CALLIGRAPHY
and
ISLAMIC CULTURE

Annemarie Schimmel

I.B.TAURIS & Co Ltd
Publishers
London
Contents

In memoriam

Ernst Kühnel
Richard Ettinghausen
The divine in the didactic is the meaning of calligraphy. Islam, we might say, marries with the cursive flow of the Arabic hand and the authority of that ever-running script, with its endless occasions of artistic freedom within the rigorous constraints of its curving shapes and lines and parallels, occupies Islamic art hardly less thoroughly than the scripture determines its religion. The believer must be reader, not spectator: he will not be educated by imagery, only by the text. It is the pen, celebrated in the Qur'an, which merits the perpetual pride of hand and eye.

Kenneth Cragg
“The Art of Theology”
Foreword

When I was asked, in 1979, to deliver the Kevorkian Lectures in 1981–82, the suggested theme was calligraphy. I very gladly accepted the topic, imagining that I would speak, in the four lectures, about the various styles of calligraphy and about the development of the Arabic script in its different forms from the early Kufi to modern calligraphic painting. I discovered, however, that in spite of the numerous recent publications on Islamic calligraphy, most of which excel by the quality of their pictures, little had been written about the position of the calligrapher or his training. There was also a certain lack of information about the religious significance of calligraphy in Muslim culture, a topic closely related to my interest in the study of Sufism. Furthermore, the indulgence of Arabic and Persianate poets in wordplays and puns based on the terminology of calligraphy had always been loathed rather than appreciated, let alone enjoyed, by Western scholars and seemed to deserve special treatment.

Several informative Persian and even more Turkish works concerning the biographies of calligraphers, to which some Arabic his-
torical material was added, proved a mine not only of information but also of joy and, at times, amusement; Sufi texts unfolded ever new aspects of letter mysticism and cabalistic wordplays; and out of the thousands of examples of the use of calligraphic imagery in the poetry in all Islamic languages that I had collected over many years, I selected a handful that seemed to cover the major topics of this inexhaustible field. Thus, the lectures took the form in which they are now offered to the public after they were delivered, in late February and early March 1982, at New York University, accompanied by a great number of color slides. The transcription follows the generally accepted rules; in case of Turkish words, we usually follow the modern Turkish usage. Dates are given in the Christian era, unless a certain page or document bears a hijra date; this is then given as well.

I have to thank many friends for their help and encouragement. First of all, my thanks are due to the inviting institution, the Kevorkian Foundation and New York University, who did everything to make my visits to New York enjoyable. I am particularly grateful to Professor R. Bayly Winder, Chairman of the Hagop Kevorkian Center for Middle Eastern Studies, and to Professor Peter Chekhowski and his wife Goga, in whose hospitable home I stayed during my visits. The Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York, and the Fogg Art Museum, Harvard University, were most generous in providing me with photographs and facilitated my search for new material. Stuart Cary Welch shared his knowledge with me in numerous enlivened discussions about artistic problems. Wolfhart Heinrichs, Harvard University, patiently answered some questions concerning classical Arabic poetry, and Wheeler M. Thackston, Jr., Harvard University, was kind enough to read, as he had done before, my manuscript and made valuable suggestions. My research assistant, Ali S. Asani, never tired of locating relevant material in the libraries and checking references.

Carol Gross in the Department of Near Eastern Languages and Cultures, Harvard University, carefully typed the text of the manuscript and thus relieved me of a heavy burden.

This book is dedicated to the two masters and friends who did much to kindle and keep alive my love of Islamic calligraphy: Ernst
Kühnel, with whom I was fortunate enough to study Islamic art in Berlin, and Richard Ettinghausen, who more than twenty years ago expressed the hope that I would one day write a book on aspects of Islamic calligraphy, and whose living presence we sorely missed during the lectures.

Cambridge/Bonn
May 29, 1982

Annemarie Schimmel
The Arabic Alphabet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Transcription</th>
<th>Numerical value</th>
<th>Alone form</th>
<th>Initial form</th>
<th>Medial form</th>
<th>Final form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alif</td>
<td>/ā</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ل</td>
<td>ل</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bā'</td>
<td>b</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ب</td>
<td>ب</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tā'</td>
<td>t</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>ت</td>
<td>ت</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thā'</td>
<td>th</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>ث</td>
<td>ث</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jīm</td>
<td>j</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>ج</td>
<td>ج</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hā'</td>
<td>h</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>ح</td>
<td>ح</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>khā'</td>
<td>kh</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>خ</td>
<td>خ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dāl</td>
<td>d</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>د</td>
<td>د</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dhāl</td>
<td>dh</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>ذ</td>
<td>ذ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transcription</td>
<td>Numerical Value</td>
<td>Alone Form</td>
<td>Initial Form</td>
<td>Medial Form</td>
<td>Final Form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rā'</td>
<td>r</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>ر</td>
<td>ر</td>
<td>س</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zā'</td>
<td>z</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>ز</td>
<td>ز</td>
<td>س</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sīn</td>
<td>s</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>س</td>
<td>س</td>
<td>س</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shīn</td>
<td>sh</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>ش</td>
<td>ش</td>
<td>ش</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sād</td>
<td>s</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>ص</td>
<td>ص</td>
<td>ص</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dād</td>
<td>d</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>ض</td>
<td>ض</td>
<td>ط</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tā'</td>
<td>t</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>ت</td>
<td>ت</td>
<td>ت</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zā'</td>
<td>z</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>ظ</td>
<td>ظ</td>
<td>ظ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c'ayn</td>
<td>'</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>ع</td>
<td>ع</td>
<td>غ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ghāyn</td>
<td>gh</td>
<td>900</td>
<td>غ</td>
<td>غ</td>
<td>ف</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fā'</td>
<td>f</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>ف</td>
<td>ف</td>
<td>ق</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>qāf</td>
<td>q</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>ق</td>
<td>ق</td>
<td>ل</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kāf</td>
<td>k</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>ك</td>
<td>ك</td>
<td>ل</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lām</td>
<td>l</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>ل</td>
<td>ل</td>
<td>م</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mīm</td>
<td>m</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>م</td>
<td>م</td>
<td>ن</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nūn</td>
<td>n</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>ن</td>
<td>ن</td>
<td>ه</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hā'</td>
<td>h</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>ه</td>
<td>ه</td>
<td>و</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wāw</td>
<td>w</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>و</td>
<td>و</td>
<td>ي</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yā'</td>
<td>y</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>ي</td>
<td>ي</td>
<td>لا</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lām-alif</td>
<td>la</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>لا</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

xiv
Styles of Calligraphy

Come, O pen of composition and write letters
In the name of the Writer of the Well-preserved Tablet and the Pen!

Thus begins a sixteenth-century treatise on calligraphy, and the expression is representative of the numerous formulas by which Islamic poets and calligraphers began their epistles on writing. The art of writing has played, and still plays, a very special role in the entire Islamic culture, for by the Arabic letters—heritage of all Islamic societies—the Divine Word could be preserved; and Muslims were well aware that writing is a special quality of the human race, "and by it man is distinguished from the other animals." It is, as Ibrahim ash-Shaybani stated, "the language of the hand, the idiom of the mind, the ambassador of intellect, and the trustee of thought, the weapon of knowledge and the companion of brethren in the time of separation."

The field of Islamic calligraphy is almost inexhaustible, given the
various types of Arabic script and the extension of Islamic culture. It is therefore not surprising that a comparatively copious literature about various aspects of Arabic calligraphy has been produced not only in Muslim lands but also in the West, since Arabic letters were known in Europe during the Middle Ages and were often used for decorative purposes. The fine Kufic inscription on the coronation gown of the German emperor shows the west's admiration for Arabic writing as do paintings like the famed "Madonna with the shahāda" (profession of faith). These letters were understood as exotic decorative devices, however, and only in the late fifteenth century was the Arabic alphabet first made accessible to German readers in its entirety. It is found in the travelogue of a German nobleman, Breydenbach, who performed a pilgrimage to the Holy Land and offered his impressions of the journey to his compatriots in woodcuts, among which is also found an awkwardly shaped Arabic alphabet. Somewhat later presses for Arabic printing were founded, first in Italy, then in Holland; but there was no general interest in the letters used by the alleged archenemy of the Christian world. As late as in the eighteenth century, with the unbiased interest in Oriental subjects growing, some studies were devoted to the early development of the Arabic script; as Adolf Grohmann has shown in his indispensable work on Arabic Paleography, J. G. G. Adler was the first to study the Kufic inscriptions on early coins. But one should not forget that even Goethe, in his West-Östlicher Divan (1819), played with the names of various styles, such as naskh and ta'liq, claiming that, whatever style the beloved uses, it does not matter as long as he expresses his love. Grohmann's survey has been updated and enlarged by Janine Sourdel-Thomine in her articles on kitāb and khaṭṭ in the new Encyclopedia of Islam.

It was natural that the type of Arabic that first attracted the orientalists was the angular script as found on the coronation gown and on early coins, which was generally called Kufi. For a long time it was used in Western scholarship to distinguish merely between two major types of script—the so-called Kufi and the cursive hand, the latter type then subdivided into the western, Maghribi character and the style used in the Persian world, ta'liq or nastālīq. Even A. J. Arberry, in his handlist of the Korans in the Chester Beatty Library,
uses only these terms without entering into a more detailed definition of the cursive hands.

A debt of gratitude is owed to Nabia Abbott, who did the first independent study of the so-called Koranic scripts, published in 1939. The incoherent statements found in Arabic and Persian sources concerning the earliest forms of Arabic writing are difficult to disentangle. They speak often of maqṣūli, which was invented, according to legend, by the prophet Idris and had no curved lines whatsoever. Then, out of this inherited script, 'Ali ibn Abi Talib allegedly developed the so-called Kufi, with a division of 1/6 curved and 5/6 straight lines—a tradition that may reflect the transition from earlier Semitic alphabets to the elaborate Kufic style of the first centuries of the Hegira. It is remarkable that a scholar like Abu Hayyan al-Tauhidi in the early eleventh century still mentions twelve basic forms of Kufi, many of them named after the places where they were first used. We certainly can recognize the mā'il script that, slanting to the right rather unbeautifully, is found on some fragments of vertical format (in contrast to the horizontal formats of Kufi Korans). Nabia Abbott regards many pieces that show a slight slant toward the left and a low, small curve at the beginning of the alif as Meccan, but we still do not know how Medinan or Basrian styles may have looked. It seems, however, that Kufa was indeed one of the important centers for the art of writing, and the political connection of 'Ali ibn Abi Talib with this city accentuates the generally maintained claim that 'Ali was the first master of calligraphy. Later generations ascribe to him the invention of the “two-horned alif,” which may be the shape found in early inscriptions and called “split arrowhead alif.” As in Sufism, the spiritual pedigree of the calligraphers invariably leads back to 'Ali, and in the late fifteenth century, Sultan-'Ali Mashhadi, the famous master of nasta'liq, claimed that “the renown of my writing is due to the name of 'Ali.”
Franz Rosenthal correctly states that “the earliest Arabic documents of writing exhibit, to say the least, a most ungainly type of script.”

One of the true miracles of Islam is how this script developed in a comparatively brief span of time into a well-proportioned, highly refined calligraphy of superb beauty. As used for early Korans, Kufi is the liturgical script par excellence, as Martin Lings has shown with great clarity. However, it is more than doubtful whether any of the fragments preserved in the museums date back to the time of the first caliphs, as is claimed by their proud owners. As early as in the ninth century the great mosque in Damascus boasted of possessing a copy of Othman’s Koran, and so did the mosque in Cordova; this latter copy was so heavy that it had to be carried by two men.

The terminus ante quem for a fragment or a copy of the Koran can be established only when the piece has a waqf note, showing the date of its accession in a certain library. The earliest datable fragments go back to the first quarter of the eighth century; but it is possible that the recently discovered Korans in Sanaa, which are at present being inventoried and analyzed by a German team, may offer a further clue to the early development of writing. Less problematic, of course, is the date of coins and of architectural Kufi.

The very impressive, sometimes truly festive character of the oldest Korans—which were written in mushaf, that is, book form, as distinguished from the papyrus scrolls with profane texts—may suggest that at least some of them were written tabarrukan, or for the sake of blessing, rather than for reading purposes. They may have also served for the huffāz and qurrā’, who had committed to memory the Holy Book but wanted a written support. Diacritical marks and signs for vowels were added in the days of ʿAbdul-Malik (685) in order to avoid misreadings of the sacred text; colored ink was used for this purpose, and thus the poets would compare such manuscripts to a colorful garden.

The number of known Kufi Korans and fragments is remarkably great and increases almost daily, but no two of them seem to be completely identical in style. The majority, with the exception of the māʾil fragments, are written on vellum in horizontal format. Often only three to five lines of black or brown letters fill the page, and the letters on the hairy side of the parchment are usually faded; as the poet says:
After being full of glory the places became desolate desert, like lines of writing when books are worn out.\textsuperscript{16}

Sometimes golden ornamentation is used for sura headings or to separate the \textit{āyās}; in some cases groups of five \textit{āyās} are separated by a minute \textit{h}, a letter whose numerical value is 5. Generally the \textit{alif} begins with a crescent-shaped curve at the lower right, the \textit{n} goes straight down without any curve, and \textit{r} and \textit{w} are flat and curled in themselves. \textit{Dāl}, \textit{kāf}, and \textit{tā'ī} can be extended to a great length according to the space at the writer's disposal, and one can understand why Persian poets of the twelfth and thirteenth centuries spoke of someone's heart or intellect as being "as narrow as a Kufic \textit{kāf}." The distance between the single letters is almost equal—grammatical considerations are not taken into account—which also holds true for the separation of words from line to line.

The measurements of the early Korans vary as widely as those of later times. A tradition ordered God's Word to be written in large letters, and most Korans seem to comply with this injunction; but there are also miniature copies. A fragment on fine vellum, 7 by 4

\begin{verbatim}
\textit{الله}
\textit{بسم الله}
\end{verbatim}

\textbf{Beginning of the first three lines of Sura 81, \textit{wa idhā a}, from an early Koran, showing the equal distance between the letters. After Moritz, Arabic Palaeography}
cm, with fourteen lines on the page, written in brownish ink, is as meticulously calligraphed as large manuscripts. Whether such a pocket Koran was meant for a traveling scholar, an officer in the caliphal army, or a merchant is unknown.\(^{17}\)

Some Koran copies were written on colored paper. A famous example is the one whose greatest part is preserved in Tunis, fragments of which are found in Western museums. It is written in golden letters on dark blue vellum, and one may assume that cross-relations with Byzantium may have inspired the artist, since the use of purple and other colored paper for official Byzantine documents is attested. (A good example is the purple letter sent by Constantine VII Porphyrogenetos to Abdur-Rahman of Cordova in 949.) Another possible source of influence may be Manichean art. Mani appears constantly in Persian poetical imagery as the painter par excellence, and precious, lavishly decorated Manichean writing from Central Asia may have influenced the use of colored and gilded paper in some sectarian or mystical writings; that seems to be the case in the correspondence of Hallaj, which aroused the suspicion of the Baghdadi authorities.\(^{18}\)

As we can barely date any of the early Korans and only very few names of calligraphers are known,\(^ {19}\) the problem of their provenance is equally puzzling. If all the Korans now preserved in Tunis were written in Ifriqiyya, a flourishing school of calligraphy must have existed there during the first centuries of the Hegira. Somewhat later this “school” produced also one of the most unusual Korans hitherto known, the so-called Mūṣḥaf al-ḥāḍīna, which was ordered by the nurse of the Zirid prince al-Muʿizz ibn Badis in 1019–20. It is in a vertical format, with five lines on pages measuring 45 by 31 cm. The letters with “teeth” are slanting toward the left; the rounded ones look like buds, resembling the eastern varieties of Kufi much more than the Maghribi style that began to emerge about the same time.\(^ {20}\) Given the mobility of Islamic artists, the possibility cannot be excluded that a calligrapher from Iran may have spent a more or less extended period of his life in Tunisia; but this is highly speculative. Interestingly, Ibn Badis himself composed a book on “pens, ink, and script.”\(^ {21}\)

Eastern Kufi seems to have developed out of an apparently innate
tendency of the Persians to use a slightly slanting script. The first known example of eastern Kufi is dated 972. Eastern Kufic Korans belong to a period when the art of the book had developed considerably, mainly because of the introduction of paper in 751, and are frequently written on paper instead of vellum; the vertical format used for profane works was adopted also. Diagonal lines became predominant; the high endings of ʿ and ḫ, utterly flat in early Kufi, assume elegant long strokes toward the right; and triangular forms become a distinctive feature of both the letters in general and the ending curves, which are sometimes filled with minute triangles. Eric

\[\ddot{d}āl\] in plaited decorative Kufi, from the border of a Koran, fifteenth century

Schroeder suggested that this might have been the ḫadīṣ script mentioned in Arabic historical works, but this is not the case. Eastern Kufi found its most perfect expression in a style called—without obvious reason—Karmathian Kufi, represented by a Koran, scattered pages of which are found all over the world. The numerous examples allow a stylistic analysis that may help to answer the question whether the Kufic calligrapher carefully planned and outlined each of his pages or whether he was able to visualize the completed page and write it without previous modeling. In this Koran the combination of very slender letters with a colored arabesque background is fascinating; it is echoed in the tombstone of Masʿud III in Ghazni.

Eastern Kufi developed into a smaller variant used in numerous Korans written in eastern Iran and Afghanistan, of which the present owners usually claim that they are at least from the time of caliph ʿOthman. This style, in ever more delicate form, continued to be used for such decorative purposes as chapter headings after Korans were no longer written in this hand. It still occupies a place in contemporary book decoration.
rab'uka “your Lord”, late decorative Kufi, from the border of a fifteenth century Koran

Western Kufi probably developed a character of its own about the same time as its eastern cousin; its characters are very pronounced long, round endings of the \( n \), and so on, which foreshadowed the wide endings of the later Maghribi script.

\[ \text{m} \]

\( \text{min} \), from a North African Koran, tenth century, with the \( \text{nun} \) developing into the Maghribi form

Kufic Korans and the few profane manuscripts in this style always remained legible; but, when the script was used on material other than vellum or paper, new forms had to be developed. Coins and seals offer some beautiful and finely incised shapes of letters that had to be fitted into a small round space, so that the shapes of these letters had to undergo some changes. Particularly difficult to disentangle are inscriptions on woven material, the so-called \( \text{tīrāz} \) work, which was either woven into linen or silk with different threads of varying colors or, more rarely, embroidered on the fabric. The \( \text{tīrāz} \) inscription would mention the name of the ruler or of a vizier who had ordered the piece of cloth from one of the official looms, and it might also contain some good wishes for them, blessings over the Prophet, or the like. Ernst Kühnel, to whom we owe the most important studies of \( \text{tīrāz} \), rightly describes the group, most examples of which are preserved (the Fatimid \( \text{tīrāz} \)), as an art form “in which calligrapher and weaver sometimes seem to compete to make the deciphering of the decorative borders as difficult as possible.”

Whoever has tried to read the Yemeni fabrics in the Boston Museum of Fine Arts will agree with him! Similar difficulties may also be encountered in ceramics, although the material itself offered
fewer problems for calligraphers, who usually devised harmonious formulas of blessings or popular adages to fill the borders of bowls and plates. Good ceramic Kufi often has a fine incised line around the letters to distinguish them properly. The difficulties for the reader begin with the numerous inscriptions that are not the works of a master calligrapher but seem to be hastily jotted on the glaze and may often consist of no more than remnants of pious wishes.

Easiest to follow is the development of Kufi on stone, beginning from the simple inscription on the Nilometer in Rauda/Cairo. The discovery of a comparatively large number of tombstones in Egypt that date from the eighth to the tenth century enables the scholar to trace the development of the decoration: the extension of letters (mashq) that was then filled with secondary devices called musannam and looking, as the name indicates, like camels' humps, or with floriated and foliated hilliyas that were used to fill the space between, beneath, and above the letters. The horror vacui, which is considered a formative principle in so much of Islamic decoration, seems to have contributed to the invention of these forms that, in the course of time, developed into the innumerable varieties of floriated and foliated Kufi, to which the plaited Kufi was very soon added. The letters lām and alif, which form the article in Arabic and that are repeated time and again in the profession of faith as well as in the word Allāh, induced the artists to plait their stems in ingenious ways. And it should be kept in mind that the central concept of Islam—the word Allāh—offered infinite possibilities to artists, who would fill the space between its two l's with knots, flowers, stars, and other designs, which, if put in their proper context, serve the art historian to date Kufic inscriptions. The tendency to embellish the name of

Allāh with decorative developments between the two lām. Egypt, tombstones, eighth century. After Bassem Zaki

God was not restricted to one area: the stucco band with the word Allāh from Sar-i Pul in Afghanistan, dated 1164, and a window
screen consisting of the same word and built in Zaragossa, Spain, at about the same time show that these decorative tendencies were universal.\textsuperscript{30}

The plaiting, often combined with foliation, attained its greatest perfection in the thirteenth century,\textsuperscript{31} when the Seljuks in Anatolia found some superb solutions for this calligraphic device (as in Sivas and Konya), while the inscription at Iltutmish's tomb in Delhi, which is slightly earlier, proves that as far east as the recently conquered Indian cities plaiting had assumed an important role, undoubtedly introduced from Afghanistan with its superb Ghaznavid and Ghorid inscriptions. Finally, the mathematical regularity of plaits and knots

\begin{center}
\textit{ lǣm-ɑlīf in plaited Kufi}
\end{center}

rather than the letters themselves determined the calligraphic presentation. The last great example of this art is the profession of faith in its Shia form in Oljaitu's mihrāb in the Friday Mosque in Isfahan, dated 1307, which appears to the untutored eye merely as a network of arabesques.

This inscription has an almost magical character; indeed, one may understand it as a kind of amulet; for such inscriptions as this, illegible as they might appear, conveyed \textit{baraka} to the onlooker. One is even inclined to say that, the more incomprehensible the text seemed, the more it radiated this quality of sacredness, as Richard Ettinghausen has duly stressed.\textsuperscript{32} Seen from a different angle, the regularly posited knots and foliation are comparable to the \textit{radif} (the constantly repeated rhyme word of a Persian poem), because the artistic vision out of which both emerged—the poem with its monorchyme and the regularly ornamentalized Kufi—is the same.

Kufic writing is usually thought to be connected with Arabic texts, whether the Koran, or sacred sayings, at times historical inscriptions. However, the complicated \textit{ductus} was used even for Persian
“Verily we belong to God, and to Him we return” (Sura 2/151), in plaited Kufi, Shifa’iye Medrese, Sivas, Turkey, 1278

works, and there exists a long poetical inscription of Mas‘ud III (1099–1115) in Ghazni that contains a heroic epic with which he had his palace decorated. Other inscriptions in Kufic Persian are found in Bukhara, Uzgend, Delhi, and Nakhchewan.33

The development of Kufic epigraphy was largely due to the material used. While stucco inscriptions could assume an almost tapestry like quality, working with bricks required a different technique out of which angular forms developed, leading to the shaṭranjī (rectangular) Kufi. Minarets in Central Asia and Afghanistan (Minara-i Jam) show some of the earliest examples of this style; and the names of the Prophet and the righteous caliphs in the “Turkish triangles” in the Karatay Medrese in Konya (1251) are among the earliest examples of rectangular Kufi in tilework and contrast in this same building with a most intricate Kufic inscription that fills the drum of the dome; the latter led to highly refined stellar forms. Shaṭranjī Kufi became a favorite with artists in Iran and Turan. The Timurid masters in Samarqand and Herat and the Safavid architects in Isfahan and elsewhere invented delightful ornaments consisting of the

Huwa Allāh, fourfold, in quadrangular Kufi “He is God”
names of God, His Prophet, and the First Imam 'Ali, or of pious formulas, which were inserted in colorful tiles in the overall pattern of vaults, entrances, and domes. This rectangular Kufi was at times used for book decoration and has lately inspired some modern Muslim artists to develop new forms of art.

The conviction of the first students of Islamic calligraphy (also held by some Islamic historians) that the cursive hands developed out of the Kufi has long been discarded. We now know that there was always a cursive hand in which people jotted down various texts, business transactions, and so forth on leather and palm leaves but mostly on papyrus. Grohmann, studying the numerous papyri available, has shown how this nonliturgical style of writing developed in the first centuries of Islam.

The cursive hand began to be shaped more elegantly with the arabization of the dīwān under the Omayyad caliph 'Abdul-Malik in 697, when particular scripts for the chancellery were required. The first name to be mentioned is that of Khalid ibn Abi'l-Hayyaj, who wrote poems, informative news, and also Korans during the rules of al-Walid and 'Omar II, that is, in the first two decades of the eighth century. We do not know, however, whether the Korans were written in Kufi or in cursive hand on papyrus, a style of which a fragment has been preserved.

The development of the cursive hand and its use by both the warraq (the copyist) and the muharrir (who was in charge of the clean copying of manuscripts in the chancelleries) resulted in a whole literature on the duties of a kātib (secretary) in which the rules for the construction of letters, the cutting of the pen, the preparation of both types of ink, midād and ḥibr, and the whole vocabulary connected with these occupations were discussed at length. This literature also provided the kātib with all necessary grammatical, historical, geographical, and ethical information. Qalqashandi's Śubh al-a'šā, the fourteen-volume manual for the Mamluk chancellery in Egypt, is a good summary of earlier works and presents a very lucid introduction to the art of writing in its third volume.

The earliest chancellery scripts must have been very heavy; their prototype was ūmār, described by Nabia Abbott as an angular Kufic style but understood later as a powerful script written with a broad pen, often in loops and connections of letters not permitted in other
styles, and without dots; it was then mainly used for the ruler’s signature. The pious caliph ʿOmar II regarded the large measurements of ʿaql ʿaṣmār documents used by his predecessor as a sheer waste of money and urged his secretaries to use a smaller hand for documents. Heavy ʿaṣmār and so-called shāmī (Syrian) script were discarded by the ʿAbbāsids, who instead used a pen called ʿnṣf (half) for their own outgoing documents; smaller styles were prescribed for correspondence between officials, such as ṣubūth (one third). The rule was that a person with lower rank used smaller letters when writing to his superior.38

The most frequently used script for documents was taqīʿ. Invented by Yusuf, the brother of Ibrahim as-Sijzi, it remained the preeminent chancellery script and could be used in different sizes according to the rank of the addressee and the importance of the document. Each style had a small (khaṭṭ) and a large (jall) variant. Ishaq ibn Hammad, secretary to the ʿAbbāsid caliph al-Mahdi (775–85), is mentioned as the first to have founded a real “school” of calligraphy; the names of fifteen of his disciples are mentioned. Slightly later Ahmad ibn Abi Khalid al-Ahwal, “the Squint-eyed,” worked for al-Maʿmun. Qalqashandi, following the earlier sources, ascribes to him the invention of a variety of styles, among them khaṭṭ maʿṣīrat (for correspondence between amirs), khaṭṭ al-qisās (for small pieces of paper), and ghubār al-ḥilya (“for secrets and for pigeon post”). But we do not know what these styles looked like. It is attested that a document written by al-Ahwal—a letter from Maʿmun to the Byzantine emperor—was exhibited in Constantinople for its unusual beauty.39 As Maʿmun’s rule gave rise to numerous ventures in the field of science, philosophy, and theology, it was apparently also a crucial period for the development of calligraphy. The caliph’s vizier, al-Fadl ibn Sahl Dhūʾr-Riyasatīn, is credited with shaping, at the caliph’s behest, the ʿriyāṣī script that seems to be a more compact form of ʿnṣf with a large space between the lines. This script was accepted for Maʿmun’s bureau.40

Documents could be written on paper of various colors, according to the exigencies of protocol.41 A story that provides an idea of how these medieval forerunners of the long Ottoman and Persian jīmāns may have looked is told about the Sahib Ibn ʿAbbad, vizier, calligrapher, and famed litérateur. In 996, he produced, for the inves-
Model of the *taufi* style, written in 1324H/1906, with the ligatures between the final letters of words and the initial *alif* of the following letter.

The document is a letter from the *qaḍī al-quḍāt* (chief judge), written in the *taufi* style on a single sheet of Samarqandi paper. The document is rolled up and placed in a sheath of ivory, giving it a thick column-like appearance. This wonderful document was presented—al-
most one century later—to Nizamulmulk, along with a Koran that contained an interlinear translation in red and an explanation of difficult expressions in blue; those verses which could be applied to practical purposes were marked in gold.\textsuperscript{42}

The use of colored inks was likewise common in the chancelleries. The letter that Timur sent in 1399 to Sultan Faraj of Egypt was seventy cubits long and had been calligraphed in golden letters by his master scribe, Badruddin Muhammad Tabrizi, to whom also seven Korans on thick Khanbaliq paper are ascribed\textsuperscript{43}—three of them in thuluth and four in naskh, with the basmala in Kufi and the sha'ān an-nuzul (the explanation of when and where the revelation came) in riqā\textsuperscript{c} and rihānī style.

One special feature of the chancellory scripts seems to be that they contain many more ligatures than do the copyists’ styles. A protocol script of the caliph al-Muqtadir (r. 908–32) shows the lām and the alif joining together, and in the later musalsal that was used in official writing virtually all letters are closely connected with one another. Ibn Khaldun’s remarks about the almost “secret” style of chancellory writers shows that this development continued through the centuries.\textsuperscript{44} When Hafiz in the fourteenth century complains that his beloved did not send him a letter made from the chainlike letters to catch the fluttering bird of his heart, he cleverly alludes to a document in musalsal script.\textsuperscript{45}

A smaller script, ījāza, was derived from tauqī\textsuperscript{c} and was commonly used in Ottoman documents; it preserves the large loops between the final letters and the alif of the definite article of the following word, which is also found in the Turkish divānī style, where the loops assume the shape of pointed ovals.

How well known the chancellory styles were in the Middle Ages is attested by a line of the twelfth-century poet Khaqani, who claims:

\begin{quote}
I have bound the eye of greed and broken the teeth of avarice, like a mīm in the style of the calligrapher, like a sīn in divānī script.\textsuperscript{46}
\end{quote}

The letter mīm as used by calligraphers is “blind,” that is, it has no opening in the center, while the three teeth of the sīn are straightened out in chancellory style into a single line.
“Blind” mīm  

sin “without teeth”

In the case of Ottoman dīvānī the flow of the lines follows the imperial ṭughrā, the decorative shape developed out of the handsign of the emperor, which was already fairly well developed in the days of Mehmet the Conqueror.47 Hence the lines show a rising tendency toward the left. A jālī form of dīvānī was sometimes used by Ottoman calligraphers for decorative pages.

The development of calligraphy inside and outside chancellery use was facilitated by the introduction of paper, for papyrus with its raw surface did not allow artistic writing. The first book on paper about which we know anything was written by 870, but there may have been earlier examples. Scribes and calligraphers occupied an important place in Islamic society, and more than one story in the Arabian Nights tells of the importance of writing and of beautiful writing with “erect alif, swelling hā’, and well-rounded wāw.”48 The use of diacritical marks and, in many cases, of vowel signs became more common, even though some sophisticated persons might object to the use of these signs in private correspondence because it would mean that the addressee was not intelligent enough to decipher the message.49 But at the same time there was an awareness of the danger of misreading important words, and the general feeling was well expressed by the ʿAbbasid vizier ʿAli ibn ʿIsa (d. 946) that “writing provided with diacritical points is like an artistically designed cloth.”50 Somewhat later, an Andalusian poet compared a drummer’s stick in a musical performance to “a reed pen in the
The measurements of Arabic letters according to Ibn ar-Rawandi, *Rāḥat aṣ-ṣudūr*
hand of a littérature who constantly marks dots when writing poetry."  

Praise of beautiful script is common in the sources of the ninth and tenth centuries. When Isma'īl al-Katib saw a fine handwriting, he exclaimed:

If it were a plant, it would be a rose;
if it were metal, it would be pure gold;
if it were something to taste, it would be sweet;
and if it were wine, it would be very pure.  

One may here also think of the story of the first qalander in the Arabian Nights in which the monkey wins the king's heart by his elegant calligraphy in various styles and by his skillful poetical allusions to writing.  

But on the whole, the development of truly beautiful, well-measured script is connected with the name of Ibn Muqla, a native of Shiraz who served several times as vizier until he finally died in prison or was killed in 940. Before that, his enemies had cut off his right hand, the harshest punishment to be meted out to the undisputed master of calligraphy. His main contribution to the development of the cursive hand was to relate the proportions of the letters to that of the alif.  

The measurements were taken by rhomboid points produced by the pen so that an alif would be, according to the style, 5, 7, or 9 points high, a bā‘ 1 point high and 5 points long, and so on. This geometry of the letters, which was perfected by explaining the relations among the parts of letters in circles and semicircles, has remained binding for calligraphers to our day, and the perfection of a script is judged according to the relation of the

---

Examples of measuring letters by using of rhomboid dots
letters to each other, not simply to their shape. Every lover of calligraphy would probably agree with Abu Hayyan at-Tauhidi’s statement: “Ibn Muqla is a prophet in the field of handwriting; it was poured upon his hand, even as it was revealed to the bees to make their honey cells hexagonal.” Thus, his name has become proverbial in Islamic lore and is mentioned not only by calligraphers but by poets as well, almost all of whom continue to play on a pun the Sahib Ibn ‘Abbad had invented shortly after the calligrapher-vizier’s death:

The writing of the vizier Ibn Muqla
is a garden for the heart and the eyeball (muqla).\textsuperscript{56}

Or:

The script of Ibn Muqla!—He whose eyeball (muqla) regarded it carefully,
Would wish that all his limbs were eyeballs!\textsuperscript{57}

Even in our century the Egyptian poet laureate Shauqi compared the pillars of the Alhambra to “alifs written by Ibn Muqla.”\textsuperscript{58}

The vizier, who continued to write skillfully even after his hand had been amputated, taught his art to several followers, among them his daughter, with whom ‘Ali ibn Hilal, known as Ibn al-Bawwab, studied the art.\textsuperscript{59} He added some more elegance to the strict rules of Ibn Muqla, and the Koran that he wrote in the year 1000 (now in the Chester Beatty Library) is a remarkable piece of writing, particularly the long swinging curves at the final round letters. One wonders if some of the hundred Korans in the library of the Buwayhid vizier Ardashir ibn Sabur, which were written by the best calligraphers, came from his pen, as one also wonders how great the ratio between Kufi and cursive Korans in this famous library might have been. (The vizier owned, besides the Korans, more than ten thousand manuscripts, most of them autographs.)\textsuperscript{60}

When Ibn al-Bawwab, who was noted for his immensely long beard,\textsuperscript{61} “completed the letters of annihilation and traveled toward the practicing-house of eternity”\textsuperscript{62} in 1032, no less than ash-Sharif al-Murtada wrote a threnody on him. During his lifetime he was
Bismillāh in the handwriting of Ibn al-Bawwab in ṭūmār script. From Ünver-Athari, *Ibn al-Bawwab*
famous in the Islamic world, for his younger contemporary, Abu’l-’Ala al-Ma’arri, describes an evening in the verse:

The crescent (hilāl) appeared like a nūn, which has been written beautifully
With golden ink by the calligrapher Ibn Hilal [i.e., Ibn al-Bawwab].

\[ \text{\( \text{nūn \) in cursive script} \]

and the highest praise one might bestow upon a book “like an ornated garden,” in which content and form were equally attractive, was that:

Its lines were written by the hand of Ibn Hilal from the mouth of Ibn Hilal,

that is, Ibn Hilal as-Sabi, the famous stylist of the tenth century. A few decades later, Sana’i in eastern Iran could describe outwardly delightful but inwardly disgusting people as resembling

the nonsensical talk of Musaylima the Liar in the script of Ibn Muqla and Bawwab.

The school of Ibn al-Bawwab was continued in Baghdad. Among the masters of his style was a woman, Shuhda al-Katiba, from whom the chain of transmission goes to the last of the great medieval calligraphers, Yaqut al-Mustasimi (d. 1298), a eunuch who had been in the service of the last Abbasid caliph, whom he outlived by forty years. To be sure, there were flourishing schools of calligraphy before him, as Ibn ar-Rawandi’s remarks about the masters of his native Kashan prove for the time around 1200—remarks supported by the superb quality of some early calligraphies; but to Yaqut a new way of trimming the pen is attributed—a slight slant that makes the thicker and thinner strokes more distinguishable and renders the script more elegant. In later times, no greater praise could be bestowed upon a calligrapher than to say that he was able to sell his
own writings for a piece of Yaqut. Among his doubtlessly numerous disciples six are singled out, each of whom is credited with the development of a particular style. From that time onward the sitta styles remain exclusively in use for copyists’ and “calligraphers’” purposes. They are (1) naskh (connected with ʿAbdallah as-Sayrafi), (2) muhaqqaq (connected with ʿAbdallah Arghun), (3) thuluth (connected with Ahmad Tayyib Shah), (4) taqī (connected with Mubarakshah Qutb), (5) ṭāhānī (connected with Mubarakshah Suyufi), and (6) riqā (connected with Ahmad as-Suhrawardi).⁶⁷

With the introduction of these six basic styles, the multiplicity of previous styles falls into oblivion, for it is amazing and somewhat disquieting that Ibn an-Nadim’s Fihrist, composed in the time between Ibn Muqta and Ibn al-Bawwab, enumerates no less than twenty-four different cursive hands, among which some that were to become very prominent later are not mentioned.⁶⁸ It is consoling that a writer who is almost contemporary with Ibn an-Nadim, Ibn Wahb al-Katib, complains that even the scribes are no longer aware of all the different styles of the good old days.⁶⁹

Among the aqlām as-sitta the most impressive one is thuluth, which belongs to the aqlām muraṭṭaba, the rounded, plump style, and is also

\[ \text{alif and wāw in a “round” style, such as thuluth} \]

described as muquwar (hollowed) or layyin (soft). It is written with a broad pen; the alif begins with a light stroke at the right upper angle and can have a slight curve at its lower left. Even in the Middle Ages it was compared to a man looking at his feet. Thuluth was mainly used in epigraphy, less frequently in calligraphy except for the sura headings of Korans. Some fine Korans in thuluth belong to Mamluk Egypt; written in golden ink, the eyes of their letters are sometimes filled with dark lapis lazuli.⁷⁰ It seems that an art form that later became a favorite with calligraphers was invented under Timur. Sayyid ʿAbdul Qadir ibn ʿAbdul Wahhab wrote a Koran for him in which the first, the central, and the last lines are in thuluth, the rest in naskh.⁷¹ This combination of two styles was then continued in Mamluk and Ottoman times, especially for decorative album
pages. *Thuluth* in its *jali* form was predominately used for the enormous inscriptions with names of God and the Prophet or other religious formulas as they adorn Turkish mosques and have been aptly described by Franz Rosenthal as "religious emotion frozen by art."\(^7\)

The other large script used in the Middle Ages is *muhaqqaq*, (meaning the “accurate, well-organized, ideal” script); according to Tauhidi, the first condition for writing is *tahqiq* (attempting accuracy).\(^7\) Like *rihani*, which is its smaller relative, *muhaqqaq* has flat endings terminating in sharp points.\(^7\) It is therefore called a dry (*yabis*) script, in which the difference between the vertical letters and the lower ones is very marked, *alif* being 9 points high (in *thuluth* only 7). *Alif* has a small stroke at its upper right but under no circumstances swings out at the lower left: thus, the contrasts between

\[
\text{alif and } w\text{aw in a “dry” script, such as } muhaqqaq
\]

the letters become more marked. *Muhaqqaq* was always a copyists', not a chancellery, script; and like the most common copyists' script, the *naskh*, it is distinguished by the *lā al-warrāqiyya*, that is, a way of writing *lām* and *alif* as a single, triangular letter.

\[
lā al-warrāqiyya, the lām-alif as used by the copyists
\]

Modern handbooks of calligraphy in Turkey claim that both *muhaqqaq* and *rihani* are merely flat variants of *thuluth*, and the style has formerly rarely been observed by Western scholars, even though allusions to it are abundant in poetry.

The true copyists' script is the small *naskh*, written with a fine pen and with a straight *alif* without an initial stroke. Among the chancellery styles its counterpart is *riq'a*, meant for small pieces of paper and notes but not for significant documents. In both styles the *alif* measures only 5 points. Even though *riq'a* was never a classical script, the last biographer of Turkish calligraphers, Ibnül Emin Inal, devotes a whole chapter to the masters of this style who, as is to be
expected, were mainly high government officials.\textsuperscript{75} Out of \textit{riq}‘\textit{a}, \textit{qirma}, the “broken script,” developed; that was a kind of shorthand used in the government for tax purposes and for other purposes that were not supposed to become commonly known.\textsuperscript{76}

\textit{Naskh} as an artistic form developed according to local taste. In Iran it is rounded and very upright, with the letters extremely neatly drawn, thus clearly contrasting with the normal slanting style of writing in Iran. The last great master of \textit{naskh} in Iran was Mirza Ahmad Nayrizi in the early eighteenth century who wrote with a very obliquely cut pen and whose Korans were highly prized.\textsuperscript{77} From Iran the round \textit{naskh} reached India, where it is even stiffer, the round endings of the letters being small and perfectly circular so that a page may look very calm and sedate. However, the letters are often too closely crammed together, and someone used to Turkish \textit{naskh} would find a Koran printed in Pakistani style difficult to appreciate.

The Turks developed a \textit{naskh} in which the fine, graceful letters seem to walk swiftly toward the left. This style, whose foundation was laid by Shaykh Hamdullah around 1500 and that was perfected by his successor, Hafiz Osman, after seven generations, has become a model of beauty. That is why the Turkish saying claims, \textit{Kuran Mekke’ye indi, Misir’da okundu, Istanbul’da yazildi} (“The Koran was revealed in Mecca, was recited [properly] in Egypt, and was written in Istanbul”).

Derived from \textit{naskh} is \textit{ghubār}, the dust script, written with a minute pen. Originally meant for pigeon post, it was later used for decorative purposes such as filling single letters with a whole text or making up figures of human beings, animals, or flowers from pious formulas. One can also write the \textit{basmala} or the profession of faith in \textit{ghubār} on a grain of rice.\textsuperscript{78} The first \textit{ghubār} Koran of which we know was written for Timur by ‘Omar al-Aqta’, a calligrapher who did not belong to the Yaqtian chain of transmission. The ruler, however, was not happy with a Koran that could be fitted under a signet ring. He rebuked the calligrapher, who then wrote another copy of the Holy Book, each page of which measured a cubit in length. Timur, finally impressed, handsomely rewarded the artist.\textsuperscript{79}

The story may or may not be authentic, but it certainly shows the predilection of late-fourteenth and fifteenth-century connoisseurs for
Korans of enormous sizes—suffice it to mention a Mamluk copy of 117 by 98 cm and the Koran written by Timur’s grandson Baysunghur, which measures 101 by 177 cm. To write Korans, or at least their first and last pages, in gold was not unusual, as copies from all parts of the Muslim world, from Morocco to India, prove. But non-religious texts could also be lavishly decorated, particularly poetry composed by kings, be it al-Mustamid’s verse in the ninth century in Baghdad or the poetical works of the Deccani rulers Muhammad-Quli Qutbshah and Ibrahim Qadilshah around 1600.

But the cursive hand did not remain restricted to chancellery or copyist purposes. Shortly after the year 1000 one finds its first examples in architectural inscriptions, and in a comparatively short time it replaced Kufi, or coexisted with it for a while until Kufi became so highly involved that it had to be replaced by a more readable script. A typical example is the area of the Quwwat ul-Islam mosque and the Qutb Minar in Delhi (1236), where both styles are used to a high degree of perfection. Two decades later, Konya is another striking example, where the sophisticated Kufi of the Karatay Medrese and the elegant thuluth surrounding the gate of the neighboring Ince Minareli Medrese are almost contemporary (1251 and 1258, respectively). Such inscriptions show that thuluth had indeed reached a high degree of refinement even before it was given its final touch by Yaqut, and it is not astonishing that two generations later some of Yaqut’s disciples excelled both in Koranic calligraphy and in the layout of huge architectural inscriptions. They used to write the texts for the stonecutters or tilemakers; it is told of one master that he “wrote Sārat al-Kahf . . . and the stonecutters reproduced it in relief . . . simply with baked bricks.”

Thuluth remained the ideal style for epigraphy and was used on virtually every material and everywhere. Muslim artisans seem to have covered every conceivable object with writing, often with verses or rhyming sentences. The Kitāb al-muwashshā, which offers a lively picture of the life of the elegant upper class in Baghdad in the ninth and tenth centuries, quotes verses that were artistically written on pillows and curtains, goblets and flasks, garments and headgear, belts and kerchiefs, golden and silver vessels, as well as on porcelain. Handsome slave girls had verses written in henna on their cheeks and foreheads, as did writers with the reedpens that they used or
sent as gifts to friends. Mihrābs (prayer-niches) in wood and marble show every possible combination of script, and wood inlaid with mother-of-pearl or ivory inscriptions has been found from India to Spain. Glazed tiles with inscriptions scribbled around their borders not only offer difficult specimens of the early “hanging” style but sometimes preserve interesting pieces from Arabic or Persian literature, both poetry and prose; inscriptions inlaid in copper or brass may offer either historical information or contain literary pieces in which the vessel is imagined speaking about its destination. Many of them have a religious content (thus the Bidri ware from the Deccan with strongly Shiite invocations), and mosque lamps in Syrian glass supply us with the names of their donors or allude to the Prophet who is sent as sirājun munīr (a shining light; Sura 33/40), or else to the light-verse of the Koran (Sura 24/35). The use of inscriptions on glass and ceramics was so widespread that mock Arabic words are found on some porcelain pieces produced in China for export to Near Eastern countries. Many signs on vessels no longer yield any meaning, for more and more the craftsman imitated traditional models without understanding the letters, which therefore often consist simply of remnants of repeated blessing formulas. Quite early in history the Arabs seem to have used rugs with inscriptions or letters on them; otherwise, the long deliberation put forth by the fourteenth-century theologian as-Subki as to whether or not one was allowed to tread upon such a rug would be meaningless.84

Cursive epigraphy reached its apex in the inscriptions on mosques and minarets. The use of tiles enabled the artists to produce highly intricate, radiant inscriptions of flawless beauty; here, Timurids and Safavids found unsurpassable solutions. India, on the other hand, can boast of some of the finest inscriptions carved out of marble or laid in black into white marble, as in the Taj Mahal, where calligraphers and architects skilfully produced the illusion that all letters are absolutely equal in size, despite the changing perspective.85 One must also not forget the powerful stone inscriptions with a highly decorative organization of the verticals in rhythmical parallelism, as found in fifteenth-century Bengal or early seventeenth-century Bijapur,86 an area whose contributions to the development of the art of Arabic epigraphy is usually overlooked because art historians tend to focus on the examples of Ottoman Turkish architecture that have
long since become the perfect embodiment of cursive epigraphy at its best.

_Naskh_ and _thuluth_ seem to embody the genius of the Arabic script most perfectly, whereas the development of Arabic writing in the Western part of the Muslim world, the Maghrib, is less attractive to many. Even Ibn Khaldun, a Tunisian himself, did not approve of the writing of his compatriots who had not participated in the reform of the cursive hand by Ibn Muqla and his successors and who lived in an area that, as he implies, was not really culturally advanced enough to equal Cairo with its numerous facilities where a refined art like calligraphy would be sought and hence taught.\(^{87}\) We know, however, that there were also quite a number of scholars and writers in the Maghrib who practiced calligraphy according to the rules of the Baghdadian masters, which they apparently learned while traveling to the East.\(^{88}\) Inscriptions in the Alhambra as well as on Spanish silks prove that for epigraphic purposes the traditional _thuluth_ was generally used.

The punctuation of Maghribi differs from that in the East in that the _f_ has its dot beneath it and the _q_ has only one dot. The common North African hand was apparently refined in Spain; the so-called Andalusian script, with its dense succession of letters, impresses the reader by its high degree of straightness.

It seems that in the Maghrib vellum remained in use for copies of the Koran longer than in the East, and some Maghribi Korans written in gold on fine vellum have a beauty of their own, even though they do not conform to the canon. Maghribi appears to the spectator less logical than _naskh_, for the very wide opening of the initial _‘ayn_ and the enormous endings of the letters, which are by no means perfectly circular, look too irregular. Some later manuscripts have buttonlike upper endings of the verticals, and the pages often assume a spiderweblike character. The decoration in its strong colors, however, is often strikingly attractive; the use of colored inks for the vowel signs adds to the picturesque quality of the page. Examples from the works of the Moroccan master al-Qandusi from the early nineteenth century, as shown in Khatibi and Sijelmasi’s book, reveal the artistic possibilities of this style.\(^{89}\)

Maghribi was exported to western Africa, but both in Bornu and in Kano (northern Nigeria) the letters are much heavier than in the
First page of an Aljamiado manuscript, a sixteenth-century Spanish text in Arabic letters in Maghribi style. Only the initial basmala and the blessings upon the Prophet are in Arabic. Courtesy Dr. Luce López-Baralt, Puerto Rico.
Maghrib proper: in Bornu they rather resemble oblique Kufic letters, whereas in Kano they are very stiff. Besides, the normative naskh style became more common in West Africa as soon as printed religious books were imported from Egypt and other Middle Eastern countries.  

Most lovers of Islamic calligraphy would bestow the highest praise on the "hanging" style as developed in the Persianate world. A certain trend toward extending the letters to the lower left can be found in early Persian manuscripts and on ceramics from the twelfth and thirteenth centuries. This is a natural development, because the frequently occurring verbal endings -t, -i, -st require a movement of the pen from the upper right toward a long, swinging left ending. The so-called ta'līq was used, according to Qadi Ahmad, exclusively for chancellery purposes.  

That remained so even after Mir-ʿAli of Tabriz, called qudwat al-kuttāb ("the exemplary calligrapher"), had regulated the hanging style by shaping and measuring the letters according to the rules developed for the Arabic cursive style. Legends tell that a dream of flying geese, interpreted for him by Hazrat ʿAli, inspired him to perfect the style so that he can be called, not the inventor, but the first calligrapher of nastaʿlīq. The masters of this style still teach their disciples to form certain letters like a bird's wing or beak. Under the Timurid prince Baysunghur Mirza (d. 1433) the hanging style became the true vehicle for Persian texts, and it is said that all his forty court calligraphers were Mir-ʿAli Tabrizi's disciples. Mir-ʿAli's son, ʿAbdullah Shakarīn-Qalam, perfected his father's work, and his style remained so predominant that attempts by some other calligraphers, namely Maulana ʿAbdur-Rahman Khwarizmi and his two sons, to develop a style of their own is harshly criticized by some Oriental sources. 

Nastaʿlīq, the "bride of the Islamic styles of writing," is certainly
an ideal vehicle for poetical texts, and the combination of fine poetry written in elegant nastāʾīq and decorated with artistic borders is doubtlessly one of the greatest achievements of Muslim artists. Toward the end of the fifteenth century, pages with pious sayings or with pithy quatrains were as popular as were small oblong safinas, anthologies in which poems were written in minute elegant nastāʾīq. The greatest masters of this style are connected with eastern Iran. Sultan-ʿAli Mashhadi (d. 924/1519), the Sultān al-Khaṭṭātīn, (King of Calligraphers) produced during a lifetime of some eighty years an enormous number of books, many of which are extant, but he was surpassed in elegance by Mir-ʿAli Haravi, examples of whose hand are found in most libraries and museums. It is said that Mir-ʿAli was asked about the difference between Sultan-ʿAli's and his own writing and answered, "I have brought it to perfection, but his writing has a special flavor." The two masters are in a certain way comparable to Ibn Muqla and Ibn al-Bawwab, but to some poets Ibn al-Bawwab compared to them appeared "like a doorkeeper with his stick in his hand."

After the dispersion of the Timurid rule in Herat, different schools of nastāʾīq developed in Safavid Iran, where the outstanding master is Mir-ʿImad, whose pedigree goes back to Mir-ʿAli. Before Mir-ʿImad, the name of Mahmud Nishapuri outshines calligraphers of the first half of the sixteenth century in Iran. He was the favorite of Shah Tahmasp, for whom he wrote a Koran in nastāʾīq in 1538; it is one of the very few specimens of a whole Koran in the hanging style, which is not aesthetically well suited to Arabic. An Indian poet says in the seventeenth century:

The condition of love is not elegant beauty, just like a Koran in nastāʾīq.

This means that what matters is the content more than the form. Another fragment of a Koran in nastāʾīq was written for Shah Tahmasp by the librarian of Bahram Mirza, the calligrapher, painter, and historian Dost-Muhammad.

From Iran the hanging style was adapted in those countries where Persian culture prevailed, namely in India, where many masters of this style migrated in the latter days of Shah Tahmasp and during
the heyday of the Moghul Empire and in Ottoman Turkey. Turkish taʿliq tends to a slightly wider opening of the final semicircles of the rounded letters, whereas Indian taʿliq, like Indian naskh, often has rather tightly closed, perfectly circular endings.

Out of taʿliq developed shikasta, the “broken script,” which was apparently in the beginning mainly used in the chancelleries and was molded into a more elegant form by Shafiʿa of Herat (d. 1676), whose writing looked “like the tresses of a bride.” It seems more than an accident that this style developed at exactly the same time when the word shikast (broken) became one of the key words of Persian poetry in India. Pages with shikasta, their lines thrown, as it were, over the page without apparent order, are often reminiscent of modern graphics rather than of legible script, and thus the aesthetic result of the most sacred, hieratic script, the early Koranic Kufi, and that of the extreme profane, poetical script are quite similar: one admires them without trying to decipher them. The poets then would claim that they wrote their letters in khaṭṭ-i shikasta in order to express their broken hearts’ hopeless state; and one wonders whether Bedil, the most famous representative of the involved Indian style in poetry, had in mind a page of shikasta, with its lines crossing each other, when he exclaimed:

The back and the face of the plate of your understanding are Islam and infidelity:

Out of nearsightedness have you made the lines of the Koran into a cross!

There are some peculiar developments of the Arabic script in the eastern part of the Islamic world. Among them is the so-called Bihari style, which was used in India mainly in the fifteenth century. The rules of Ibn Muqla were either unknown to, or neglected by, its calligraphers; in fact, its slowly thickening lower endings and the flat ʾād are reminiscent of Maghribi, and, as in that style, the decoration in colorful inks can render a good Bihari manuscript quite beautiful. Again, in the Central Asian areas, influences of Mongolian and Chinese writing are palpable; and certain Korans, in which the long endings are strangely stacked, would deserve more
intense study. It seems that some of these texts were written with a brush instead of with a reed pen; but more research has to be done in this field.

Out of the basic styles of Arabic writing a great number of derivatives developed and are still in use. The long verticals that are so predominant in Arabic especially invited the calligraphers to invent fascinating calligraphic fences on album pages, a technique that probably grew out of the headings of princely documents and that were apparently particularly common in India. Playful inventions were not lacking either: while the use of animated letters on metal vessels in the eleventh and twelfth centuries is well attested, the Herati master Majnun is also credited with inventing a script of human and animal figures of which, unfortunately, no trace has yet come to light. Mirror script, used first for seal cutting, developed into a special art; some of the greatest Turkish calligraphers have elaborated highly sophisticated mirrored inscriptions for mosques and mausoleums.

The khatt-i nakhun, in which the script is engraved with the fingernail into the backside of the paper, was invented, or made popular, in the sixteenth century by Nizamuddin Bukhari, whose talent was praised in a poem by the Safavid prince Bahram Mirza; it is still known to one or two artists in Pakistan.

It goes without saying that in the long history of Islamic calligraphy various attempts have been made to introduce new shapes—"sharpening the teeth of the sin"; adding little flourishes to the letters; and creating styles poetically called "bride's tresses," "peacock script," "flame script," "crescent script," and so on—but none of these had a major bearing on the development of calligraphy proper, and historians mention such innovations with great disapproval. Thus, even the calligraphic paintings of the Pakistani artist Sadiqain, interesting as they may look as an attempt to write the Koran in a picto-
rial style, are frowned upon by professional calligraphers, since his letters do not follow the classical rules.

For the lover of calligraphy, however, it is fascinating to observe that throughout the Islamic world a new interest in calligraphy as such as well as in calligraphic painting has occurred recently—a trend that stretches from Morocco to Pakistan, with leading representatives also in Egypt and Iraq.\textsuperscript{110} This new interest in calligraphy, from whatever angle it be, shows that the Muslims are very much aware that the Arabic letters—the "letters of the Koran"—are their most precious heirloom, and everyone will probably agree with Qadi Ahmad who, well aware of the fact that most of his compatriots were illiterate, wrote: "If someone, whether he can read or not, sees good writing, he likes to enjoy the sight of it."\textsuperscript{111}

\begin{center}
\includegraphics[width=0.5\textwidth]{kufic_kaf.png}
\end{center}

\textit{Kufic} \textit{kāf} from a Koran, Iran, ca. twelfth century. While other known pages of this Koran are written in normal Eastern Kufi, the \textit{Surat al-ikhlās} (Sura 112), which contains the profession of God's absolute Unity, is written in highly complicated Kufi reminiscent of stucco decorations, and so is the \textit{name} of the Prophet Muhammad

33
A Scribe. Moghul, India, ca. 1625.

Anonymous Private Collection, courtesy of the Fogg Art Museum, Harvard University.

10 by 7.1
Page from a Maghribi Koran, gold on vellum.

Courtesy John Rylands Library, Manchester. Ms. Arabic 691, fol. 87 b
Arabic prayers, written in naskh by Ahmad an-Nayrizi, colors and gold on parchment, dated 1137/1724.

The Metropolitan Museum of Art, Rogers Fund, 1962
Beginning of Jami's poem on the secrets of the letters of the *basmala* in *nastaʿlīq*, chapter heading in late decorative Kufi.

Ca. 1500, probably Herat.

The Metropolitan Museum of Art,
Purchase, 1952.
Joseph Pulitzer Bequest
Calligraphers, Dervishes, and Kings

When you want the goal of your striving to flourish, turn not away from the teacher. Teach your son writing, and teach it to your family and your relatives . . . , for writing brings to you the best of luck and raises to the throne him who is not [otherwise] qualified: it is a craft, blessed among the crafts, and by it the lowly are able to rise.¹

Thus states Ibn ar-Rawandi in the late twelfth century, and three hundred years before him the prototype of learned secretaries, Ibn al-Muqaffa², had formulated the maxim: “The script, khatt, is adornment for the prince, perfection for the wealthy, and wealth for the poor.”²

Indeed, the art of writing is an essential part of the entire culture of the Muslim world. It was of course of enormous importance for preserving the text of the Holy Book. The sentences of the Prophet
or, in later times, the sayings of some of the saints could fill the house of the owner of a fine piece of religious calligraphy with baraka. Handwriting was also considered as legal proof for the identification of individuals, as the jurists maintained; and, as in the West, much could be learned about the education and cultural background of a person merely by looking at his handwriting. That is still so even in remote areas such as West Africa. Popular stories also, not only the Arabian Nights, show the high appreciation of calligraphy even among the illiterate: the famous Turkish master Hafiz Osman had once forgotten his purse and, returning from Istanbul to Üsküdar, paid the ferryman with an artistically written wāw.

Even though a Muslim of the middle or upper class would receive a general education in the basics of decent writing, it took much more to be rightly called a khaṭṭāt (calligrapher). A look at the careers, family backgrounds, and even some of the idiosyncrasies of calligraphers reveals some interesting facets of Muslim culture. Certainly there were many of whom one could say that “by walking in the valley of calligraphy he became noted and famed,” a formula applicable to ministers and poets, theologians and members of the nobility, for all of whom good handwriting, or at least enough knowledge to appreciate calligraphy, was as much part and parcel of their education as was a knowledge of the Koran and the art of versification. However, in order to be called a khaṭṭāt, long study with a master was required until one graduated by receiving the ijtâz (permission), which gave the calligrapher the right to sign his products with his own name (or, in some cases, with a nickname given by the master) by writing katabahu fulân (written by so-and-so).

The rules that had to be obeyed in this process resemble in the main those by which the medieval Muslim studied poetry and music, or was introduced into Sufism. As in Sufism, a silsila, a spiritual chain, was absolutely necessary to connect the discipline through generations of masters with the founder or with the most famed writer of his particular style. In the field of naskh and its derivatives for the earlier period, that would be Yaqt; in Turkey, Shaykh Hamdullah of Amasía and Hafiz Osman for the last three centuries. In the nastalīq tradition the silsila would go back to Mir-Ali of Tabriz,
Sultan-ʿAli of Mashhad (ca. 1442–1519) and Mir-ʿAli al-Katib (d. 1556), in later times to Mir-ʿImad (killed 1615). The imitation of models written by these masters was an important part of instruction: thus, one finds pages with the inscription Mir-ʿAlī al-kāṭib naqālahu fulān (transferred by so-and-so).  

For the earlier centuries we are faced with a lack of reliable data because the biographers—especially those more remote in time—tended to bring the masters in as close a sequence as possible, or to connect them with other important historical personalities. This is particularly evident in the case of Yaqut, who is credited with having received a handsome reward from the king of Delhi, Muhammad Tughluq (d. 1351), for a copy of Avicenna’s Shifāʾ, and who is said to have been admired by the Sufi master ʿAbdul-Qadir Gilani (d. 1166). This would give him a life span of some two hundred years. 

The future calligrapher needed certain psychological characteristics: he should be “of sweet character and of an unassuming disposition,” as one of the earliest handbooks says. Since writing was in many cases the writing of sacred words, the calligrapher “should not be unclean for a single hour,” as Sultan-ʿAli admonished the adept in his rhymed epistle ʿSirāṭ as-sutūr (or ʿSirāṭ al-khāṭṭ), which was once copied by the leading master of nastāʾīq, Mir-ʿImad. 

I have met calligraphers or girls who embroidered the golden texts on tombcloths, who performed ghusl, the major ritual ablution, every morning before going to work. And if they did not go that far, they at least had to renew their wudū’ time and again. For “purity of writing is purity of the soul,” and this is reflected in external purity as well; to write the Koran in a worthy style was always the highest goal for a calligrapher, and it can be touched or recited only in the state of ritual purity (Sura 56/79). 

The person interested in calligraphy had to find a master to instruct him, individually or in a small group, letter by letter. It was by such constant rehearsing of single letters that the script in the eastern part of the Muslim world assumed such beauty, while in the Maghrīb the scribes immediately began to write whole words and therefore never came close to the elegance of the eastern styles, as Ibn Khaldun (himself a Tunisian) deplored. The pupil then had to spend all day practicing, as Mir-ʿAli says:
Forty years of my life were spent in calligraphy; 
The tip of calligraphy’s tresses did not easily come in my hand. 
If one sits leisurely for a moment without practicing, 
Calligraphy goes from his hand like the color of henna.16

It is said that Hafiz Osman used even the moments of rest during 
the long and arduous pilgrimage to fill sheets of paper with his mashq 
(practice),17 faithful to the advice, “Either trim your pen or write 
something!”18 When the Persian master known as Rashida had to 
go into hiding after his uncle Mir-İmâd had been assassinated, he 
ran out of paper. Finally he went to another calligrapher and com-
plained that he was forgetting the rules of writing.19 One therefore 
understands an eighteenth-century calligrapher from Lahore who 
sadly stated:

Like a narcissus I appeared from Not-Being, 
the reed of the pen in my waistband. . . .

Due to sleeplessness the marrow of my soul 
dried up in my bones like the stem of the reed.20

Under the master’s guidance the pupil learned how to sit pro-
perly, usually squatting, but also sitting on his heels; the paper should 
rest on his left hand or on the knee21 so that it is slightly flexible, 
because the round endings can be written more easily in this way 
than if the paper is put on a hard desk or low table, as had to be 
done for large pieces. Then he learned the measurements of the 
letters by the dots and circles introduced by IbN Muqla and had to 
practice insâl, that is, the swinging of the long ends, while the letters 
that are called in Persian dâmandâr (with a train), which means the round 
endings of n, s, y, and so on22 should look “as if they were 
woven on the same loom,” since they must be absolutely equal in 
size.23 (The comparison of calligraphy to something woven or em-
broidered occurs frequently in early Arabic texts.)24

“At daytimes one should practice the small hand, khaft, in the eve-
nings the large one, jalt,” says Sultan-İAli of Mashhad,25 who also 
enumerates the requirements for calligraphers as being “ink as black 
as the author’s fortune [or, rather, “misfortune,” bakht-i siyâh], a pen
which is as restless as the eyes that shed tears, and a spirit as elegant as the khāṭṭ, 'down/script' of a beautiful friend."

Sultan-ʾAli's younger compatriot, Mir-ʾAli, puts it less poetically but more practically: the calligrapher needs five things—a fine temperament, understanding of calligraphy, a good hand, endurance of pain, and the necessary utensils:

And if any of these five is missing, then it will be of no use even if you strive for a hundred years.\(^{26}\)

As can be gathered from such remarks, a sound knowledge of writing implements was required. The pen was of course the most important utensil for the calligrapher, the instrument that as an early Arab writer says, "introduces the daughters of the brain into the bridal chambers of books."\(^{27}\) The classical handbooks devote long chapters to the art of clipping and trimming the reedpen.\(^{28}\) The pens of highest quality came from Wasit and Shiraz, later also from Amul and Egypt.\(^{29}\) Pens—"cypresses in the garden of knowledge"\(^{30}\)—were often used as presents for viziers and scribes, accompanied by verses that, according to the elegant Baghdadian style, might describe the beauty of the scribe who was to use them\(^{31}\) or might contain unusual comparisons to praise the miraculous thing, "whose weight is light, and whose importance is heavy, and whose use is immense."\(^{32}\)

Such pens belonged to the items treasured even in the palaces of the kings: the Fatimid caliph al-Mustansir had boxes filled with all kinds of pens, among them some that had been used by Ibn Muqla and Ibn al-Bawwab.\(^{33}\) And a pen found at a noted calligrapher's tomb might induce a young man to turn to the art of writing.\(^{34}\)

In rare cases, the calligrapher might use a very fine steel pen or a quill, but these are exceptions that the biographers note down carefully.\(^{35}\) In early manuscripts from India and—as far as one can see—from Central Asia, the calligraphy was executed with a brush.\(^{36}\)

Since the style of writing depends largely on the angle at which the pen is cut and the ratio between the two sides of the shaqq, the incision made in the middle of the pen's end, every master had his special way of trimming his pen.\(^{37}\) The penknife was often beauti-
fully ornamented, especially in Ottoman Turkey, and was cherished by the masters, although it is, as a tenth-century poet claims, “angry with the pen and hurts it.” The cutting was done on a small plate of ivory or tortoise shell or similar hard, polishable material, which was at the most 10 cm long and 3 cm broad.

Once the pen was properly trimmed, the calligrapher had to turn to the preparation of the ink, and many masters have left recipes for ink that does not fade. Methods differ considerably. In Istanbul some calligraphers would carefully collect the lampblack that covered the oil lamps in the Suleymaniye mosque and settled in certain corners of its walls; thus, not only was the raw material for their ink of good quality, but it also carried the baraka of the mosque with it. After mixing the soot with the other ingredients, the ink was put, in small quantities, into the dawat, the inkwell, an item that has inspired Arabic, Persian, and Turkish poets for about a thousand years. Precious inkstands, often inlaid with gold or silver, square or round, of metal or precious wood (later also of porcelain), were used as gifts. Thus, Ibn ar-Rumi in the late ninth century says in a verse about a dawat made of ebony with gold inlay that he presented to someone:

We send you the mother of wishes and of gifts: a negro woman of noble descent, who has decorated herself with yellow, for the negro likes to wear yellow dresses.

And seven centuries later, a Turkish writer inscribed on a box with three inkwells that contained various colors that they represented “my heart's blood, the smoke of my heart, and my black fortune.”

The calligrapher would sometimes hang the inkwell over his left arm so that it was “swinging like earrings at the neck.” In later times combined pencases and inkwells, made of metal and often decorated with verses such as the ones just quoted, came into more common use. The inkwell was certainly as important in the field of calligraphy “as a king on his throne”; and it could be described as “the navel of the Khotanese musk deer,” not only because its contents were black as musk, but also because it was recommended, from the days of al-Ahwal in the early ninth century, to put some
perfume into the *liqa* (i.e., the piece of cotton or raw silk that is placed in the inkwell to prevent the ink from flowing too abundantly). Alluding to the *liqa*, a seventeenth-century poet could say:

> In the ears of those with dark hearts there is a piece of cotton [consisting] of words, as if they had put a *liqa* in the inkstand.⁴⁸

In this connection, a very strange story is told about Ibn al-Luṣaiybiya, one of the leading masters in the late twelfth century, who was unexcelled in his art in Egypt. He was writing a copy of the Koran for Sultan Saladin on a cold, cloudy day and, so he tells:

> Before me there was a brazier with fire in it; the *liqa* in the inkstand had become hard, and I had no water close at hand so that I could have put it into it. But there was a flask of wine before me, and I poured some of it into the inkwell. Then I wrote with it one page of the Koran copy and warmed it on the brazier so that it might dry up. And a spark sprang up and burned the written script completely without leaving anything of the paper. I was frightened, got up and washed the inkwell and the pens, put new ink into it, and asked God for forgiveness.⁴⁹

As a sidelight on the importance of the *dawât*, one may mention that already in early Persian poetry the connection between *dawât* and *dawlat* (fortune) was made, a connection that is achieved by adding a minute stroke to the alif of *dawât*, which changes it into a lām.⁵⁰

"The inkstand is one-third of the writing, the pen, one-third, and the hand, one-third," says a tenth-century handbook for secretaries.⁵¹ But after preparing the pens and the ink, the paper too had to be specially treated. Paper manufacturing was introduced into the Arab world after 751, and paper was one of the main reasons for the development of ornamental cursive handwriting. In early days, paper from Samarqand and Syria was considered to be outstanding,⁵² but later one finds a large variety of places with papermills, some of which were in India (Daulatabadi, Adilshahi, and Nizamshahi paper are mentioned in the fifteenth century).⁵³ China
provided silk paper, which was used in Timur’s days for both documents and Korans. But all papers, whatever their quality, were made from rags. Khaqani, in the mid-twelfth century, skillfully alludes to the two most exquisite ingredients for royal chancelleries when he claims, in a panegyric poem, for the “Shah of the two Iraqs” for his document (tawqīf):

the morning is Syrian [shāmī, which also means “evening”] paper, and the meteor an Egyptian pen.55

After selecting the right quality of paper, the calligrapher had to cover it carefully with āhar, a mixture of rice powder, starch, quince kernels, along with egg white and other ingredients; this mixture was then pressed until it was incorporated into the paper, to which it gave a smooth, shiny surface on which the pen could glide easily.56 Thus, when Kalim sings about a sharp sword:

When the paper receives a letter from the description of the sword, paper and āhar fall apart! 57

he certainly reaches the height of hyperbole.

The next step was to burnish the paper with a piece of stone, preferably an agate, to remove all unevenness from it; and finally, the calligrapher put the mastār between two sheets of paper. The mastār consists of fine silken threads fixed on a frame of cardboard and serves as a ruler. Two pages at a time can be marked with delicate lines.58

In case the calligrapher wanted to create a special arrangement of words in so-called tughrā shape, he would draw a model that was then fixed on the paper with fine needles, thus producing sequences of dots through which coal dust was usually rubbed for fine outlines, along which the figure could then be executed. The same process was used for large architectural inscriptions, some models of which were preserved for a long time.59

After this preliminary work, the calligrapher might begin to write a sacred sentence or a beautiful poem. But until he reached this point, he had to fill page after page or wooden slate after slate with mashq (practice), which had to be washed off again and again. (Oriental ink is soluble in water). Only the exercise sheets of the great
masters were later kept as works of art in themselves. The washing off of the books provided the poets with a number of metaphors, as Fani of Kashmir says about the "book of life":

The child "tear" saw so many manuscripts and washed them off, and yet, due to its confusion, it did not become acquainted with the book.⁶⁰

To grade a pupil's progress in the art, the pupil might receive first the degree of sawwadahu (he sketched it) and somewhat later be

*Mastar*, ruler of cardboard with silken threads. The Metropolitan Museum of Art, gift of H. P. Kraus, 1973
permitted to sign with mashqahu (he practiced it)—at least, that was the custom in Turkey.\footnote{51}

Even the most accomplished calligrapher would sometimes delete pages from his writings in case the calligraphy was not absolutely flawless; such pages (called mukhraj, “taken out”) were again collected by the master’s admirers and sometimes made into an album, as in the case of Hafiz Osman.

While practicing, the calligrapher was not supposed to lift anything heavy in order to protect his hands.\footnote{62} One is therefore surprised to find that a master like Shaykh Hamdullah (d. 1519) was an excellent sportsman: not only was he a good swimmer who sometimes swam the Bosporus, carrying his writing implements between his teeth, but he excelled in archery.\footnote{63} Perhaps his absolute concentration on the target was a spiritual exercise, strengthening both his eye and his mind, for this truly mystical concentration is at the heart of calligraphy, as of every true art. Typical of this attitude is the story of the calligrapher in Tabriz who did not even notice the terrible earthquake in the city because he, sitting in a little basement, was so engrossed in producing a flawless wāw.\footnote{64}

After finishing the calligraphy of a document, but not of a book or poem, the scribe was supposed to put some sand on it, which was considered auspicious.\footnote{65}

As in all traditional Islamic sciences, the disciple could finally receive his ijāza,\footnote{66} that is, “he attained the highest rank by the permission to sign with katabahu” (he wrote it).\footnote{67} My own teacher in nastā‘liq

\vspace{1cm}

\noindent \underline{Signature—katabahu—of Ibn Hilal Ibn al-Bawwab, 408/1017–8. After Ünver-Athari, Ibn al-Bawwāb

said, “By imitating a piece by Mir-‘Imad, I received my i​caz​etname to write my name and to teach.”\footnote{68} It was also possible to receive an ijāza tabarrukan (for the sake of blessing) from a master whom one
venerated but with whom one had not studied, after having gained a formal ijāza from a first master. The Sufi practice of receiving the patched frock from one's own master, the shaykh at-tarbiya, and then sometimes adding to it the khirqa-i tabarruk from another master immediately comes to mind.

The ijāza could have a caveat or put some stipulations on the recipient, as in a document of 1198/1775 where the teacher writes:

Under the condition that he not divide a single word to write it on two lines, and that he always write the formula “God bless him and give him peace” after mentioning the noble name of the Prophet, and that he not place himself haughtily above his colleagues, I give him permission to write the kataba.

It seems that the kataba for a calligrapher could be restricted to certain kinds of writing (e.g., decorative pages, hilyas, or books), but it could also be valid for every kind of calligraphy in the special style that the newly graduated calligrapher would write. Thus, tombstones are signed as early as in eighth-century Egypt and also much later in Istanbul or Thatta; the kataba gives important information about the artists who sketched and executed them.

Since the ijāza was rarely granted, the friends of the graduating calligrapher sometimes composed poetical chronograms for this festive day and praised his skill in drawing an alif “which resembles the beloved’s cypress-like stature, with which all other letters are in love,” and so forth.

If a master was very satisfied with his disciple's work, he would put his own kataba on it now and then. As generous as Mir-ʿAli seems to have been with his kataba (which may explain the enormous number of pieces bearing his signature), he was quite disappointed when his disciple Mahmud Shihabi Siyawushani imitated his writing so well that, without his permission, he even signed his writings with the master's name; he retorted to Mir-ʿAli’s line:

Whatever he writes, good or bad, he ascribes to me,

with the remark, “I sign in his name only the bad ones!”—which is rightly called by his modern-day biographer, Mehdi Bayani, an “utmost breach of etiquette.”
The relation between master and disciple was, in a certain sense, similar to the close, loving relationship between a Sufi *pir* (spiritual guide) and his *murid* (disciple) (as was indeed the case with Mir-'Imad and his favorite, Mirza Abu Turab). Thus, speaking against the master or annoying him could cause heavenly punishment; when a disciple of Shaykh Hamdullah claimed to write better than his teacher, this disciple soon happened to cut two of his fingers with a penknife, and the wound did not heal for a whole year, while Mir-'Ali's anger about a preposterous disciple resulted in the unlucky man's becoming blind shortly thereafter.

As in other arts and crafts, the future calligrapher usually began his training early. Mir-'Imad began at the age of eight; others at nine or so; and some particularly gifted calligraphers received their *ijaza* at the age of thirteen, seventeen, or eighteen. The normal age range, however, seems to have been in the twenties. That the discipline was hard is evident from Mustaqimzade's frequent allusions to "studying under the master's rod," as in the Turkish verse that compares calligraphy to *demir leblebi* (iron chickpeas), "but in the master's mouth the iron turns into wax." Again, as in other arts and crafts, particularly music, calligraphy was connected with certain families. Even in early centuries the scribes of the *diwan* apparently inherited both their skills and their offices through generations, as was the case, for instance, of the Ibn Wahb family. In Ibn Muqla's case, too, his father and brother were noted calligraphers. A look at the biographies suffices to prove that families of calligraphers remained prominent for generations, and not rarely a particularly gifted disciple was married to the master's daughter to continue the family profession. This was true in Turkey and Iran as well as in Sind, and was probably so in other countries also.

This family lineage also accounts for the fact that one finds a considerable number of women in the calligraphic tradition. In the Prophet's time there were women skilled in writing, including one of Muhammad's wives, and later slave-girl scribes sometimes achieved important positions despite reservations voiced by the orthodox. The poets of medieval Baghdad enjoyed describing the charming girl scribe whose ink looked like her hair, whose complexion was as white and soft as her paper, whose eyelashes resembled pens. But the role of the women calligraphers was more important than such
little verses would lead us to believe. One of the leading calligraphers in the Middle Ages, who formed a link between Ibn al-Bawwab and Yaqut, was Zaynab Shuhda al-katiba (d. 574/1178). Mir-Imad’s daughter Gauharshad was a noted calligrapher; and if emperors are celebrated as good masters of the craft, princesses did not lag behind. Foremost are the names of Shah Isma’il’s daughter and Aurangzeb’s gifted daughter, Zebunnisa, who not only practiced three styles of calligraphy but was a patroness of poets, scholars, and calligraphers. The Lady Malika Jahan, whose copy of the Koran in unusually bold, colorful letters is preserved in the Chester Beatty Library, may be the accomplished wife of Sultan Ibrahim II Adilshah of Bijapur (r. 1580–1626), although an attribution of this Koran to a later period seems more likely. In the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries a number of Turkish women are known to have written so well that their writings still adorn mosques and tekkes in Istanbul. One of them received her ija’za before reaching puberty in 1169/1756 and produced a model book of calligraphy at the age of twelve. Her ija’za by the well-known master Mehmet Rasin Efendi is an interesting piece of Arabic literature. The biographies of some of the women calligraphers reveal once more the close relationship between calligraphy and religion. One of these women, separated from her rich, illiterate husband, devoted herself to writing hilyas, descriptions of the Prophet, and considered the nine hilyas she had produced as a substitute for children, hoping that they would intercede for her on Doomsday. Another young widow joined a Sufi order and excelled in copying Korans.

Here again an important aspect of the calligraphic tradition becomes evident: many masters—apparently almost every famous calligrapher in Ottoman Turkey—were in one way or the other connected with a Sufi order. Even in earlier Persian sources one can read that this or that master led a dervishlike life or walked around in a felt gown like a Sufi. Yaqut’s famous disciple, Yahya as-Sufi, bore his surname with full right, as did Pir Ali as-Sufi. Nearly a century before as this latter master, the great theoretician of the school of Ibn Arabi, Abdul-Karim as-Jili (d. ca. 1408), was praised for his most elegant handwriting. One also has to remember that more than one pioneer in the field of calligraphy was guided by a dream appearance of Hazrat Ali (thus Mir-Ali of Tabriz) or of
Khidr (Sultan-§Ali of Mashhad, Shaykh Hamdullah) noted to them the direction in which to develop their style.

In Turkey the development of calligraphy is particularly connected with the Mevlevi order, which played such an important role in the growth of music and poetry in the Ottoman Empire. However, one finds members of almost all the other orders, including the Naqshbandiyya, some of whose members excelled as calligraphers in Timurid Herat as well as in Ottoman Turkey. Mustangzade, himself a devout Naqshbandi, of course highlights the contributions of his order to the development of calligraphy. The Shaebaniyya, Qadiriyya, Sunbuliyya, Khalvatiyya, and Jalvatiyya are all represented in the biographies, and, whether the calligrapher was a full member of, or only loosely affiliated with the order, as is so often the case with Muslim fraternities, his inspiration certainly came from these religious centers. Sufi tendencies manifested themselves in the large number of fine invocations of Sufi saints, usually in tughrā shape, and in calligraphic pictures with religious content. The painter-calligraphers of the Bektashi order must be especially mentioned in this connection. The last great master of thuluth and naskh in Turkey, 'Aziz Rifa'i from Trabzon (1872–1934), became a follower of the well-known spiritual leader Kenan Rifa'i in 1907; after World War I he was invited to Egypt by King Fuad, for whom he wrote a Koran in six months. Staying in Egypt during the heyday of Kemal Atatürk's reforms, he became the true reviver of the modern Egyptian school of classical calligraphy.

Just as the Sufi tradition seems to be an almost integral part of the life of calligraphers, many of them were also poets. The greatest masters indulged in rhyming exercises to teach their disciples some secrets of the craft, as it became popular from Ibn al-Bawwab's time onward. The most famous examples in the Persian tradition are the instructive verses by Sultan-§Ali, Mir-§Ali, and their compatriot and contemporary, Majnun of Herat. To be sure, what they produced was not great poetry but practical verse. Sometimes their lines reflect a state of disappointment or unhappiness. When a Persian calligrapher of the late seventeenth century describes how, "Out of love for the script he wanted to take to his bosom the young bride of 'Hope', . . .", and finally discovered
that in this field of deprivation
nobody can open the knot of fortune with the strength of [his]
craft,\textsuperscript{100}

he takes up an idea that had been commonplace with writers from early times onward. Thus complained the Arabic poet ʿAbdullah ibn Sarah (d. 515/1121):

As for writing books, it is the most troublesome profession;
Its leaves and fruits are deprivation.
He who practices it is comparable to the owner of a needle
Which clothes others while its own body remains naked.\textsuperscript{101}

ʿAli Efendi, author of the \textit{Manāqib-i hānarvarān}, quotes an Arabic verse that was apparently popular enough to be engraved on at least one inkwell: \textsuperscript{102}

Don’t think that writing had made me happy,
and there was no generosity of the hand of Ḥatim at-Taʿī.
I need only one thing,
namely the shifting of the dot from the \textit{kh} to the \textit{ṭ}.\textsuperscript{103}

That means that, instead of \textit{khatt} (script), he needs \textit{hazz} (fortune). This pun was used six hundred years before him by Kushajim, scribe and poet at the Hamdanid court in Aleppo, who says about himself that he

produced lines of a delightful handwriting on the paper, like a striped garment,
but \textit{khatt} has no use so long as it is not dotted wrongly [namely, transformed into \textit{hazz}].\textsuperscript{104}

And more than one good calligrapher must have felt like the sixteenth-century Ottoman master Ishaq Qaramanli, who one day carried with him a highly decorated Koran written by Yaqt's disciple Arghun, which a customer estimated to be worth 6,000 \textit{aqcha}; but when he saw that the same person bought a strong donkey for 10,000 \textit{aqcha}, he gave up calligraphy and went into retirement.\textsuperscript{105}
Many calligraphic pages bear the inscription $lî-kâtibihi$ ([text] by its calligrapher). Some of them would boast of their unusual talents, such as the not very modest Mir-€Imad who addressed himself with a multiple pun:

When from your pen a $dâl$ is drawn,
it is better than the two tresses and the stature of the beloved.$^{106}$

He alludes with $d$ and $l$ to the tresses, with $âlâf$ to the stature. More outré than this perfectly classical verse is the claim of a Turkish calligrapher who announced in verse that he, bearing the six pens (i.e., styles) in his hand like a rod, would not fear even a seven-headed dragon.$^{107}$

Other masters were the subject of admiring verses in which their unsurpassable art was praised, and someone like €Abdur Rashid Daylamı ("Rashida"), who for a long time served at Shahjahan's court, would elegantly calligraph such verses written in his honor and then return the pages to the authors.$^{108}$

From a cursory glance through the biographies it would seem that the development of a calligraphic career was rather uniform: growing up in an intellectual environment, the young people studied—often with relatives—and then either tried to gain their livelihood as independent or court calligraphers or joined some practical profession. In Ottoman Turkey after about 1500 talented young men from all parts of the country would flock to Istanbul—where the art flourished under the benevolent patronage of the sultans—to receive their training in calligraphy. Many would later be employed as teachers in the imperial schools or in madrasas (theological schools), or they would work in the chancellery of the sultan or some vizier or in religious administration or financial offices (of which a fine representation is found in the rare first edition of Mouradgea d'Ohsson's work).$^{109}$ Probably what was remarked about one of the outstanding calligraphers at the turn of our century who earned his money by writing imperial documents could be said of many of them:

If there had not been the trouble of gaining his livelihood and he could rather have lived [exclusively] for his calligraphy, he certainly could have written in those forty years [of service in
the bureau] hundreds of copies of the noble Koran and other pieces of work.\textsuperscript{110}

In Ottoman Turkey, many good calligraphers reached the highest echelons of the religious establishment—or, perhaps vice versa: many leading orthodox theologians were outstanding calligraphers, an impression that is verified by comparisons with medieval Arabic records. Many masters served as Shaykh ul-Islam or, even more frequently, Qadi if asking of Rumeli, Anadolu, or Istanbul.\textsuperscript{111} The most outstanding example is Mustafa Raqim (1787–1825), whose powerful inscriptions are known to every visitor to Istanbul and some of whose calligraphic pictures have been reproduced dozens of times.\textsuperscript{112}

The less fortunate had to write Korans and other works on order and were apparently regarded as somewhat inferior by their colleagues; as is written about a poor Turkish calligrapher in the eighteenth century: “He belongs to those who spend their days in the fodder-place of the world like near-sighted goats and make calligraphy their sustenance.”\textsuperscript{113}

Only a minority of calligraphers could hope to serve in a princely or royal library. These lucky few enjoyed the highest prestige\textsuperscript{114} and could even joke with their patrons, as the often repeated story of Sultan-\textsuperscript{6}Ali and Husayn Bayqara shows. Sultan-\textsuperscript{6}Ali, who had decorated the whole Murad garden in Herat with his calligraphy\textsuperscript{115} (besides the almost innumerable manuscripts of Persian poetry that he produced), was addressed by Husayn Bayqara, who said, “I want you to prepare my tombstone!” Sultan-\textsuperscript{6}Ali replied, “But that needs some time, Your Majesty.” Husayn Bayqara laughingly retorted, “I really don’t intend to die that fast!”\textsuperscript{116}

Calligraphers of this caliber were given, according to the local customs, high-sounding titles such as qudwat al-kuttāb (Model of scribes); qiblat al-kuttāb (point of orientation for scribes); or, particularly in Iran and India, Jawāhir qalam (Jewel letters). Zarrīn qalam (Golden pen), Ambarīn qalam (Amber pen), and so on.\textsuperscript{117} But these calligraphers, being close to the rulers, also suffered with them and underwent hardships when their patrons were killed, the kingdom was conquered, or the patronage ceased for some other reason. A typical example is the leading master of nasta‘liq, Mir-\textsuperscript{6}Ali,\textsuperscript{118} who was active in Herat at the time of Husayn Bayqara, stayed there when
Shaybani Khan and his Uzbeks entered the city, and witnessed how the Uzbek Khan was impudent enough to correct Sultan-Ali’s handwriting and Bihzad’s painting. He survived the Safavid conquest of Herat in 919/1515 and apparently did well under the art-loving governor Sam Mirza; but when Herat was finally lost to the Uzbeks in 935/1530, Ubayd Khan took Mir-Ali, like other artists, with him to Bukhara, where he produced some of his finest work. He was accompanied by his disciple, Sayyid Ahmad Mashhadi, who served for some time in the library of the Shaybanid ruler Abdul Aziz before returning to his native town after Mir-Ali’s death in 1556, while the master calligrapher’s children emigrated to India. Other calligraphers from the Timurid court at Herat went with the Safavids to Tabriz and Qazvin and served there to develop a new era of nastaliq calligraphy. Still others followed the example of the numerous poets who migrated to India in search of employment; and Qandahar, where Humayun stayed for some time before reconquering India, became a second Herat. The Indian tradition of developed nastaliq really begins at that time at Qandahar.

Not every calligrapher was born and reared in an educated middle- or upper-class milieu, though this was the normal pattern. Sultan-Ali Mashhadi has told the pitiful beginnings of his career in his poem—the orphaned child who had practiced without a teacher, was guided by some saintly personality, and finally emerged as the leading and certainly most prolific writer of nastaliq, which he wrote in the style of Azhari of Herat.

Now and then one finds condescending remarks about a master “whose father was a saddler, but . . . ,” and one of the greatest masters in fifteenth-century Iran is known as Abdallah-i Haravi Tabbakh, or Ashpaz, “the Cook.” It is told that he became interested in calligraphy when he brought a trayful of soup from his father’s little shop to Maulana Ja’far the calligrapher, who was surrounded by elegant young disciples. Thanks to his hard work he soon surpassed his noble classmates and became an outstanding master, not only in Maulana Ja’far’s style of nastaliq, but also in nashk, in which he wrote forty-five Koran copies. “In the fire of longing, the kettle of his desire began to boil and, heated by his master’s instruction, became aflame with fame, and through his education he became a ‘cooked’ perfect human being whose specialty is to spread out the tablecloth of mastership and to distribute lavishly various kinds of
delicacies.¹²⁶ "The Cook," thus poetically praised, married his master's daughter and became his true successor; he also went to India for some time, presumably to Bidar.¹²⁷

An example from more recent times is that of Rifat Efendi (1857–1942), an orphan from Istanbul who was so fascinated by the beauty of Arabic letters he saw on tombstones that he collected the dust of charcoal to prepare an inklike matter, which he kept in clam shells, and used the stems of nettles as a pen to copy inscriptions from tombstones. He was discovered by a calligrapher who properly trained him, so that he became a highly respected master of the craft.¹²⁸ At the same time, the leading calligrapher in Istanbul was Filibeli Bakkal Arif (d. 1909) who, as his surname indicates, kept a grocery shop besides instructing people in calligraphy.¹²⁹ We are again reminded of the Sufi tradition a thousand years ago when the Sufi master, who often was a craftsman or artisan, would instruct his select disciples in his little shop, introducing them to the mysteries of Divine Love and Beauty, as the calligrapher made them express these mysteries in well-measured writing.

But there are still more amazing facts than the development of a poor orphan into a master calligrapher. Some of the outstanding calligraphers suffered from defects that scarcely seem compatible with the art of writing. Of course, one does not mind if a calligrapher is mute¹³⁰ (as the proverb has it, "writing is the tongue of the hand") or, like the great Mir-Ali, hard of hearing;¹³¹ but the first well-known calligrapher in the Abbasid Empire is known as al-Ahwal, "the Squint-eyed." The art of nastāʿīq in Turkey was perfected by a crippled, left-handed master, Esad Yesari, surnamed Imad-i Rum (d. 1798). Nastaʿīq had become popular in Turkey thanks to the work of Dervish Abdi Mashhadi (d. 1647),¹³² a disciple of Mir-Imad, and was then refined in the eighteenth century by this Esad, who was born with his right side completely paralyzed and his left side affected by a palsy that lasted for a long time. Still, his urge to write was so great that he began to practice as a mere child and became the founder of Turkish nastāʿīq to whom all silsilas go back. Disciples flocked to his house, where the best penmakers, paper manufacturers, and merchants of pens and penknives also used to gather. Sultan Mustafa III, impressed by this unusual calligrapher, called him to the court.¹³³

While some calligraphers might write alternately with their left or
right hand, more or less for fun, others had to find solutions for more difficult problems. Ibn Muqla, the founding father of naskh calligraphy, was not the only one who wrote excellently even after his right hand had been cut off. Omar al-Aqta, which attribute means “with amputated hand,” is famous among the calligraphers of Timur’s time and was apparently able to write in every style. At the same time, Sultan Faraj in Egypt punished a calligrapher who had practiced letter magic by cutting off his tongue and the upper phalanges of his right hand, but after the ruler’s death he continued writing skillfully with his left hand. During the Talpur period in Sind one Muhammad Alam ibn Muhammad Panah Tattavi wrote several works even after one of the previous rulers, the Kalhora, had cut off both his hands. Among them is a fine Koran of high quality (written ca. 1800) that is signed: “Written by the maqri al-yadayn Muhammad Alam,” to which he added a Persian verse:

I have written this noble book with amputated hands so that people with insight should praise me.

As long as royal patronage continued, calligraphy in all its branches flourished. Various forms were developed to please the eyes of art-loving princes, among which one has to mention the art of wasšali, the preparation of a special cardboard by pasting and pressing layers of paper together. These wasšli became the ideal vehicle for album pages and were eagerly collected. It seems that the art of preparing such pages goes back to Baysunghur Mirza’s court, and Ali Efendi’s verse that he “produced rainbows on the sky of the page” could be applied to more than one artist. Yet, the same author complains bitterly about those who cut to pieces pages with verses, and place at the border of each page unconnected verses like a commentary, that means, they divide every poetical piece into four and separate every hemistich from its relatives and paste it wherever they want.

This Turkish quotation from the late sixteenth century applies also to many of the Moghul album pages in which a miniature or the
central piece of calligraphy have no relation whatsoever to the surrounding lines, and purely aesthetic considerations seem to have played a role in producing a lovely page.

The courts—again, first the Timurid court in Herat—sometimes had a qāṭī who cut out extremely fine letters to be pasted on the pages.¹⁴¹ The Divān of Husayn Bayqara as cut out by ʿAbdallah, son of Mir-ʿAli, is probably the best-known example of this art, since some pages from it had been enlevé par des misérables sots (as Huart translates the Turkish author Habib's juhalā-i khudhalā)¹⁴² from the Aya Sofya manuscript and found their way into Western collections. (The occurrence in Habib's book, published in 1806/1887, shows that the theft must have taken place at a very early time.)

The art of découpé work was perfected after 1500;¹⁴³ some of Mir-ʿAli's verses have been cut out exactly according to the author's handwriting by Sangi ʿAli Badakhshi in Bukhara in 943/1537, among them the calligrapher's charming remark:

My head became a w, my foot a d, and my heart an n, until the writing of me, sick of heart, became so well shaped (mau-zūn)

with the famous line

Writing, khaṭṭ, became the chain on the foot of this demented person.¹⁴⁴

In Turkey, where the tradition continued, Fakhri of Bursa is mentioned as the best master of this art.¹⁴⁵

Some calligraphers in royal service were occupied with preparing seals, cutting precious stones, and drawing the inscriptions of coins. Others were charged with writing the royal tughrā in ever more refined forms. One usually forgets that the poet Tughraʿi, whose Lā-mīyāt al-ʿajam is one of the most famous medieval Arabic poems, was a calligrapher and vizier at the Seljukid court and acquired his surname from the skill with which he drew the tughrā.¹⁴⁶

We are comparatively well informed about the masters at Akbar's court who were experts in cutting riqā' and nastāʿlīq on seals;¹⁴⁷ these had developed a special technique of mirror script, and were called
Some of them became so fluent in this technique that they could write entire stories in *khatt-i maṣkūs* (inverted script). The highest office in this branch of the royal bureaus was, at least in Turkey, the *sersīkhen* (First Seal Cutter), whose assistant apparently did much of the artistic work. Some engraver-calligraphers worked not only on the comparatively soft agate but on hard stones as well. Maulana Ibrahim at Akbar’s court engraved the words *lav-i jalaši* upon all pieces of ruby in the treasury, and much later the Turkish master Vahdeti produced a long inscription on an enormous piece of emerald in the Ottoman treasury. In later days, when not only artistically designed coins but also bank notes came into use, some of the best Ottoman calligraphers were engaged in drawing the models of Turkish and Egyptian bank notes and postage stamps.

The enthusiasm for beautiful calligraphy led very early to forgeries and, to say the least, wrong attributions. One of the oldest recorded tales of a forgery is told about Ibn al-Bawwab who, at the behest of the Buwayhid prince Baha’uddaula, set out to write the missing *juz* of a Koran written by Ibn Muqāla; carefully preparing the same kind of paper, he succeeded so well that the delighted prince decided to claim that the entire Koran copy was the work of Ibn Muqāla. Similarly, it is told that ʿArif Bayazid Purani, a member of the leading intellectual family of Herat, was such a good calligrapher that one day he imitated a page written by Sultan-ʿAli after preparing the same kind of *wasli* and the same ornamentation. The piece was shown to Mir ʿAli Shir Navaʿi, who was visiting the Puranis and was highly surprised to see “his” page in their house. His librarian was summoned and brought the original page. Sultan-ʿAli, who was present, became so angry that he took both pages and threw them in the basin around which the guests were sitting. But, perceiving Mir ʿAli Shir’s anger, he quickly took them out, and it was finally decided that the page that had not been damaged by water should be the master’s original.

Looking at the enormous amount of material at hand, one may ask what and how fast a master calligrapher wrote. The *warrāq*, the copyist in ancient times, seems to have led a rather miserable life, for he had to produce large quantities of well-written pages to gain his livelihood. One of the early scribes could copy up to 100 pages in twenty-four hours, but even a good calligrapher could reach a
high speed. The story of Muhammad Simi Nishapuri, one of Bay-
sunghur's calligraphers, has often been told. He composed and wrote
3,000 lines of poetry in twenty-four hours and neither slept nor ate
until he had finished them in spite of all the noise surrounding him.
But this Simi was a rather eccentric figure in his time, noted both
for his enormous appetite and for his strong baraka, which helped
all children who learned writing from him to obtain a good position
in life.\textsuperscript{156} We know that another calligrapher, Maulana Ma'\textsuperscript{u}ruf at
the court of Iskandar Mirza, was paid to write 500 verses a day; and
when he once had neglected his duty for two days, he made up for
it by writing 1,500 verses in one day, while a disciple was entrusted
with trimming his pens.\textsuperscript{157} Of Molla Shu'\textsuperscript{u}ri, one of the calligra-
phers in Timurid Herat, the amount of 300 verses—apparently for
one day—is mentioned with approval, and this seems to have been
more than average.\textsuperscript{158}

It is told that Yaqut wrote 1,001 copies of the Koran, producing
two juz' a day, which amounts to two Korans a month. This legend
probably serves to explain the numerous copies of Korans more or
less legitimately attributed to Yaqut.\textsuperscript{159} Ibn al-Bawwab wrote 64
copies of the Holy Book, of which at least one is preserved.\textsuperscript{160} The
earliest information about the amount of writing done by a calligra-
pher goes back to the generation after Yaqut, a few earlier data
notwithstanding. Yaqut's disciple Nasrullah Qandahari is credited
with 25 copies, some of which are still extant; another disciple, Hajji
Muhammad Bandduz, completed the Holy Book probably sixteen
times, while Pir Muhammad as-Sufi al-Bukhari, who spent most of
his life in Samarqand, copied the Koran 44 times. One copy by him,
dated 1444, is known;\textsuperscript{161} moreover, he wrote 849 mus'haf, which, as
is understood from twelfth-century sources, does not necessarily
mean a full copy but rather a quarter (rub\textsuperscript{c}) or another fragment of
the Koran, which was then bound separately.\textsuperscript{162} This explains the
sometimes amazingly great number of "copies of the Koran" pro-
duced by some scribes, even though for later Ottoman times aston-
ishing quantities of complete Korans are attested for individuals.

The attitude of the calligraphers to the art of writing a Koran
varied.\textsuperscript{6} Ali al-Qari, the well-known theologian and author of many
religious works in the Naqshbandi tradition (d. 1605), used to write
one superb Koran every year, sell it, and then live on the proceeds
for the next year;\textsuperscript{163} while one of his compatriots some decades later
produced 400 copies of the Koran in his lifetime, making an average of 10 per annum. Some calligraphers may have written, like Molla Khusrau Yazdi (d. 1480), two pages every day for the sake of blessing. Others may have followed the example of Sayyid Mehmed Kaiserili around 1700, who made it a point to write all 30 juz of the Koran every month so that he turned out 12 copies of the Holy Book every year—but his biographer does not particularly dwell upon the elegance of his writing. One of the last great Turkish calligraphers presented the 304th of his 306 copies to the last Ottoman sultan, Ressad, and "he had collected all the wood pieces of the pens with which he had written the Koran and ordered that the water for his funeral washing should be heated with this wood," a custom that was known as early as the twelfth century among pious calligraphers.

Besides writing the Koran, the masters of the naskh-thuluth tradition had a number of other favorite works they liked to reproduce. It may therefore be interesting to look at the work of one of the major calligraphers of nineteenth-century Turkey, Vashi Efendi (d. 1247/1831), because his inventory reflects the predilection of most Turkish writers in the succession of Shaykh Hamdullah and Hafiz Osman: 20 copies of the Koran, 3 Shifā (i.e., Qadi Iyad’s work about the qualities of the Prophet, which was immensely popular in medieval Islam, and had acquired a certain sanctity of its own), and 150 Dalā'il and An'ām (i.e., Jazuli’s collection Dalā'il al-khayrāt, which contains blessings for the Prophet and has been used by millions of pious souls to express their love for the Prophet). The predilection for Sura 6, al-An'ām, seems peculiar to the Turkish tradition and is apparently inspired by a model written by Shaykh Hamdullah. In addition, Vashi Efendi wrote 1,150 prayer books and the commentary on the Pandnāma; he also copied the Forty hadith, probably in the redaction of Jami; single prayers from the tradition; and hatm ciz'leri, the last of the 30 parts of the Koran. Besides all that, he several times imitated the hilya as standardized by Hafiz Osman, in which the lofty qualities of the Prophet are written in naskh with the line rahmatan lil'ālamīn in prominent thuluth in the center and the names of the four rightious caliphs in the corners, and he wrote another 200 hilyas in different styles. Vashi further composed more than 2,300 album pages and 3,000 fragments—certainly a remarkable achievement! Copies of Bukhari’s Sahih and
other, later collections of ḥadīth such as the Mashāriq al-anwār and Mishkāt al-maṣābiḥ were likewise favorites with pious masters. One eighteenth-century calligrapher is credited with 70 copies of the Bukhari, the Shīfā', Baydawi's commentary on the Koran, "and other voluminous works." A special sanctity surrounded Busiri's Qaṣīdat al-Burda, which was copied, alone or in one of the numerous takhmis (quintuplet) versions, by a great number of masters, particularly in Mamluk Egypt. Busiri himself was a well-known calligrapher of the thirteenth century who trained some disciples.

Turkish calligraphers excelled particularly in album pages in which the lines of naskh and thuluth were harmoniously blended to convey—mainly—quotations from the Prophetic tradition. Many of them, like their predecessors in Iraq and Iran, were also engaged in composing inscriptions for mosques and other religious buildings and ornamenting mosques with enormous calligraphic plates in jali script. The way in which Ottoman calligraphers overcame the enormous difficulties encountered in composing and then executing the Koranic inscriptions around the apexes of Ottoman mosques still looks like a miracle to the modern admirer.

Among the calligraphers of nastaʿliq, the preferences are of course completely different, for to write the Koran in nastaʿliq was, as we saw, very unusual. Pious Arabic sentences, invocations of ʿAli, and short prayers are found on nastaʿliq pages as well, but the major achievement of the calligraphers was to copy classical Persian literature, particularly poetry; and it is here that a unique blending of text and calligraphy was achieved. It goes without saying that the favorites of Persian readers, Saʿdi and Hafiz, top the lists of the available material; Nizami's Khamsa or parts of it are also well represented, but even more prominent in later times is Jami's poetry, the most romantic of his epics, Yūsuf ṭ Zulaykhā being copied over again. Another favorite was Maulana Rumi's Mathnawi, about which a calligrapher wrote, at the beginning of a complicated chronogram:

... the kitāb-i Mathnawi-i maulavi-i maʿnavī, which has given prominence to both haqiqa (Divine Truth) and shari'a (religious law), is the best medicine for the pain of the wounded, and there is no other remedy for the soul of ailing lovers.
This means that by copying the *Mathnawi* the calligrapher felt that he was receiving spiritual medicine for his heart’s pain.

Next in frequency to this work, at least during the late fifteenth and the early sixteenth centuries, stands a book that nowadays is not even available in a good edition, the *Divān* of Shahī Sabzavāri, who himself was one of the calligraphers, musicians, and poets of Bayānī’s court. Sometimes the calligraphers would copy historical texts but preferred to turn to ṢAli’s “Forty sayings” in Jamī’s versification or to the *Munājāt* of ṢAbdallāh-i Ansāri, a lovely prayer book of the eleventh century. The great *divāns* of Khaqāni and Anvārī are surprisingly rarely represented in M. Bayānī’s useful list.

Some manuscripts are remarkable not only for their beauty but also for the little insights into a calligrapher’s mind that the colophon may allow. We certainly appreciate the master who wrote at the end of Shabistārī’s *Gulshan-i rāz*:

Praise be to God that the commentary of the *Gulshan-i rāz* became clear in this shape through my pen!
With geometrical art each verse of its text was written altogether on one line, and it did not happen that one of its hemistichs became confused with another line.

Sultan-ṢAli of Mashhad—from whose pen probably more *nastaʿlīq* manuscripts emerged than from that of any other calligrapher because he continued writing almost to the end of his very long life—boasted in his verses added to a copy of the *Divān-i Ḥāfīz* (written in 896/1492) that in spite of his being sixty-three years old his musk-colored pen was still young so that by the grace of God he did not spoil a single page, and even manuscripts that he copied ten years later are of flawless beauty. Likewise Shaykh Hamdullah, when more than eighty years old, was able to copy a perfectly flawless Koran, “with my head shaking and my hair falling out in the days of old age.” And we feel for the successor of a calligrapher who had intended to copy Jamī’s *Subḥat al-abrār* (“The Rosary of the Pious”) who died during this work and was lamented by his friend with the lines:
He wanted at some point that with famous script
he should ornate a book by Jami.
He did what was allotted to him of this work—
He chose the Rosary, which is very choice.
The days cut off the thread of his life,
and the thread of the Rosary was not completed by him. 181

Some calligraphers who had been copying all kinds of texts for
the sake of earning money turned to writing pious texts in the later
years of their lives 182 or retired to a quiet place where they could
pursue their art without the disturbances of courtly or urban life.
Qum was “a haven of disappointed artists” 183 in the sixteenth cen-
tury, and many Shia artists spent their last years in Mashhad.

Knowing the difficult circumstances under which many of the cal-
ligraphers and scribes worked, one wonders if their eyes did not fail
them over the course of the years. It seems that at least from the
sixteenth century onward it was unusual to write small calligraphy
without eyeglasses. 184 The first concrete remark pertaining to the
use of spectacles is connected with Shah-Mahmud Nishapuri in the
mid-sixteenth century, who wrote inscriptions and decorative pages
wearing glasses. 185 The word ʿaynak (spectacles) begins to appear in
Indo-Persian poetry at about the same time. A miniature in Istanbul
that shows Yaqut with spectacles is of course an anachronism. 186
Later poets, then, sometimes claimed that the sky itself had put on
spectacles consisting of sun and moon to admire someone’s beautiful
handwriting or an exquisite album. 187

Plaited Kufic ʾlām-ʾalif, from a stucco inscription

Love of calligraphy being so typical of Islamic culture, it would be
surprising if the rulers themselves had not turned to this noble art.
Indeed, many of them were not only connoisseurs of calligraphy but masters of this art, among them the Ayyubid al-Malik al-'Adil (d. 569/1174) and the accomplished prince of Hama, Abū'l-Fida' (d. 1331). One understands why Mamluk historiographers sometimes sadly state that this or that sultan’s handsign looked ungainly as a crow’s foot! Yet at the same time some of the finest, and certainly largest, Korans were written for these very sultans, and the epigraphy on buildings constructed during their reigns, as on metalwork and glass, belongs to the finest examples of Islamic art.

It is told that Mu‘awiya, the founder of the Omayyad house, was a good writer himself and that the Prophet gave him some instructions as to how to write the basmala—instructions that reflect later ideals of scribes; for example, “Put a ṭuq in your inkwell, sharpen the pen, and put the b upright and separate the s and make the m blind, and write the word Allâh beautifully, and extend the ar-Rahmān and make the ar-Rahîm fine.” Another Omayyad ruler, Marwan, learned writing—as tradition has it—together with his cousin, the caliph 'Othman ibn Affan (d. 36/656); the role of 'Ali ibn Abi Talib as the first member of the calligraphers’ spiritual pedigree has been mentioned earlier.

The practical interest of rulers in calligraphy became visible toward the end of the tenth century. 'Adudaddaula the Buwayhid is known as a good calligrapher who learned the art from Ibn Muqla's brother. Slightly later the ruler of Gilan, Qabus ibn Wushmgir (d. 1013), wrote such a good hand in naskh that a source claims that, when the eye of the Sahib Ibn 'Abbad, himself a noted master of calligraphy, fell on his writing, he asked in his usual rhymed style, A-hādū hāštī Qâbūs am janâhī ṭā'ūs (“Is this the script of Qabus or a peacock’s wing?”) The comparison of beautiful handwriting with a peacock’s wing remains common in the later Persian tradition.

A century later, the 'Abbasid caliphs al-Mustazhir (d. 512/1118) and even more al-Mustashid (d. 529/1135) were known as masters of the “Bawwabian style” in calligraphy, while the last ruler of the 'Abbasid house, al-Mustasım (d. 656/1258), studied writing with his slave, the famous Yaqt.

Even though the Zirid prince al-Mu‘izz ibn Badis (d. 453/1061) wrote a treatise on calligraphy, and the Nasrid ruler of Granada, Muhammad II (d. 701/1302), is mentioned as a good calligrapher,
the interest seems to center in the Persianate area. Two of the early Ghaznavid rulers, Mas'ud ibn Mahmud (d. 432/1041) and his son Ibrahim (d. 491/1098), are mentioned for their good hand; Mas'ud reportedly studied calligraphy with Ibn al-Bawwab. Both—thus Mustaqimzade—used to write Korans, which they then gave away to the poor and needy. Ibn ar-Rawandi extensively speaks of the thirty juz' of a magnificent Koran that the last Seljukid ruler, Tughrul, wrote after studying calligraphy with an uncle of Ibn ar-Rawandi and had it beautifully illuminated and gilded, spending large amounts of money on it and then distributing it. In the following centuries, rulers in Iran, India, and Ottoman Turkey not only patronized calligraphers but sometimes competed with them. Thus, Shah Shuja' the Muzaffarid, often mentioned in Hafiz's verse, is praised as having written well in the style of Yaqt. Both Ahmad ibn Uwais Jala'ir of Baghdad and Yaqub, the ruler of the Ajqoyunlu Turcomans, were known for their good hand; the latter tried to attract to his court the most famous calligrapher of his age, Sultan-'Ali of Mashhad. However, a particular love of calligraphy seems to be a hallmark of the house of Timur in all its branches. Timur himself was interested in calligraphy as in other arts and crafts, and his grandson Ibrahim Mirza ibn Shahrukh was instructed in calligraphy by the noted author Sharafuddin of Yazd. His handwriting was so perfect that, as Daulatshah claims, his pages could be sold as works of Yaqt. Ibrahim Mirza excelled in jali writing; not only were many of the now destroyed inscriptions in Shiraz written by him, but some Korans are still extant to give witness to his art—one in golden letters in nānī script (measuring 65 by 45 cm) is preserved in Shiraz, and another one (completed on 4 Ramadan 830/29 June 1427) is in the Metropolitan Museum. Even greater is the fame of Baysunghur Mirza, whose library in Herat was the veritable center of the art of the book. He had forty calligraphers in his service (which number may be taken as simply denoting a very great number) and “each of them was the miracle of his time and the rarity of the age,” and “they left such rare and unusual works that until the hem of resurrection they will not be wiped out by the hand of the events of time and not trodden down by the turning over of ages.” The prince himself also “unfurled the flag of the pen in the battlefield of the calligraphers.” One of
his Korans in muhaqqaq is preserved in Mashhad; another one, of the enormous size of 177 by 101 cm, is in the Gulistan Museum, and some superb pages found their way into the Metropolitan Museum. Among those who surrounded him, and who were allegedly all disciples of Mir-®Ali Tabrizi, were artists who excelled in many other fields besides calligraphy, such as Shahi Sabzavari, whose poetry was a favorite of the Timurid age; the poet Katibi Turshizi, a disciple of Maulana Simî in calligraphy; and Yahya Sibak who, under the pen name Fattahi, wrote the influential novel Dastîr al-®ush-shâq.  

The Timurid interest in calligraphy once more becomes evident at the court of Husayn Bayqara of Herat who, although not a great calligrapher himself, gathered the leading masters of his day around him. His son Badi®uzzaman Mirza, who went first to Tabriz and, after the Ottoman conquest of that city, to Istanbul (where he died from the plague in 1517), wrote an extremely good hand in nasta®liq. But the major figures in Herat were, of course, Sultan®Ali of Mashhad and his younger colleague Mir-®Ali al-Katib, who were patronized not only by the sultan but also by his powerful vizier, Mir ®Ali Shir Nava®i.  

The calligraphic tradition continued in the Timurid house in India; but the Safavids also contributed to the development of the script. Shah Isma®îl I was not only a fine poet in Turki but wrote a good hand, and the story has often been told of how he tried to hide the painter Bihzad and the calligrapher Mahmud Nishapuri during the preparation for the battle of Chaldiran in 1514 lest the Ottomans find and kidnap his most prized artists—a story that, however, can be dismissed, since both artists joined the Safavid court about a decade later. Under Shah Isma®îl's descendants the interest in fine arts reached two peaks—in the early days of Shah Tahmasp and during the rule of Shah ®Abbas the Great. Shah Tahmasp himself (d. 976/1576), a skillful painter in his youthful days, wrote thuluth, naskh, and nasta®liq. A copy that he made of one of the best-sellers of those days, ®Arifi's mystical mathnawi Gû-y-o Châugân, is now in Leningrad, where it was brought along with many other pieces from the shrine of Ardabil to which it had been bequeathed and that was occupied by the Russians during the war of 1828. Among the masterpieces of calligraphy written for Tahmasp is a
Khamsa of Nizami in the hand of Nizamuddin Zarrinqalam in ghubar (dust) script—not to mention the famous Houghton Shahname, in which not only the illustrations but also the high quality of the writing is worthy of attention.  

Tahmasp’s brother Bahram Mirza (d. 956/1549 at the age of thirty-three) likewise excelled in poetry, particularly in the art of mu’ammâ (riddle), music, and calligraphy. In his superb library the noted calligrapher, painter, and découpé master Dost-Muhammad served for some time as librarian and collected for his master a muraqqa, in the foreword of which he writes:

My pen which showed the letter of your praise in writing  
And which was a flag in the horizons of your laud—  
Like the pen I’ll be all tongue in your praise,  
Like the reedpen, I have my head constantly on the script of your order.  

A Koran copy written by Bahram Mirza in muhaqqaq is preserved in Istanbul.  

The tragic fate of Bahram’s son Ibrahim Mirza, who was executed in 1577 in the bloom of his youth, has always moved historians of art, for this prince seemed to combine all talents that were typical of noblemen, from calligraphy to archery to poetry. He also kept a flourishing library and was a disciple of Malik Daylami in calligraphy, but he is known more than anything else as a collector of specimens of Mir-Ali’s calligraphy. As his biographer says, “I have never seen anyone so much searching for and wanting writings of Mir-Ali, and being enchanted and thrilled by them,” so that, according to Qadi Ahmad’s judgment, about half of what Mir-Ali had written was found in Ibrahim’s collection, including the muraqqa that he had prepared “to provide for his last days and a journey to the Hijaz, together with some samples, manuscripts, and books.”  

Shah ‘Abbas, who sometimes practiced calligraphy, was fond enough of good writing to hold the candlestick for his favorite, ‘Ali-Riza of Tabriz, who excelled predominantly in thuluth and who composed many of the inscriptions in the public buildings in Isfahan. The strained relations between ‘Ali-Riza and the unquestioned mas-
ter of nastāʿīq in the early seventeenth century, Mir-ʿImad, are known, as is the tension between this somewhat haughty calligrapher and the ruler. Mir-ʿImad’s assassination in 1615 was probably a result of jealousy and perhaps overstressed competition, coupled with some unwise remarks by Mir-ʿImad, even though Mustaqimzade claims that Mir-ʿImad was murdered by the order of the “erring, sinister looking Shah” because he was not only a Sunnite but a staunch member of the Naqshbandiyya and a correspondent of Ahmad Sirhindī.\footnote{221}

In later times, Shah ʿAbbas II was praised by flattering courtiers for his delicate handwriting,\footnote{222} and the interest in calligraphy continued in the Qajar dynasty as well. Both Fath-ʿAli Shah and Muhammad Shah Qajar are mentioned among the nastāʿīq writers who produced some decent pages,\footnote{223} and even Nasiruddin Shah was almost as interested in calligraphy as in specimens of human beauty.

Calligraphy was practiced in Muslim India from early times, and certainly after the Ghaznavid conquest of northwestern India. It is reported that Ilutumish’s grandson, the “angel-like Nasiruddin” (r. 1246–66), left the reins of the government to his general Balban and spent most of his time copying the Koran; from the money acquired by the sale of the copies he would live without burdening the public treasury.

In the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries, calligraphers from Iran came to India, and merchants exported specimens of calligraphy of one or the other Persian master to India and probably to Turkey also. These then served as models for the indigenous calligraphers.\footnote{224}

The love of artistic writing shown by the earlier Timurids, either by patronage or by their own work, was inherited by Babur, who was well acquainted with the artistic trends at the court of his cousin Husayn Bayqara. It seems that Mir-ʿAli had particularly friendly relations with the young prince, for he composed some short poems in his praise.\footnote{225} Babur invented a style of his own, the khatt-i bāburi, and sent a copy of a Koran in this hand to Mecca. No example of this style has survived, for only Mir-ʿAbdul-Hayy from Mashhad (d. 980/1572 in Delhi) had mastered this unusual hand to perfection (some unpleasant colleagues would claim that it was the only thing...
he ever mastered). Babur’s main calligrapher in the six styles was Mir Shaykh-i Awwal-i Kirmani.

When Humayun stayed in Iran, he was lucky to find some fine calligraphers who, particularly after Shah Tahmasp’s “sincere repentance,” were happy to accompany him to India. His son Akbar then was able to attract numerous masters to his court, even though he was the only Moghul emperor to remain illiterate. Abu’l-Fazl’s list in the A’in-i Akbari gives the names of eighteen masters who worked at the court, among whom he also mentioned Shah-Mahmud of Nishapur, who may have indeed spent some years away from Iran, as did Dost-Muhammad. Badaruni states that nastalīq was “improved much” by Mir Munshi Ashraf Khan, a Husayni sayyid from Mashhad who excelled in various styles. “and all the firmans which are written in Hindustan are almost exclusively in his noble hand.” Mir Dauri, the Kāṭib al-mulk from Herat, belonged also to the masters who were singled out by Badaruni and worked on the calligraphy of the Ḥamza-nāma, and there were a considerable number of masters “who wrote the seven styles well.” A treatise on calligraphy was dedicated to Akbar. Among the native Indian masters, Mir Ma’sum Nami deserves special attention because he was not only a good historian of his native province, Sind, but was also a noted physician and a decent poet; in his quality as master calligrapher in nastalīq he adorned Agra Fort, the Buland Darwaza in Fatehpur Sikri, Fort Mandu, and other imperial monuments with metrical inscriptions that he himself composed, particularly with chronograms. He also served as an ambassador to Iran where he was presented to Shah Ṣabbās.

Competing with Akbar as a maccenas of fine arts was his generalissimo Khankhanan ṢAbdūr-Rahim, and the fact that the superintendent of his library, Molla Muhammad Amin of Kashan, a disciple of Shah-Muhammad of Mashhad, received a monthly salary of 4,000 rupees shows how much the Khankhanan appreciated calligraphy. Since he even kept in touch with the masters living in faraway cities like Kashan and Qazvin and commissioned them to write some works for him, many artists from Iran came first to him in the hope of employment. One of these was ṢAbdūr-Rahim ṢAmbarin-Qalam from Herat, who then joined Jahangir’s court; he is the sub-
ject of an exquisite miniature at the end of a copy of Nizami's *Khamsa*,
which he calligraphed for the emperor.238

Jahangir was particularly fond of good *nastaʿliq* and wrote a large,
though not artistic hand that is well known from the remarks he
hastily jotted down in the manuscripts that were entered into his
library, such as a *Divān* of Hafiz in the hand of Sultan-ʿAli.239 He
also eagerly collected pages by Mir-ʿAli, as can be seen in the albums
assembled by him and his son Shahjahan. When the news of Mir-
ʿImad's assassination reached him, he exclaimed, "If Shah ʿAbbas
had given him to me I would have paid his weight in pearls!"240 But
even though he could not save him, he at least gave shelter to some
of Mir-ʿImad's relatives, among whom Aqa ʿAbdur-Rashid Daylami,
called Rashida, is particularly important. He was Mir-ʿImad's nephew
and disciple (almost all the assassinated master's relatives excelled in
calligraphy).241 Rashida was made the instructor of Dara-Shikoh and,
because of infirmity, finally gave up his work after serving at the
court for twenty-three years;242 he spent his last years as supervisor
of buildings in Agra. It is told that his death anniversary in this city
was celebrated every year by a meeting of calligraphers.243

Shahjahan, like his father, was instructed in calligraphy, but his
large, sweeping hand "cannot be called calligraphy," as Mehdi Bay-
ani correctly states.244 The best calligrapher among the Moghuls was
Dara-Shikoh, and many fragments show his versatility.245 A Koran
written by him for the mausoleum of his patron saint, ʿAbdul-Qadir
Gilani, is still preserved in that shrine in Baghdad.246 Dara's Hindu
secretary, Chandar-Bhan Brahman, was, like his master, a disciple
of Rashida,247 while Dara's son, Sulayman-Shikoh,248 was instructed
by a noted calligrapher from Agra, Muʿmin Akbarabadi Mushkin-
Raqm (d. 1091/1680 at the age of ninety).249 Dara's younger brother
and successful rival, Aurangzeb, was also instructed in calligraphy
by a leading master, Sayyid-ʿAli Tabrizi al-Husayni Jawahir-Raqm
(d. 1094/1682), who, like Rashida, belonged to the *sīsil* of Mir-
ʿImad.250 Aurangzeb was a powerful calligrapher, as can be wit-
nessed from the copies of the Koran that are preserved in various
museums.251 The third brother, Shah-Shuja,2 copied some pages
"after the writing of Maulana Mir-ʿAli,"252 which shows that admira-
tion for the great master of Herat and Bukhara continued in the
house of Timur. A few decades later, Muhammad Shah Rangela (d.
1748) tried his hand in nastaliq calligraphy and, as the poetical talent was inherited by most of Babur's descendants, the interest in calligraphy too continued to the very end of the Moghul dynasty. The last emperor, Bahadur Shah Zafar (d. 1862), mastered various styles and even instructed disciples in calligraphy (as he had also some disciples in Sufism). He is best known for charming little calligraphic pictures of faces, flowers, and other items in tughra style.

In the Deccan, the calligraphic tradition goes back to Bahmanid days. The large thuluth inscriptions inside Ahmad Shah Wali's (d. 1435) tomb in Bidar are written by Shukrullah Qazvini and the inscriptions at the Ni'matullahi shrine in Bidar, which are almost contemporary with Ahmad Shah's mausoleum, are probably the most outstanding examples of elegant thuluth carved out of stone found all over India in this early period. One wonders if these inscriptions were drawn by one of Shah Ni'matullah's disciples, the famous calligrapher Ashrafuddin Mazandarani, who wrote some verses of the poet Adhari in jali thuluth for Ahmad Shah's palace, "and the Telugu masters, who are miracle workers in imitation, carved it in a huge stone and placed it over the gate." The inscriptions at the Ni'matullahi shrine would conform to this description.

The influx of calligraphers—either visiting or settling there—continued during the later Bahmanid time. 'Abdallah-i Tabbakh of Herat was one of those who went to India and, as the chronicles state, composed an ode in honor of the prime minister, some of whose verses are quoted by Habib. Although the place in "India" is not specified, the only prime minister of that period who was worthy of an ode was Mahmud Gawan of Bidar (assassinated 1481), the most important maecenas of scholarship and art in the Bahmanid kingdom. His relations with Herat are well known, and in his correspondence with one of the Iranian masters of historiography and calligraphy, Sharafuddin Yazdi, he used plentifully the imagery from the sphere of writing. It is said that the superb muhaqqaq inscription of his madrasa in Bidar, parts of which are still visible in radiant tilework, was composed by 'Ali as-Sufi who, at some point, worked also in Istanbul to adorn some of Mehmet the Conqueror's buildings.

Another Persian calligrapher called, like the most famous master of his time and therefore sometimes confused with him, Mir-'Ali al-
Katib-i Mashhadi, died in Gujarat in 1528; he may have been an instructor of Sultan Muzaffar the Benevolent, the art-loving, pious son of Mahmud Begra who is known as a calligrapher and musician.

The inscriptions on the sarcophagi of the Qutbshahi kings in Golconda prove that calligraphy was as highly developed in the Deccan as it was in the Moghul Empire. Lutfullah al-Husayni of Tabriz (d. 1633) decorated many monuments in the city of Hyderabad, built in 1600 by Sultan Muhammad-Quli Qutbshah.

It seems that calligraphy flourished particularly at the Adilshahi court of Bijapur, where even the first ruler, Yusuf, is credited with a good hand in nastalq. Ibrahim Adilshah II, the most charming personality among the Bijapuri rulers, wrote some calligraphic pages. A copy of his book, Kitāb-i naavras, was written by the court calligrapher Ismatullah. Several other copies were entered into the royal library in 1613 when the accomplished disciple of Muizzuddin of Kashan, Muhammad Baqir, served as head librarian, but even more famous was the copy produced by Mir Khalilullah Shah. This master, a disciple of Sayyid-Ahmad of Mashhad, left the Safavid Empire and traveled through various cities until he reached India. Ibrahim Adilshah was so delighted with his copy of the Kitāb-i naavras that he gave him the title Pādishāh-i qalam (“Emperor of the Pen”), made him sit on his throne, and “bade his courtiers to accompany him to his residence.” The calligrapher then composed a chronogram for this occasion, playing with his surname shāh (which, like Mir, indicates his status as a sayyid), Shāh gardīd pādishāh-i qalam (“The Shah/king became the emperor of the pen”). Ibrahim’s court poet Zuhuri, to whom we owe such colorful poetical descriptions of the Deccan, was very fond of Khalilullah, but others criticized him because he used the razor too often for amendments—something a good calligrapher should never do. (Khalilullah is reported to have remarked, “I write with the pen knife!”) Pages written by him were very expensive, and one of his admirers had to give a good Arab horse to the owner of such a page to obtain it. Many of Khalilullah’s calligraphies were later housed in the library of Asafuddaula in Lucknow—which was, alas, destroyed in 1856 after it had fallen on bad days decades before—as becomes clear from the report of the then cataloguer, the Austrian orientalist Aloys Sprenger. Khalilullah, who is also called Amir Khalil Qalandar or Butshi-
kan, returned to Iran at the invitation of Shah ḡAbbās, but he preferred life in India and died in Hyderabad in 1626. On the whole, Ibrahim ḠAdīshāh seems to have preferred the naskh style of calligraphy in which most copies of the Kitāb-i nauras are written. The calligraphic panels that cover large areas of the Ibrahim Rauza, the king’s mausoleum, in Bijapur are of highest artistic quality.

Many of the calligraphers who visited India or settled there had to pass through Sind, for the Lower Indus Valley served as a kind of relais for artists during the mid-sixteenth century. The two Turkish dynasties that ruled in Sind after the fall of the indigenous Samma dynasty in 1520, namely the Arghuns and Tarkhans, had descended from Herat; thus, calligraphers and poets who fled the war-stricken city found many old friends and relatives in the capital, Thatta. Barely any manuscripts have survived from that time; yet the inscriptions on tombstones in Makli Hill prove the presence of excellent masters of thuluth and, less prominently, of nastaliq in Sind; and even the last dynasty of Sind, the Talpurs (1786–1843), though themselves not active in literature or fine arts, were able to attract a number of good calligraphers from Iran and northern India.265 Perhaps the most outstanding royal tradition of calligraphy is found in the Ottoman house, where almost every other ruler is known as a calligrapher. Murad II’s interest in calligraphy is mentioned by the sources;266 Mehmet the Conqueror studied calligraphy with a master from Samsun;267 and Ekrem Hakki Ayverdi has given a detailed account of the high standard of calligraphy on various media during Fatih’s time.268 The real royal tradition, however, seems to begin with Mehmet’s son Bayezid II who, during his governorship in Amasya, had the good fortune of becoming the disciple of the founder of the Turkish school of naskh and thuluth, Shaykh Hamdullah (1436–1519), who continued the line of Yaqt’s disciple, Ahmad Suhrawardi. Amasya was apparently a fertile soil for calligraphy; at least it is claimed that Yaqt was born in that city. As for his spiritual descendant, Shaykh Hamdullah, his whole family was famed for good writing.269 He himself was, as legend has it, inspired by Khidr to develop a new elegant style of naskh and thuluth. Prince Qorqut also studied with him in Amasya; then the shaykh proceeded to Istanbul where his former pupil Bayezid had ascended the throne in 1481 after much internecine struggle. He was highly
honored by the sultan, who did not mind placing the cushions in the right position for him or holding his inkstand. The master was also granted a decent income from two villages in the Szegetvar area. It is a strange coincidence that his life span is almost exactly the same as that of Sultan-ĆAli of Mashhad, who occupied a very similar position both in the spiritual genealogy of calligraphers and in the official hierarchy of a Turkish court.

Shaykh Hamdullah wrote forty-seven copies of the Koran and many thousands of prayers as well as other texts, and from him the silsila goes through his son-in-law Shukrullah through six generations until it reached Hafiz Osman in the second half of the seventeenth century. Since Shaykh Hamdullah’s grandson was squint-eyed, he had to write bent very closely over the paper and did not attain the same perfection as his father and grandfather; therefore, the line continued through nonrelatives.

In the late fourteenth century Ibn Khaldun had praised Cairo as the center of civilization and hence of good calligraphy; the same could be said even more justifiably about Istanbul from 1500 onward. Sultan Süleyman the Magnificent’s good hand in both thuluth and taqifiq was highly praised by Turkish writers, and he was lucky enough to be surrounded by a number of excellent calligraphers who decorated his buildings with their inscriptions. The most outstanding personality among them was Ahmad Qarahisari, whose artistic genealogy went through Pir Yahya as-Sufi to ĆAbdallah as-Sayrafi to Yaqut. His large inscriptions in roundels in the Süleymaniya mosque are as well known to every visitor to Istanbul, as are his very unusual and daring specimens of the basmata, in which he reached the absolute perfection of the large taqif hand and that lately have frequently been printed in both the East and the West because of their unique dynamism (after Habib had published it first in his book Khatt ā khattātan in 1306/1887). One understands why some admirer thus described his basmata in a Persian verse:

The stature of this basmata in the garden of calligraphy
Became a cypress and produced seed from dots.
These letters became the victorious army;
Each alif is finally a flag!
Qarahisari, according to the biographers a petit, very elegantly attired person, must have been possessed by a special power, and his art is as unique as is his contemporary Mi‘mar Sinan’s architecture. Famous is the Koran that he wrote for the sultan; and in his album pages he combined, as it became more and more popular, *nasīkh* and *thuluth* in a harmonious blending. It is not surprising that he did not form a school but had only a few very special students, among them his former slave and then adopted son, Hasan Chelebi Charkas. In 963/1556, when he was close to ninety, “the dots of his script became transformed into moles on the cheeks of the houris of Paradise.”

A generation later, Murad III appears as the ruler who best combined love of fine arts and mystically tinged verse. His *jali thuluth* was so outstanding that two of his writings adorn the Aya Sofya mosque. It was for him that ʿAli Efendi translated Qutbuddin Yazdi’s Risāla-i qawwāla as *Manāqib-i hānariyarān*. This ʿAli Efendi from Gallipoli was an employee in the *divāns* of several grandees and a prolific writer of pretty mediocre prose, history, and poetry as well; he apparently devoted every spare moment of his busy life in the various corners of the Ottoman Empire to calligraphy, which he had learned from Shaykh Hamdullah’s grandson, Shukrullahzade Pir Mehmet Dede. For his translation of Qutbuddin’s work he secured the help of the noted calligrapher ʿAbdullah Qirim; but it is his additions to the text, casting interesting sidelights on the history of Turkish calligraphy and on the life of a rather frustrated calligrapher, that are of special value even though his work has to be used with caution. Another artist who was aware of Murad III’s love of calligraphy dedicated a book of calligraphic models (now in Vienna) to him. During Murad’s reign a “strange man” (*tuhafi admi*) reached Istanbul—the Persian ambassador Elchi Ibrahim Khan (990/1582) who “had attained a white beard due to the love of [black] writing and who exaggerated in his album pages the flaking of gold and ornamentation for, since his handwriting was not very distinguished, it was to hide his mistakes that he spent gold lavishly.”

Somewhat later, Sultan Murad IV (1623–40) is praised as a fine calligrapher even by one of the leading masters of *nasta‘liq*, Nargisizade; and Sayyid Ibrahim Efendi Nefezade dedicated his *Gulzār-i
səvəb, an important work on calligraphy often transcribed by later calligraphers, to him.284

Slightly later the Turkish calligraphic tradition reached its apex with Hafiz Osman (c. 1642–98), a member of the Sunbuliyya order centered in the tekke of Kocamustafa Pasha.285 The Koran as written by him is still the ideal for every art-loving, pious Turk, who would certainly agree with the chronogram marking his death:

To serve the word of God day and night,
The Almighty had granted him yad-i ʔulā [special power].288

Yahya Kemal, the last classical Turkish poet, has praised Hafiz Osman in his poem “Kocamustafa Paşa”, calling him “the prophet of penmanship”, whose luminous being illuminates the darkness of the cemetery where “creepers, inscriptions, stones, and trees are blended together.” It was Hafiz Osman who instructed the royal brothers Mustafa II and Ahmad III even after he suffered a stroke. As Bayezid II had attended to Shaykh Hadullah’s needs, thus Mustafa II did not mind holding the inkstand for his teacher, and it is told that he once remarked: “Never will there be another Hafiz Osman!” Whereupon the calligrapher replied: “Your Majesty, as long as there are kings that hold the inkstand for their teacher there will be many more Hafiz Osmans!” He thus pointed to the importance of patronage as well as to the rules of proper behavior which even a king has to observe vis-à-vis his teacher.287 The instruction was apparently very successful, as shown by the large basmala the sultan wrote in one stroke of the pen; it now adorns the Aya Sofya.288 It is said that he always asked Hafiz Osman to write a sentence first and then copied it.289 Mustafa’s brother and successor Ahmad III practiced first with Hafiz Osman and, after the master’s death in 1698, with his favorite disciple, Yedikuleli ʕAbdallah, who wrote a beautiful copy of the Koran for him.290 Sultan Ahmad himself, who had also studied taṣliq, wrote both Koran copies and album pages. One day in 1136/1725 he assembled all the masters of calligraphy to show them the album of his own calligraphy; the two leading poets of the age, Vehbi and Nedim, immediately extemporized chronograms, and several calligraphers followed suit with their chronograms and verses, for “Mercury, the scribe star, himself came down to look at this al-

74
bum and found the lofty lines . . . worthy to be hung from the highest sky." Sultan Ahmad III wrote a fine mirrored basmala and apparently made it a point to send at least one piece of jali calligraphy to each major mosque in Istanbul. Remarkable is the inscription for his mother’s tomb in Üsküdar, which consists of the Prophetic tradition: “Paradise lies under the feet of mothers.”

Even though Sultan Mehmed, son of Ahmad, is credited with having copied a number of Korans, there is little evidence of outstanding artistic activity among the rulers of the eighteenth century.

Invocation of the Prophet Muhammad, written by the Ottoman Sultan Mahmud II about 1838

But with Mahmud II (d. 1839), otherwise noted for his political reforms, a master of the craft once more occupied the Ottoman throne. He received his ija'za from Mehmet Vashi for a fine k'ilya, but the influence of Mustafa Raqim, the master of large decorative writing, is also visible in his writing. He is credited with “one of the finest tablets in jali thuluth ever written” in Turkey. Finally, the sources mention Sultan ʻAbdul Majid, who died in 1861 at the age of forty and, despite a rather lascivious private life, now and then found time to write beautiful calligraphies, some of which are found in mosques of Istanbul. He was granted the ija'za for thuluth by ʻIzzet Efendi. And it is no accident that the useful little book by Habib, Khaṭṭ ū Khāṭṭān, was dedicated to Sultan ʻAbdul Hamid in 1305/1887.

Kings and dervishes were equally fond of calligraphy, an art that enabled them to adorn the Word of God most beautifully and that inspired them to create an artistic equilibrium between the content
of a Persian or Turkish verse and its delicate calligraphic line, a line in which the music of the verse and the music of the line are harmoniously blended. When Ibn al-Bawwab, the master calligrapher of the late tenth and early eleventh centuries, died, a poet wrote a dirge on him:

The scribes must have had a premonition that they would lose you, and that this day would be spent in weeping. That is why the inkwell was filled with black, as if it were mourning you, and the pens were split.⁹⁷

But while all of calligraphy, for one moment, seemed to mourn its great master, the calligraphers did not remain in this state. For as hard as the path to perfection was and even though few had reached the heights that Ibn al-Bawwab, Yaqut, Sultan-ʿAli, or Hafiz Osman had attained, yet every calligrapher must have felt—as a consolation in the days of repeating the same letter thousands of times—what a seventeenth-century writer in Sind expressed in a short line:

Everyone who lives through the Water of Life of the pen, will not die, but remain alive as long as life exists.⁹⁸

---

lām-ʿalif in plaited decorative Kufi, from the border of a Koran, fifteenth century
Polisher of paper and Scribe, from the border of the Jahangir Album, India, ca. 1615. Courtesy of the Freer Gallery of Art, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C.
Page from a Koran (Sura 24, verses 32–36), written on vellum in ma'il script. By permission of the British Library, MS. Or. 2165, f. 67 b., eighth century

The profession of faith in its Shiite form, in extremely plaited Kufi. Around it Koranic inscriptions in thuluth. Isfahan, Masjid-i Jami', Mihrab of Oljaitu, 1307

Sura 112 written in circular form, fayence. Mehmet Sokollu Mosque, Istanbul, seventeenth century. Photo Eduard Widmer, Zurich
Firman of the Ottoman Sultan Mehmet III, dated 1599. 373 cm by 55.5 cm. Tughra, text in düvāni script. Staatliche Museen Preussischer Kulturbesitz, Museum für Islamische Kunst, Berlin
Anthropomorphic and zoomorphic letters from a canteen in metal, Syria, mid-thirteenth century, Mosul school. Courtesy of the Freer Gallery of Art, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D. C.

Peacock whose tail is made of divâni calligraphy, containing blessings for an Ottoman ruler. Turkey, ca. 1700. From the "Bellini-Album." The Metropolitan Museum of Art, Louis V. Bell Fund, 1967
Page from an anthology of poetry in Nasta‘liq script. The script is cut out and pasted on the paper. Iran or Turkey, 16th century. The Metropolitan Museum of Art, Gift of Mrs. Lacey W. Drexel, 1889.
III

Calligraphy and Mysticism

"By 'Wān and the Pen' and by the honor of the illiterate Prophet but for whom the Pen would not have been created".

More than any other religion, Islam stresses the importance of the Book and is in fact the first religion in which the distinction between the ahl al-kitāb and those without a written revelation was clearly stated to form part of its legal system.

Yet, the bearer of this message, Muhammad the Prophet, is called in the Koran ummī, which came to be interpreted as “unlettered” or “one who needs no learning,” because for the preservation of the true essence of the Divine message, for the “inlibration” of God (as Harry Wolfson calls it), the Prophet’s mind had to be absolutely pure, just as Mary had to be a virgin to become the vessel of incarnation. For this reason the mystics loved to dwell on the illiteracy of the Prophet; and as proud as they were of the revealed Book, they also realized that letters might be a veil between themselves and the im-
mediate experience of the Divine, for which the mind and the heart have to be like a blank page. Muhammad is therefore praised in ever changing images:

The orphan, who recites the Koran without lesson, drew the line of abolition [naskh, or “a line of naskh calligraphy”] over the ancient pages, for the message which he brought abrogated all previous revelations.

However, this message itself, the Koran, abounds in allusions to writing. At the very beginning of the revelation, in Sura 96, God appears as He “who taught man by the pen,” and the first words of Sura 68 read: “Nūn, and by the Pen!” This sentence has inspired poets and mystics throughout the centuries and is alluded to in many verses, all the more as the last three verses of this sura are recited against the evil eye.

Everything, the Koran holds, has been written from all eternity on the lauh al-mahfūz, the Well-preserved Tablet, by means of the preexistent Pen. Such formulations led of necessity to discussions about predestination and free will, and they color the religious history of early Islam. “The Pen has already dried up,” says a tradition that was quoted in defense of the idea that whatever had been decreed in preternity cannot be changed. Maulana Rumi, who felt that such an interpretation would be dangerous for man’s development and hamper him on his way to higher levels of spiritual progress, interpreted the saying differently. The fact that the Pen has dried up does not mean that everything is preordained but rather that there is written once and for all that good actions will be recompensed while sins will be punished; this is the unchangeable rule according to which man should act. There is also another tradition: when the Pen was about to write down the punishment for the disobedient Muslims who were going to hell, a terrible voice came, shouting, “Behave, O Pen!” and from fear the Pen was split—which is why every pen has to be split in order to write.

Since, according to general belief, all man’s actions are written on the Tablet, in Islamic languages fate is generally termed maktūb, “written,” or “written on the forehead”—sarnīvisht or āثn yazīsī, in
Persian and Turkish, respectively. The lines engraved on man’s face could then be interpreted as telling of his fate, as constituting, as it were, the title page of his destiny, which could be deciphered by those with insight. The warrior-poet Khushhal Khan Khatak says in a fine Pashho quatrain that “the true men of God in this world read from the tablet of the forehead the script of the heart.”

Poets have often complained that the “writers of pre-eternity” have written the fate of lovers in black or considered the image of the beloved they carry in their minds as drawn by the pen of destiny on the tablet of their heart. Over and over have suffering lovers cried out like Sassui in Shah Ṣāḥib’s Sindhi verse:

Had I known that the disaster of separation would befall me,
I would have washed off the writing of destiny in the very beginning!

But mystically inclined writers would rather agree with Ruzbihan Baqli, who saw the Pen of the decision (fatwā) of pain take the ink of loving friendship from the inkwell of ecstatic experience to write letters of love on the heart of the lovers.

For a rebel poet like Ghalib the “writing on the forehead” is the mark left by the prostration before his idol. (In Islam the dark mark on the forehead caused by frequent prostrations is regarded as a sign of special piety; see Sura 48/29.) And how should man not act improperly, munharif (lit., “slanted”), when the Pen that wrote his fate was cut in a crooked way?

The Pen, which was able to write everything on the Tablet, is, according to a Prophetic tradition, the first thing that God created.

For the Sufi theoreticians and some philosophers it was therefore at times regarded as the symbol of the First Intellect or, rather, the First Intellect itself. Ibn ṬArabi, combining this idea with the beginning of Sura 68, Nūn wa’ll-qalam, speaks of an angel called an-Nūnī who is “the personification of the First Intellect in its passive aspect as the container of all knowledge.” That corresponds to the common interpretation of nūn as the primordial inkwell, to which its shape indeed can be compared.

The fifteenth-century Shia thinker Ibn Abī Jumhur, who closely follows Ibn ṬArabi’s system, considers the Divine Throne, the Pen, the Universal Intellect, and the pri-
mum mobile as one and the same,\textsuperscript{15} whereas much earlier the Ikhwan as-Safa had interpreted \textit{aql} (Intellect) as God’s “book written by His Hand” and developed a whole mythology of the heavenly Book and the Pen.\textsuperscript{16} It is, therefore, not surprising that calligraphers would regard their own profession as highly sacred, since it reflects, in some way, the actions of the Primordial Pen, as a Persian writer says:

The world found name and fame from the Pen;  
If the Pen were not there, there would not be the world.  
Anyone who did not get a share from the Pen—  
Don’t think that he is noble in the eyes of the intelligent.\textsuperscript{17}

Besides speaking of the mystery of Pen and Tablet, the Koran places man’s whole life under the sign of writing. Did not God make the angels act as scribes? There is no moment that the \textit{kārām kātībīn}, the noble scribe-angels (Sura 83/11), do not sit on man’s shoulders to note down all his actions and thoughts, and on Doomsday finally his book will be presented, more or less filled with black letters.\textsuperscript{18} For this reason the calligrapher Ibn al-Bawwab instructs the adept in his rhymed epistle to write only good words:

\begin{quote}
For all the acts of man will meet him tomorrow,  
When he meets his outspread book!\textsuperscript{19}
\end{quote}

But since most ink is soluble in water, Persianate poets who were afraid lest their songs about wine and love might have blackened the book of their actions too much found the solution—tears of repentance will wash off the pages. Rarely would a rebel poet claim that he was no longer afraid of the Day of Judgment because

I have blackened the page so much that it cannot be read!\textsuperscript{20}

an allusion to the \textit{mashq} in which letter over letter, line upon line, fills the page and makes it finally illegible. (Rumi too speaks of writing one text on top of another.)\textsuperscript{21} It was the letters of the Koran that became the true sign of the victory of Islam wherever the Muslims went, and when they were

80
adopted by peoples with non-Semitic languages they endowed these
idioms with some of the *bareka* that Arabic and its letters bear, ow-
ing to their role as vessels for the revelation. It therefore became
incumbent upon the pious to write the Divine Word as beautifully
as possible and, as an often quoted hadith promises, “He who writes
the *basmala* beautifully obtains innumerable blessings” or “will enter
Paradise.”*22 Indeed, a famous calligrapher appeared after his death
to a friend in a dream to tell him that his sins were forgiven because
he had written the *basmala* so well.*23
The Arabic script of the Koran is therefore the most precious
treasure for the Muslim. As a modern Turkish author writes, “Even
though foreign artists could build mosques, yet they could not write
a copy of the Koran. Calligraphers have been regarded as destined
for Paradise for writing the Koran, while painters who wrote ‘the
script of the infidels,’ that is painting, were considered food for
Hell.”*24 Although the Prophet himself had employed some non-
Muslims as teachers of writing, certain orthodox Muslims regarded
it as—to say the least—abhorrent to show reverence to a non-Muslim
teacher of calligraphy, as our best Ottoman source states.*25 The same
attitude is expressed in Mustaqimzade’s remark that neither the Ko-
rans nor a hadith should be written on European (*firangi*) paper.*26
Since the Arabic letters are the badge of identity for the Muslim
peoples, a break with this tradition is completely different from an
exchange of Roman letters, in the West, for another alphabet. The
example of Turkey, where the Arabic script was given up in 1928,
is well known, and it may be that one facet of the numerous tensions
that eventually led to the breakup of Pakistan was that fact that Ben-
gali, contrary to the West Pakistani languages that use the Arabic
alphabet, is written in a Sanskrit-based alphabet (although some or-
thodox circles tried to introduce the “letters of the Koran” for this
language too).
The all-embracing character of the Arabic letters contributed
greatly to the feeling of unity among Muslims. Allusions to the Ar-
abic alphabet were understood by everyone who was able to read,
and the idea of an early Sufi that “there is no letter which does not
worship God in a language”*27 furnished mystics and poets with al-
most unlimited possibilities for interpreting the letters and discov-
ering ever new meanings in them, which in turn were expressed by
artistic means. Did not the Koran itself state: "And if all the trees on earth became pens, and all the oceans ink, the words of thy Lord would not be exhausted" (Sura 31/28)?

Owing to the sacred character of Arabic letters, anything written in them has to be treated carefully. As in the Christian and Jewish traditions, one finds Muslim, and particularly Sufi, stories about people who picked up each scrap of paper with Arabic letters because the name of God or a sacred word might be written on it, the baraka of which should not be destroyed.28 Perhaps even some of the early Kufic Korans were, as Martin Lings thinks, meant to be contemplated like icons to partake of their baraka rather than to be read.29 (The example of a Turkish hâfîz who refused to learn Arabic grammar because "the Koran is not Arabic," but rather a sacred object in itself, immediately comes to mind.)30 The reverence for the written word, in which the illiterate villager participates as much as the scholar or the calligrapher, permeates Muslim life and becomes visible in the minute inscriptions on seals and bezels as well as in the enormous Koranic inscriptions that were arranged between the minarets of Ottoman mosques in Ramadan where they would be illuminated to make the Divine Word shine in the darkness.31

Since calligraphy thus was regarded as a sacred art, connections between calligraphers and Sufis were natural. In both traditions, the silsila goes back to ʻAli, the first calligrapher in the Kufic style. A nineteenth-century Turkish verse extends the relations between the Koran and the four righteous caliphs even more:

Siddiq Abu Bakr read the sent-down book;
ʻUmar stitched its binding and cover;
ʻOthman wrote it in the right sequence and kept it;
Ali gilded and decorated its pages.32

Contrary to this outspokenly Sunni statement, Shia artists would rather maintain that the fourth and eighth imams had been calligraphers.33

The sacred character of calligraphy becomes evident in popular traditions and legends, which are very Sufi in character. Thus, the pious Mustaqażmzade teaches that in order to acquire good handwriting one should first recite a fātiha (Sura 1) for the soul of Shaykh
Hamdullah, the greatest Turkish calligrapher, then look at his writings, and then begin one’s exercise. Even more powerful is the following method:

Cut a fresh pen for thuluth and naskh, wrap them in paper, take two fingers deep dust out from Shaykh Hamdullah’s tomb, recite the blessing over the Prophet and the glorification; then bury them in a Friday night [at the masters tomb]. After one week take them out, and whenever you begin to practice, write the first line with them, then the rest with other pens.\(^{34}\)

To dream of meaningful letters that then would be explained according to their literal, mystical, and numerical value by the mystical guide was apparently quite common among calligraphers, as is shown by the story of a Turkish calligrapher who saw himself practicing with the great master Rasim. The dream-lesson ended with the letters alif, sin, and hā and was interpreted in complicated ways to mean that on the sixty-ninth day he would become the calligraphy teacher of the sultan—which, of course, came true.\(^{35}\)

All life was permeated with love of Arabic letters. The beginning of learning for a traditional Muslim child is the bismillāh ceremony in which the boy (at age four years, four months, and four days) is taught the formula Bismillāhi’r-rahmānî’r-rahîm “In the name of God the Compassionate the Merciful,” which was sometimes written with a sweet liquid on a slate which the child had to lick off. His entering into the world of the Holy Book was then duly celebrated.\(^{36}\) For the eighteen letters of the basmala contain, among other things, an allusion to the eighteen thousand worlds, and the bā’ of bism points to the bahā’Allāh (God’s splendor), its sin to sanā’ Allāh (God’s sublimity), and its mim to mamlakat Allāh (God’s kingdom).\(^{37}\)

If the child was artistically minded, he would not only learn the suras required for his daily prayers but also copy at least parts of the Koran in order to acquire merit—as the Buddhist monks would copy thousands of pages of the Pali canon;\(^{38}\) as the writer of the Torah would give all his religious emotion to the production of immaculate letters on the scroll; or as Christian monks would devote their time to producing beautiful copies of the psalms or the missal; and as painters, in a more correct parallel to the calligraphers of the
Koran, would never tire of interpreting the mystery of the incarnation in pictures.

Therefore, people would sometimes write a copy of the Holy Book in order to expiate their sins. Thus, Bada'uni tried by this means to obtain forgiveness for his participation in the translation of Hindu epics as ordered by Akbar, and a medieval Arab poet who "had an inclination to write satires" eventually repented and spent the rest of his life copying Korans.39

The letters of the Koran, even when detached, carry a sanctity of their own. Often letters or holy phrases are duplicated, mirrored, and used as ornamentation. In many families one finds vessels with Koranic quotations that were filled with water to be used in case of illness,40 or one would wash off the ink from scraps of Koranic verses or prayers and have the ailing person drink the water. In Shiite environments such as Iran and parts of India one often finds that these vessels also contain the invocation to ʿAli (nādī ʿAliyan mazhar al-ʿajāʿib), "Call ʿAli, the locus of manifestation of wonderful things" which was considered very powerful. The Koranic quotation used for apotropaic purposes is usually the throne verse (Sura 2/256), but the line Naṣrūn min Allāh wa fathun qarib “Help from God and near victory” (Sura 61/13) is often found as well. Even seemingly meaningless, unconnected letters can convey some blessing, provided they have been written with the proper intention by a skilled amulet maker; and inscriptions on metalwork, which often consist of mere fragments of blessing formulas, may still bear the baraka of the full prayer.41

One finds whole dresses or coats covered with Koranic verses, or even with the complete text of the Koran, worn by soldiers.42 This was common in India where an eighteenth-century poet alludes to this custom:

Like that gown in which the sura of the Koran is woven,
the fabric of beauty is venerable due to the khatt ["script/down"].43

Weapons bear Koranic inscriptions that sometimes allude to the owner's name (as in the case of Sulayman the Magnificent, an allusion to Solomon's power mentioned in Sura 27).44 Pilgrims' banners were embroidered with sacred texts as were tomb covers, in which
تاليسمان من غربي الجبوب من نيجيريا مع أسماء السبع الأثرياء وقيمير
sometimes the Prophet was invoked and blessed—an indication of 
the owner's hope for the Prophet's intercession on Doomsday. That 
inscriptions in religious buildings often contain a unity of intent is 
well attested: the Koranic sayings in the Dome of the Rock in rejection of the Trinity are as meaningful as the constantly repeated 
motto of the Nasrid kings in the Alhambra, Wa lā ghāliba illā Allāh 
(“And there is no victor save God”). Inscriptions in mausoleums 
speaking of heavenly bliss belong to this category.

Besides the Koran, the traditions of the Prophet were also con-
sidered to be full of baraka, and therefore the classical collections of 
ḥadīth as well as Busiri's Burda—the superb Arabic ode in honor of 
the Prophet—were copied time and again, sometimes with interlin-
ear translations or paraphrases. Not only would the calligrapher ac-
quire merit by writing this poem, but he would also be protected 
against fire and illness, according to popular belief. And while the 
Burda was one of the favorite models of calligraphy in Mamluk 
Egypt, Turkish calligraphers never tired of writing the hilya-i sherif, 
the qualities of the Prophet, in the form standardized in the seven-
teenth century.

The use of the names of God; of the Prophet; or, in Shi'ite envi-
ronments, of ʿAlī, in rectangular Kufi, adds to the sanctity of relig-
ious buildings; and the words of the shahāda or the names of al-
ḥashara al-mubashshara (the ten to whom paradise was promised) in 
squared Kufi convey blessing to the onlooker, as do the circular 
plaques, common in Turkey, with the names of the Seven Sleep-
ers.

And should not the final verses of Sura 68, the formula against 
the evil eye, be particularly effective when written in the shape of 
an arrow?

Another form of expressing one's trust in the sanctity of certain 
books is to take prognostication from them. Consulting not only 
the Koran by opening it at random but also the Divān of Hafiz and 
Rumi's Mathnawi is still very popular in the eastern Islamic world, 
and I know families in India and Pakistan who would never choose 
a name for their newborn child without having recourse to the Ko-
ran or to Hafiz.

All these different aspects of sacred writing explain why the mys-
tics, and following them the poets, have developed a special vocab-
ulary tinged with allusions to the Koran and the art of writing. One
of the most famous examples is the first line of Ghalib's Urdu Divān in which he cries out:

The picture—of the daring of whose writing does it complain?
From paper is the shirt of every figure!

That means that every human being is a letter written by the Primordial Pen, either beautifully or crooked, which stands on fine parchment or on brittle or coarse paper, and is put in relation to other letters, which it may or may not like. This idea was common with medieval writers, but Ghalib ingeniously combined it with the paper shirt, which was the dress of complainants at court during the Middle Ages. Since a letter becomes visible only when written on some material, preferably paper, it is, so to speak, wearing a paper shirt and appears thus as a complainant against the Eternal Writer and His Pen. Seven hundred years before Ghalib, his compatriot in Delhi, Amir Khusrau, had expressed the same idea but had resigned himself to the will of the Eternal Calligrapher-Painter, with whom letter or picture cannot quarrel.

In a different interpretation, man himself becomes the pen, for the hadith says: “Man’s heart is between two of God’s fingers, and He turns it as He pleases.” Therefore, Rumi sings of the Divine Calligrapher who writes with the heart of the lover, now a ز, now an ر, and cuts the pen of the heart in different ways to write either riqā’ or naskh or any other style—and the heart-pen says only, “Taslim [I gladly accept]—you know who I am.” Rumi loved this imagery and repeats it several times in the Divān.

My heart is like the pen in your hand—
from you comes my joy and my despair!

or:

We are the pen in that master’s hand;
we ourselves do not know where we are going.

And as the pen, according to an old saying, “sheds tears and at the same time smiles most beautifully,” man should do the same while moved by the hand of God. Since the pen has to be nicely trimmed,
the mystic, longing for suffering and death in the path of the Beloved, exclaims:

When you say, “I shall cut off your head!”
I shall run on my head out of joy like the pen! 

Attar, who wrote this verse, describes the true lover, whose duty it is,

like the pen, with cut-off tongue,
to turn his head on the tablet of annihilation.

Rumi goes even further and says, with a clever allusion to Sura 68:

When you are like a nūn in genuflexion, and like a pen in prostration,
Then you will be joined, like Nūn wa'l-qalam, with “and what they write,”

that is, with the Divine Order.
The imagery of writing served the Sufis well to describe the act of creation. Famous is Rumi’s delightful story in the Mathnawi in which he describes the little ant who walked on a beautifully written manuscript—probably a fine illuminated copy of the Koran—and exclaimed full of amazement:

What wonderful pictures this reed has made,
like sweet basil and a garden of lilies and roses!

But the little ant has to learn that it was not the pen that had created these lovely forms but rather the hand and again not the hand but the mind, and so forth, until it reached the first cause of all action, that is God. The story is found, in less poetical but still very impressive words, in Ghazzali’s Ihya’ ulūm ad-din in the chapter on tawakkul (trust in God), which probably inspired Rumi’s verse.
The mystery of creation is explained differently, though again in the imagery of writing, by the Persian Shiite mystic Haydar-i Amuli (d. 1385):
Letters written with ink do not really exist qua letters, for the letters are but various forms to which meanings have been assigned through convention. What really and concretely exists is nothing but the ink. The existence of the letters is in truth no other than the existence of the ink, which is the sole, unique reality that unfolds itself in many forms of self-modification. One has to cultivate, first of all, the eye to see the selfsame reality of ink in all letters, and then to see the letters as so many intrinsic modifications of the ink.  

The idea certainly goes back to Ibn ʿArabi, who expressed the view:

We were lofty letters not yet pronounced, latent in the highest peaks of the hills. I was you in Him, and we were you and you were He and the whole is He in Him—ask those who have attained.

A seventeenth-century Javanese commentator on these verses, which were apparently widely discussed among the Sufis, explains the relations between the various aspects of being by stating that the ʿahādiyya is like a blank sheet of paper, the waḥdat (which can be equated with the ḥaqiqa muḥammadiyya) like a mark on the paper. The waḥidiyya, then, is symbolized

by an alif or any other letter formed from the mark. Each letter is an expression and fulfillment [of the potentialities] of the mark; it is not it from the standpoint of determination, nor other than it from the standpoint of being. This mark, which does not exist apart from the blank sheet, represents waḥdat, for all letters, however manifold, are combined within it; and it is displayed in each of them according to its receptivity.

The mark, or dot, is certainly to be understood as pertaining to that point by which the letters are measured; thus, the image gains additional depth by truly translating the technique of calligraphy into a symbol of eternity.

ʿAbdur-Raʿuf of Singket, who wrote these lines, gives still another
illustration of the secret of unity and multiplicity, which is close to Haydar-i Amuli's formulation:

Another illustration may be taken from the twenty-eight letters of the alphabet. When they are hidden in ink they are ink; when they are on the point of the pen, they are the point of the pen; but when they are written upon a tablet they are different both from the ink and the pen.\textsuperscript{67}

Long before him, Rumi had expressed the secret of unity and diversity, which is solved in loving union, by the verse:

\begin{quote}
When I write a letter to my friend,
paper and pen and inkwell is He!\textsuperscript{68}
\end{quote}

The letters are the expression of something of a higher order. The thinkers and literati generally mused on the relations between the written word and its hidden meaning, whereas the mystics' experience of the letters of the Arabic alphabet was that they had a very special quality. Some writers even assumed that the spiritual counterparts, the "angels" of the letters, might appear to the pious calligrapher, who then might visualize the \textit{alif} with its initial flourish as "an angel with a beard."\textsuperscript{69} Louis Massignon has drawn the attention of scholars to the threefold value system of the Semitic alphabets, among which Arabic is the most perfect. The letters can be seen as phonetic signs; they have a semantic value; and they also have an arithmetic value.\textsuperscript{70}

In the first instance, it was the detached letters at the beginning of twenty-nine suras that inspired Muslim thinkers to construct a complicated system of relations and combinations. Rumi calls these letters "signs of divine activity, resembling the rod of Moses which contains in itself mysterious qualities."\textsuperscript{71} Did not these mysterious letters, which appear singly, or in groups of two, three, four, or five, add up to 14 in number, that is, exactly half of the letters of the alphabet? And these letters were thought to correspond to the 28 lunar mansions. The unconnected Koranic letters were considered as \textit{nūrāniyya} (luminous), because they express those mansions which
are visible above the horizon of Yemen, while the others correspond to the mansions beneath the horizon.\textsuperscript{72}

Among the unconnected letters, the \textit{a-l-m} at the beginning of Sura 2 and Suras 29–32 particularly inspired the mystics. Did it mean \textit{Allāh-latif} (subtle, kind)—\textit{majīd} (glorious)? Or did it mean Allah and Muhammad, connected by Gabriel, who appears here as \textit{l}? Or does it point to the three modes of prayer—the \textit{alif} being the upright position, the \textit{lām} the genuflexion, and the \textit{mīm} the prostration? Or—so profane poets would ask—was it not an allusion to the stature, the curls, and the mouth of the beloved that, in turn, caused them \textit{alam} (pain)? A sectarian interpretation might deduce from the numerical value of the three letters 1, 30, and 40, totaling 71, an allusion to the 71 sects that will perish, while the Shia is the 72nd, the group that is saved.\textsuperscript{73} In the \textit{ṭāḥā} of Sura 20 the interpreters saw an address to the Prophet, meaning \textit{ṭāhir} (pure) and \textit{ḥādī} (guiding) and, since the numerical value of these letters is 9 plus 5 equals 14, they could easily find here an allusion to the full moon on the 14th night, to which the Prophet was often compared and that he even surpasses in radiance.\textsuperscript{74} \textit{Ṭāḥā} was seen as expressing Muhammad's aspect as \textit{nāṭiq}, teaching people the mystery of primordial purity; \textit{yāsīn} (at the beginning of Sura 36) showed him as the Prophet who preaches the Holy War; both letter groups are therefore used as proper names as substitutes for Muhammad.\textsuperscript{75}

The isolated letters were used to predict historical events, such as the duration of the \textit{6}Abbasid caliphate, and it is a strange coincidence that the letters \textit{ṭāsīn}, in the old numerical system, give the sum 309, which is not only the number of the years the Seven Sleepers spent in the cave but also the date of the execution of al-Hallaj, the title of whose most provocative book, the \textit{Kitāb at-ṭawāsīn}, was taken from these very letters.

The mystics and the early Shia thinkers, including the Ikhwan as-Safa, pondered the fact that nowhere are more than five letters found at the beginning of the suras;\textsuperscript{76} and the two pentads, \textit{ḥ-m-ṣ-ṣ-q} and \textit{k-h-y-ṣ-ṣ}, offered them much room for interpretation. Was not Islam founded on 5? There are five daily prayers, five types of alms, five pillars of faith, but also the \textit{Panjīan} (i.e., the five members of the Prophet's family), five legislating prophets, five planets, and so on.\textsuperscript{77}
Out of such speculations the art of jafār developed very early; its invention is usually attributed to Ja'far as-Sadiq, the sixth imam, and, just as the mysteries of the unconnected letters were to be veiled from the uninitiated, the art of jafār was to be handed down only through the descendants of Fatima. One could use jafār for prophesying. It was probably first connected with apocalyptic speculations about the return of the hidden imam and similar events, but then it grew into an art of its own in which one could mix letters and their numerical value to produce one name instead of another name that one wanted to hide (an art that, on the profane plane, was very popular in the riddles on names which are known at least since early 6th Abbasid days). Words of equal numerical value could be regarded as near identical. My Turkish friends used to explain the frequent use of tulips in Turkish decorative art by the fact that tulip, lâle, has the same numerical value as Allâh and as hilâl, the crescent and symbol of Islam, namely 66. In jafār one could combine the letters composing a Divine Name "with those of the name of the object desired" or substitute the letters of a word by a manipulation in which the first and the last, the second and the second to last letters were interchanged, and so on. In order to guarantee success for certain prayers, each Divine Name had to be repeated according to the numerical value of its letters, that is, Allâh 66 times, quddâs 199 times.

These cabalistic techniques were much more prominent in Sufi practice than is usually realized: Does not the numerical value of the complete profession of faith, 619, exactly add up to that of khattât (calligrapher) and its second half, Muḥammad rasūl Allâh = 454, adds up to the word al-kâtib (the scribe)? In the 1950s in Turkey many upper-middle-class people still used the Koran as written by Hafiz Osman and often printed in facsimile for speculation, not realizing that the number of letters and words on the pages in this Koran is certainly not identical with that of other, let alone of the first Kufi, copies of the Holy Book. In the sect of the Nurcus, the jafār still plays a certain role.

Along with these techniques goes the hisâb al-jummal (gematria), in which the letters are combined with elements, stars, and the like. Each of the four elements corresponds to seven letters in the sequence of abjad so that the first, fifth, ninth (etcetera) letters would
be related to fire; the group beginning with bā to air; the group beginning with jīn to water; and the final group, beginning with dāl, to earth. The letters could thus be used in magic and in astrological predictions and may have influenced letter imagery in general.  

How common it was among the mystically minded Muslims of the ninth and tenth centuries to have recourse to mystical interpretation of individual letters may be understood from Avicenna's philosophical alphabet by which he, partly deviating from the accepted Shia-Ismaili interpretation, showed his own philosophical views. In an Ismaili alphabet discovered by Henry Corbin the sequence of the first ten letters is as follows:

- alif: al-amr, the Divine Order
- bā: al-`aqīl, Intellect
- jīn: an-nafs, Soul
- dāl: at-tabi`a, Nature
- hā: hayūlā, Material Substance
- wāw: al-jīm, the body
- zā: al-aṣfāk, the spheres
- hā: at-ṭabā`i` al-arba`a, the four humors
- yā: al-mawālid, the nativities

It thus gives a descending sequence leading from God to the lowest earthly manifestations, which is a logical outgrowth of Ismaili doctrine. Ibn Sina, on the contrary, begins his alphabet with alif as al-bārī' (The Creator in Himself) and follows the traditional sequence unto dāl; a second tetrad from he to hā contains the same concepts in relation to others, and the higher letters are explained in terms of their numerical value (2 times 5, or by adding up the numerical values of other letters). Thus, qāf, with the value of 100, would consist of sīn, 90, and yā, 10, and means "the gathering of everything on the creatiorial plan". Ibn Sina interprets the unconnected letters of the Koran in much the same way: Nūn wa-l-galam means, then, "an oath by the world of existentialization and that of creation," which is "everything."  

Massignon has accused Ibn Sina of having invented an artificial system against the traditional one, but tendencies to develop such new interpretations of the Arabic alphabet have remained common
to our day. And the mystical interpretation of each and every letter is a special feature of Islamic literature. There is even an interpretation of the alphabet in the Indian Sanskrit-based sequence developed in a branch of the Chishti-Sabiri order (see Appendix A). It is particularly the alif, with the numerical value 1, that has never ceased to intrigue the mystics. Standing tall and unconnected at the beginning of the definite article as at the beginning of the word Allah, it is the Divine letter par excellence, as Hallaj said:

The Koran contains the knowledge of everything. Now the science of the Koran is in its initial letters; the science of the initial letters is in the lām-alif, the science of the lām-alif is in the alif, and that of the alif is in the point.

In Hallaj’s system the point or dot is the primordial dot, which we have already encountered as the basis of creation, but it is also the dot in the calligraphic system of Ibn Muqla, which was developed during Hallaj’s lifetime. Since alif is the letter of Unity and Unicity, the true faqīr who has annihilated himself in perfect poverty and love can be compared to it:

Known for lack of silver and famous for lack of bread, like a Kufic alif in nudity and nakedness.

Thus says Sana’i, and two centuries later Yunus Emre in Anatolia compares the ereñler, the men of God, to alif’s: they are, like this letter, āyāt-i bayyinât (signs of clear proof). Alif points to God who “is the ālif, the one who has connected (allafa) all things and yet is isolated from all things,” as Sahl at-Tustari stated in the late ninth century. Some decades earlier, Muhasibi had invented a fine myth to explain the high position of alif: “When God created the letters he ordered them to obey. All letters were in the shape of alif, but only the alif kept its form according to the image in which it was created.” Āttar took up this idea in his Ushīrnāma:

This alif was first one in the origin; Then it produced the numbers of connection.
When it becomes crooked it is counted as a dāl,
When it puts another bent upon itself,
Then it becomes a rā, o ignorant one!
When the alif is bent like a reed,
Then its both ends become crooked, and it is a bā;
When alif becomes a horseshoe, it is a nūn. . . . 90

That means that, just as everything came from God, who created
Adam "in His likeness," so the letters emerge from the alif, which
corresponds to man, created in God's likeness; but it is also true in
general calligraphic terminology because of the similarity of the alif
to a standing person and its role as the invariable point of relation
for all other letters.

For Rumi, the alif was honored by being the first letter of the
alphabet because of its unity and sincerity, and the lover who emu-
lates it by becoming endowed with Divine attributes will be the first
in line as well. 91

But one should also not forget that in the formula bismillāh the
alif of ism disappears in writing between the bā and the sin, and
therefore Sana‘i expressed the secret of complete annihilation by
comparing the mystic to "the alif of bism." 92 Two centuries later, the
Kubrawi leader Isfara‘ini saw the "hidden alif" of the bism pointing
to the alif of Islām, "which is hidden in the hearts of the faithful who
have attained unity." 93 Sana‘i knew well:

With the alif there come bā and tā—
regard b and t as idols (but), and alif as Allah. 94

Therefore, the alif was the only letter that was absolutely necessary
to know, for as Yunus Emre says:

The meaning of the four books is contained in one alif. 95

That is a simple statement to which most popular Sufi poets would
agree, but it was interpreted in the Hurufi tradition as meaning man,
who in his stature resembles the alif and contains the entire meaning
of the revealed books in him. 96 The poets never ceased using the
alif for the slender figure of the beloved, and when Hafiz says in
one of his most famous verses
There is on the tablet of my heart nothing but the alif of my beloved’s stature—
What shall I do? My teacher gave me no other letter to memorize!97

one can interpret the line on the worldly level as pertaining to a human beloved and, on the religious level, the alif as the cipher for Allah. Many poets, particularly in the popular tradition where bookish learning was despised, have therefore sung of the alif, the only letter the mollahs had taught them, which is enough for this life and the next.98 Why should they bother to read thousands of books or “blacken the book of their actions” by reading and writing letters that, as Qadi Qadan says, “suddenly appear like crocodiles”?99 The alif is the letter of Divine Wisdom and

From Love even the crooked dāl becomes an alif,
as Rumi triumphantly sings.100 When one adds to this plain statement the idea that alif is a fiery letter and dāl an earthy one, the image of transformation through Love becomes even more pertinent.

It should also not be forgotten that in the ishtiqāq kabīr101 of later Shi'a circles the very name of alif with its numerical value 111 (1–80–30) was understood as representing the triad Allah (alif: 1), Muhammad (mīn: 40), and 'Ali (ṣayn: 70), whose sum total is again 111.102

Respect for the alif was great in early Muslim thought, and one understands why Ibn Hanbal condemned the claim of Sari as-Saqati, his Sufi colleague in Baghdad, who stated that alif is the only letter that did not prostrate itself at the time of the Covenant and is therefore the letter of Iblis, Satan.103 (In fact, one of the strange aspects of alif, for some Sufis, is that it is the initial letter of Allah, Adam, and Iblis, thus containing a whole mythology in itself.)

But alif is also the first letter of Aḥmad, the “heavenly” name of the Prophet Muhammad. Jami elaborates this idea in the first eulogy for the Prophet in his epic Tuhfat al-ahrār, alluding to the fact that the alif emerges from the dot, and that letters are measured by circles. He says:
The beginning of the foreword of this alphabet
Is the first letter which is in Ahmad:
When the dot of Unity showed its stature,
And became an alif for Ahmad's sake,
The diameter of this upright alif
Cut the invisible circle of [divine] Ipseity into halves:
One half is the primordial world,
And the other half is the contingent world which looks toward non-existence.

That means, Ahmad = Muhammad stands at the meeting-place of the eternal and the contingent world, for he is the Perfect Man in whom both are reflected.

Speculations about alif and other letters were so commonly known in Islam that they could even be applied to religiopolitical facts. During Jahangir's time, Ahmad Sirhindī (d. 1624) in India claimed that by the end of the first millennium after the Hegira, which had just ended, the Prophet's name had changed, its first mīm being replaced by an alif; Muhammad (mīmd') had become Ahmad (ahmd'). This shows that the practical, sociopolitical side of the Prophet's teachings had been replaced by an all too otherworldly interpretation of Islam, so that some religious leader must bring back the mīm and restore the faith to its pristine dynamism.104

The letter mīm has always been connected with the Prophet. The two mīms of his name point, as ʿAttar says, to the fact that "both worlds" are from him, for ʿālam (the world) has only one mīm in its name.105 Even more important in this connection is the name Ahmad, by which the Prophet was called in reference to his quality of perikleitos (the most praiseworthy) in Sura 61/5. At least from the days of ʿAttar a ḥadīth qudī became prominent in the eastern Islamic world according to which God said, Anā Ahmad bīlā mīm ("I am Ahmad without the m, that is, Ahad, One").106 The mystics and the majority of the poets in the eastern tradition understood this to mean that it is only the letter mīm, the "shawl of humanity" as a Panjabi Sufi calls it,107 that separates Ahmad/Muhammad from God, the One. Since the numerical value of mīm is 40, later Sufis took this ḥadīth qudī to point to the 40 degrees of descent and ascent that man has to pass on his way back to his origin in God. Some medieval
authors have interpreted the mim, in accordance with its round shape, as the khātam an-nubuwya (seal of Prophethood), and “everyone who wears a collar from this mim, walks like the ringdove constantly in the faith,” as Amir Khusrau says. Therefore, Baqī sees the mim as “belonging to the waterwheels of the oceans of Love, which have been from pre-eternity in the mystery of actions.” It is small wonder that the mim has inspired a modern calligrapher-painter from Pakistan, Anwar Shemza, to create a meditative picture.

The letters alif and mim are connected with God and His Prophet, respectively. This idea has recently been repeated in a mystical interpretation according to which mim is “the bell,” as the medieval authority on magic, al-Buni, found out. Its full shape indeed somewhat resembles a bell. The letter is therefore connected with the sound of the bell the Prophet heard at times when the revelation overcame him and thus appears as the letter of prophetic receptivity. It is, as Jean Canteins says, la chute vers l’abîme and is connected with the laylat al-qadr, the night of the first revelation of the Koran; the alif, in the words of this contemporary French writer, is la chute vers le ciel and thus corresponds to Muhammad’s heavenly journey that led him into the immediate presence of God. Again, in proto-Ismailism, the connection between the imam ‘Ali, the “adopted child” Salman al-Farisi, and the Prophet was expressed in speculations about the letters ‘ayn, sin, and mim.

Alif and mim occur throughout the whole mystical and poetical tradition, whereas the second letter of the alphabet, bā, is not so frequently mentioned. Sometimes it is contrasted as a modest letter with the proud alif; content with only one dot, it represents the unassuming, broken heart. But in general it is the letter by which creation begins. It can be connected with the letters to its left so that words can grow out of it, and in the Shia tradition ‘Ali is seen as the dot beneath the bā, that is, the first manifestation of creation. That fits well with its interpretation as “intellect” in the Shia and
philosophical tradition, the First Intellect being understood as the energy that, emanating from the Divine Essence, set things in motion—as the dot in calligraphy is the starting point for the pen’s movement.

This act of creation has been expressed by the mystics with the symbol of the Divine Order kun (Be!) repeatedly mentioned in the Koran. Its two letters, kāf and nūn, could be seen as a two-colored rope, as Rumi says—a noose that deceives man so that he does not perceive the colorless unity that lies behind the multitude of created things.118 A completely different interpretation of this creative Divine Word is found in the work of the Pakistani artist Sadiqain, who represents the letters kāf and nūn as a grand spiral nebula out of which the world emerges in stars and galaxies.

In the mystical tradition, the letter he plays a particularly important role. It is the last letter of the word Allāh, hence the letter of huwiyya, the Divine He-ness or Ipseity. In the Sufi dhikr, especially in

\[ hā', \text{ the letter of Divine Ipseity} \]

the dhikr of the shahāda, the name Allah is finally dissolved until only the h remains, which is also the sound of human breathing.119 Very typically, Ibn ‘Arabi saw the Divine Essence in the shape of a luminous he, carrying between its two arms the word huwa (He) on a radiant red background.117 Many centuries later, the Naqshbandi mystic Nasir Muhammad ‘Andalib in Delhi described the spiritual way man has to go in his meditations as a journey through the word Allāh, beginning with the alif:

He sees the blessed figure of the word Allāh in the color of light written on the tablet of his heart and the mirror of his imagination. . . . Then he will understand himself as opposite to this form or beneath it or at its right or left side, and he should strive to bring himself toward this light. . . . And whenever he finds himself in the middle of the rank of alif and lām, he must proceed and take his place between the two lāms and then walk away from there and bring himself between the lām and the h;
and with high ambition he leaves this place too and sees himself in the middle of the ringlet of the h. At the beginning he will find his head in this ringlet, but eventually he will find that his whole self has found repose in this house and will rest there free from all afflictions and perilous calamities.  

Rumi may have thought of a similar experience when he sings:

I have emptied my side from both worlds,
I am sitting like an h beside the lām of Allāh.

While the mystical content of the he was undisputed through the centuries, the letter wāw was less frequently discussed, although Najmuddin Kubra called it "the letter of connection between man and God," taking up the normal grammatical designation of wāw as harf al-'aṭf. There is also a remark that it is "the ear of the Prophet." For reasons not yet completely clear, the Turks developed a great love for the wāw and used it from about 1700 onward for decorative purposes. They may have been inspired by the numerous wāws in the longer profession of faith, which was calli-

The longer Profession of Faith: "I believe in God AND in His angels AND in His books AND in His messengers, AND in the Day of Judgment, AND in the predestination that good AND evil comes both from God, and in the resurrection. I witness that there is no deity save God and that Muhammad is His servant and his messenger." Written as a sequence of wāw by a Turkish calligrapher in the early twentieth century

100
graphically often represented as a boat of salvation, with the wāw serving as its oars (Amentü gemisi). The first calligrapher mentioned as having drawn an enormous wāw in the mosque of Eyüp and in the Eski Cami in Edirne was the somewhat eccentric ʿAbdallah Vafa'i (d. 1141/1728). The Turkish wāw, as found on the walls of mosques but also as independent little calligraphic paintings, are sometimes filled with flowers; look at the observer with big eyes; or, written in mirror style, embrace each other. It has been speculated that, since the numerical value of wāw is 6, the double wāw may point to the twelve Shia imams; or, if one writes 6 6, they result in 66, the numerical value of the word Allāh. If one could surmise that the speculations expressed in the cosmology of the Indian Sufis (see Appendix A) were known in Turkey, the solution would be easy, for there wāw, the last letter in their particular alphabet, corresponds to the haqīqa muḥammadīyya, the “archetypal Muhammad.” Such interpretations, however, are mere musings, the correctness of which cannot be proved.

A particularly important letter in the mystical tradition is the lām-ālīf, originally a ligature but often considered to be a single letter—so much so that a tradition from the Prophet is quoted that a person who does not accept lām-ālīf as a single letter has nothing to do with him and will not come out of hellfire in all eternity. While in early times lām-ālīf was frequently used in profane poetry to point to the quick succession of events or, more often, to tight embrace, speculations about its mystical value developed in the ninth century. Their first known expression is Abu'l-Hasan ad-Daylami's book ʿAṣf al-ālīf al-maʿāf ilā-l-lām al-maʿāf (“The Inclination of the Tame ʿAlīf toward the Inclined lām”). In this book the author, who flourished around the year 1000, discusses problems of mystical love, using a considerable amount of letter mysticism. Ibn ʿArabi continued this tradition.

At the same time, lām-ālīf, when interpreted according to its semantic content, means lā (no), which is most importantly the beginning of the profession of faith—lā ilāha illā Allāh—which was interpreted by some writers as the Greatest Name of God. Had not the Prophet seen these words written “in letters of flame on the forehead of the Archangel, on the diadem of his hair”? Owing to its graphic form, the lā was interpreted by mystical writers as a broom
that cleans from the heart all worldly concerns\textsuperscript{129} or as a sword that
cuts the neck of mundane desire.\textsuperscript{130} From here, the relation with
\textsuperscript{c}Ali\textsuperscript{'}s famous double-edged sword Dhūl-fiqār could easily be
established. Thus, popular painting often shows the lā as a sword (but
even the tail of the yā in \textsuperscript{c}Ali\textsuperscript{'}s name was sometimes formed as a
double-edged sword).\textsuperscript{131} Some mystics compared the lā to scissors,
cutting off all relationships save with God; and Jāmi saw it as a croc-
odile that swallows everything that seems to exist besides God.\textsuperscript{132}
The fact that by the simple addition of an \textit{alif} this lā could be
transformed into \textit{iḥlāḥ}—the positive beginning of the second half of
the shahāda—supplied the Sufis with innumerable possibilities for
further interpretations, and they tried to instruct disciples how to
"polish the sword of lā with the alif-i ḥayqal," that is, to give it a
specific luster by transforming the negation of everything besides
God into the affirmation of God\textsuperscript{'}s Unity and Uniqueness.\textsuperscript{133}
Even in the daily routine of the Sufis lām-\textit{alif} played a certain role.
The dervish who assumed a special attitude when standing before
his master for the \textit{gulbāng} would look like a lā.\textsuperscript{134} And the interpr-
etation of the shahāda that, as Jāmi stated, is basically nothing but a
threefold repetition of the word \textit{iḥlāḥ} (God), leads into another, end-
less field of mystical thought and practice.\textsuperscript{135}
Here one may also mention the special prayers that are formed
by the repetition of various forms of one Arabic root, such as the
\textit{ḥāʾiyya} prayer: Yā muḥawwil al-ḥawl wa-l-ahwāl huwwil ḥālana ilā aḥsan
al-ḥāl ("O you who changest the power and the states, change our
state into the best state"), which has been used for decorative pur-
poses in Turkey.\textsuperscript{136}

The ḥāʾ \textit{dua}s, written in Turkey in the nineteenth century

Thinking of all these possible interpretations, Sanaʿi discovered
that the Koran begins with \textit{b} (the bā of the basmala) and ends with \textit{s}
(the sin of an-nās in Sura 114), which two letters, taken together, form the Persian word bas (enough), proving that the Koran is enough once and forever.\textsuperscript{137}

One special art that developed in early mystical Islam was the ishtiqāq habir, the interpretation of words according to the meaning or numerical value of their single components. Does not namāz (ritual prayer) consist of n, meaning nuṣrat (victory), m from mulk (kingdom), alif from ulfat (intimacy), and z from ziādat (increase)? Thus said Abul-Qasim in Samarqand in the tenth century,\textsuperscript{138} and many centuries later the Persian Ismaili poet Khaki Khorasani interpreted the word āmīn (amen) as containing Adam, Muhammad, cAli (through the final i) and nur (all light).\textsuperscript{139} The interpreters were, as this example shows, not very consistent in their choice of explanations and would even explain the same letter in a word according to different concepts so that they would agree with their ideas. That happens, for instance, in Turkish mystical texts.

It is understandable that the mystics applied their interpretative art particularly to the word Allāh. The Ismaili thinker Sijistani combined the four letters of the sacred name with the four elements: alif stands for fire; the first lām for air and the second one for water; and the round h represents the earth.\textsuperscript{140} Hallaj has expressed his very personal interpretation of the name Allah in a short poem, in which he speaks of

an alif by whose work the creatures are connected,
and a lām that goes to malāma, [blame],
then another lām, increasing in meanings,
then a hā by which I become enamored.\textsuperscript{141}

His verses have been imitated by Ahmad Ghazzali, and the Egyptian Sufi Shushtari in the thirteenth century developed his ideas about the letters of Allāh in a charming popular muwashshah. In the Ibn cArabi tradition, Hallaj’s verse was interpreted as meaning that alif points to Adam as the first human being, the first lām to cAzazīl, Satan, because he was the first to be blamed and became the model of the malāmatiyya who will perform outwardly blameworthy actions rather than pretend conformity with the external law and order to hide their high spiritual status. The second lām turns the negation
into a positive statement, and the $h$ is understood as the Divine lâhût and the human matería, hayûlû, from the union of which man gains his perfect nature. But we add with the author, “And God knows best.”

There are even poetical riddles about the Divine Names that have been commented on time and again. These interpretations are continued even in our day by modern Western followers of Ibn įArabi such as Léop Schaya. According to him, alîf is “the only Real,” the first lâm, “the Pure Knowledge of Himself”; the second lâm, “His knowledge of Himself through His all-embracing power”; and the $h$ is, as almost everywhere, the Essence that rests in its Ipseity and is absolutely nonmanifest. Schaya adds to these basic statements further elucidations of the combination of the different letters of the word Allâh, the role of the vowel in the i-râb, and so forth, all of them heavily charged with mystical meaning.

Ruzbihan Baqli’s speculations about Allah take the same direction but are always connected with Love, the central topic of his work. Thus, the alîf of Allâh is the absolute uncreated Unicity that points to inseparable union, and lâm is the beloved turned into a lover through its own love in its own love—thoughts that hark back, in a certain way, to Daylamî’s Kitâb āff al-alîf, which belongs to the same chain of Shirazi Sufism as Ruzbihan’s work.

As the word Allâh has been interpreted in various ways, so has Adam, but here the general feeling is that the letters of his name represent the three movements of prayer, as the name of Muhammad is also often regarded as a representation of a person prostrating himself in prayer. Even more important is the fact that the very name Muhammad and its derivatives Ahmad, Mahmud, and Hâmid, as well as the second half of the profession of faith (like the first half!), consist exclusively of undotted letters and thus furnished the mystics with a proof that the Prophet was all light, pure, and not stained by any trace of black dots. Perhaps this was one of the reasons why people composed whole works in undotted letters, such as Fayzî’s commentary on the Koran or a selection of forty hadîths with commentary.

One may also mention here the importance of the vision of letters during the education of a Sufi. Thus, the Kubrawi mystic Isfâra’îmî
gave extensive answers to the questions of a disciple who had seen the basmala written in black or gold or blessings upon the Prophet in various styles of writing such as muḥaqqaq, ṭhulth, and Kufi.¹⁴⁹

One understands that pious Muslims would like to make the utmost use of the baraka of the Koranic letters. Therefore, it is not surprising to find at the end of copies of the Koran prayers or pious sayings in which the meaning of the letters is explored. Sometimes it is an alphabet that contains exclusively allusions to Koranic sentences. Th would be thiyyābun sundus (brocade garments; Sura 76/21), kh, khālidin (eternally remaining [in Paradise]; Sura 3/15 and many others), and so on. Or, the calligrapher might write some general advice such as, “From alif the goal is that you be one with Allah; from bā, that you take blessing from the basmala,” and the like, as is said in a Turkish Golden Alphabet.¹⁵⁰

Such Golden Alphabets seem to have been popular all over the Muslim world—the tenth-century Sufi alphabet that Arberry discussed contains twenty-nine definitions of Sufism in alphabetic order,¹⁵¹ and Mustaqimzade was only one of the numerous pious calligraphers who would compose a ṣalāt al-ḥurūf, a letter-prayer, in thirty paragraphs.¹⁵² In the regional languages of Pakistan, such as Pashto, Sindhi, and particularly Panjabi, so-called Siḥarfi (thirty-letter poems) are an important genre in folk literature;¹⁵³ they are found (as Alifnāma) in popular Sufi treatises in Malayalam¹⁵⁴ as they are used by speakers of Swahili¹⁵⁵ and by early Turkish poets.¹⁵⁶ These poems are partly used to instruct the generally illiterate listeners in the secrets of the Arabic alphabet and to teach them that alif means Allah, mīm Muhammad, and ʿayn ʿAli (thus the beginning of one of Bullhe Shah’s mystical songs). Thus, kh is the blameworthy quality of khudi (selfishness), while fā may tell of fana (mystical annihilation) or faqr (poverty). The interpretations again vary greatly, and in Panjabi Siḥarfi even Panjabi words are utilized for the alphabet, not just the religious Arabic or, less frequently, Persian expressions.

One has also to mention in passing the Sufis’ attempts to create special codes, such as the mystical balabaylān language, in order to conceal the secrets of Sufi thought from the uninitiated.¹⁵⁷ Ibn Wahshiya’s Kitāb shauq al-mustahām, which was first discussed by Jo-
seph von Hammer in 1806, contains a number of strange alphabets, from “antediluvian” to astrological, which must have been in use at least for purposes of magic.158

The early speculations about the meaning of letters were brought to their climax in the system of the Hurufis.159 Is not the letter “a black cloud pregnant with knowledge”? And the pious were supposed to disentangle the meaning of these letters in which God had manifested Himself to man.

Fadlullah of Astarabad developed a doctrine in which everything was seen and explained under the aspect of letters (ḥurūf) after he discovered that the central letter of his name Fadl, ḍād, had the numerical value of 800/1397, the year in which he began to expand his ideas. Word is the supreme manifestation of God, and “the whole total of letters and of their numerical values, according to the abjad, is the total of all the emanating and creative possibilities of God and is God Himself made manifest.”160 Man was regarded as a copy of this Divine writing:

The tablet whose quality is “well preserved”—
this form is the face in the expressed speech.

Is it not amazing that the word wajh (face) has the numerical value of 14 and so has the word yad (hand)? And there are 14 lines on the face and 14 phalanges of the hand! And 14 is the number of the disconnected letters in the Koran and half of the traditional Arabic letters.

The four eyelids and the two eyebrows and hair of the head—
these are seven lines, O just God!161

Those who have insight and have been granted ilm ud-kitāb (the knowledge of the book) can understand the secret written in the human face.162 The alif is the equator that divides the face and is represented by the nose; the bā corresponds to the 14 innocent martyrs of Shia Islam and is located beside the nose—and thus the book of the face is interpreted one by one. The sab‘ mathānī (the seven double verses) that are mentioned in the Koran (Sura 15/87) are likewise connected with the face in its sevenfold and fourteenfold
manifestations. It was not difficult for Fadlullah and his followers to find enough Koranic statements that could be meaningfully interpreted according to his system. Thus, the eschatological description, “on the day that the sky brings evident smoke” (Sura 44/10), is understood as meaning “the appearance of the letters and the science of the letters, and the comparison of letters with smoke comes from the fact that the letters and the science of the letters become evident from the black line [or, script].”

Even though the basic ideas of Fadlullah’s Hurufi theories were common among the Sufis, he was executed for heresy in 1398. The arrogation of a quasi-prophetic rank for himself, reflected in his claim that the 4 special letters of the Persian language (p, zh, ch, and g) were specially granted to him to complete the alphabet of 28 letters given to the Prophet Muhammad, was certainly counted against him.

The subtle relations between man and letters had been well known to the mystics. Man was considered to be a manuscript, the external letters of which agree with this world while their inner meaning is related to the Divinity. And long before Fadlullah’s days the poets had compared the face of a beautiful beloved to a superbly written copy of the Koran, for both are equally flawless. Such imagery then becomes more common after 1400; thus, the Turkish Hurufi poet Nesimi calls out:

O you, whose eyebrow, eyelashes and musk colored hair is the unum ul-kitāb:
The Imam and spiritual guide for the true monotheists becomes the Koran [i.e., the face of the beloved].

But “Attar had already played with the term khaṭṭ, the “script” or “down,” when he spoke of the khaṭṭ of the Koran copy of beauty, by which he intended the down on the face of the young beloved. This remained a standard topos, to develop which the poets invented ever more eccentric comparisons. “Imad-i Hurufi is only one of the numerous poets who wrote verses like:

The khaṭṭ (“script/down”) which was sent down upon your cheek is a lām which points [dāl; also the letter dāl] to the verse of mercy.
Another poet goes even further when he describes the beloved in perfect Hurufi style:

Between the two eyes (‘ayn) of the friend from the ni‘n of the eyebrows to the mim [of the mouth]
The nose has drawn an alif on the face of silver.
No, no, I am wrong: by a perfect miracle
The finger of the Prophet has split the moon in two halves.\(^{169}\)

For the face of the beloved is radiant as the moon, and Muhammad’s miracle of “splitting the moon” (Sura 54/1) was very often quoted as one of the proofs of his spiritual power. Even in remote provinces of the eastern Muslim world Hurufi imagery was used at least to the eighteenth century, for a poet in Sind states:

Your face is like a Koran copy without correction and mistake,
Which the Pen of Fate has written exclusively from musk.
Your eyes and your mouth are verses and the dot for stopping,
your eyebrows the madda,
The eyelashes the sign of declension, the mole and the down the letters and the dots.\(^{170}\)

One of the most famous poets to write in this strain, and for whom this imagery was probably more than a mere poetical convention, is the founder of the Safavid kingdom in Iran, Shah Ismā‘il Khata‘i, regarded by the Bektashis in Turkey as one of their great poets. In his Turkish verses, which were meant to attract the Turkish tribes in the border zone between Iran and Anatolia, we find lines like:

O you, whose sign [āyat; also, “Koranic verse”] is the title page of
the primordial divān,
the tughrā of your eyebrows is the bismillāhi’ r-rahmāni’r-rahīm.\(^{171}\)

The expression that the eyebrows or eyes are the tughrā for the book of the face remained common among mystics and poets. Even an eighteenth-century Naqshbandi mystic like Mir Dard of Delhi, who certainly had no Hurufi connections in the technical sense of the word, described man as the seal of creation: “The alif of his stature
points to God's unity, and the țughrā of his composition, that is, the absolute comprehensive picture of his eye, is a he with two eyes which indicates the Divine Ipsiety.”

The Turkish poet Fuzuli, whose verse is almost a compendium of religiously tinged imagery in use in the sixteenth century, skillfully expands the comparison of the face to the Koran by alluding to the art of tafa'ul (prognostication):

My intention (niyya) is to give up my soul when I see your face:
opening the Koran copy of your face, let my omen be blessed! 173

That means that, when the beloved unveils her radiant beauty, the lover will fulfill his intention to die before her from happiness.

Mystically minded poets have always delighted in inventing cross-relations with Sura 12, the story of Yusuf, called in the Koran itself “the most beautiful tale.” Thus, the love story that the heart reads from the beloved’s eyebrows resembles Sura Yusuf written in the vault of a mihrāb 174 (which the arched eyebrow resembles, the face of the beloved being the direction to which the lover turns for his prayers). Amir Khusrau, who composed this elegant verse, also claims that he constantly talks about the eyebrows and eyelashes of his beloved, “like children who learn the sura Nūn wa‘l-galam in school.” 175 For the friend’s eyebrows resemble an inverted nūn, and her eyelashes are sharp and black like pens. He also compares the “page of the face” to a Koranic verse or sign (āya) of mercy that induces man to exclaim “Praised be God!” 176

In mystical tradition, the sura Wa‘d-duḥā, “By the Morning Light!” (Sura 93), is also compared to the radiant face 177 but almost exclusively to the face of the Prophet, as done so ingeniously by Sana‘i in his poetical commentary on this sura. 178

Such rather stereotyped images could become more colorful in the hand of a great master, even though they sometimes seemed to border on blasphemy. Long before the Hurufi movement started, Khaqani said:

Since it is fitting to write the book of God with red and gold,
it is without doubt fitting that you wear red and yellow! 179

But when a seventeenth-century Indian poet declared,
Your stature is in uprightness [rasti; also "correctness"] all the word
of the Prophet,
Your khatt ["down/script"] is esteemed valid, like the Divine word.

his biographer cannot help exclaiming, "He said this because he was
misguided—may God forgive him!".180

The tendency to equate human figures to letters developed logically
out of the art of calligraphy. One has to remember that some
technical terms in calligraphy point to the similarity between human
beings and letters. Tahdiq (making eyeballs) is used for producing
the correct openings of some rounded letters,181 and the arrange-
ment of lines of letters should be organized "until it looks as if they
smiled and showed front teeth that are wide apart from one
another"182 (a traditional mark of beauty). A modern Turkish au-
thor, Ismayil Hakki Baltacioglu, has elaborated such comparisons in
his book, Turklerde yaz ı sanatı, and has tried to show not only that
some letters can be drawn in human shapes but that letters, too, like
humans, seem to have empathies and antipathies, so that one should
never try to combine the "imical" letters when working at a perfect
calligraphic representation.183

From here it is not far to the "talking letters" that one sometimes
encounters on metalwork, predominantly from the eleventh and
twelfth centuries.184 A contemporary of Husayn Bayqara and Babur
in Herat invented letters that looked like animals and human
beings.185 In the Hurufi tradition as it was continued in the Turkish

Human face, made up from the words Allâh, Muhammad, 6Ali, Hasan,
and Husayn. From a Bektashi convent in Turkey. After Kühnel, Is-
lamische Schriftkunst

Bektashi order, the pictorial representations of the name of 6Ali be-
long to this tradition; but even a strictly Sunni mystic like Nasir Mu-
hammad 6Andalib in Delhi claimed that "6Ali is written twice in the
face."186 Faces composed from the names of Allah, Muhammad, and
the first three imams (6Ali, Hasan, and Husayn) belong here as much

110
“Ali is written twice in the face.” Bektashi picture, Turkey nineteenth century. After Arseven, *Les Arts Décoratifs Turcs*

as the figures made up of sacred words as they were common in Turkish folk tradition. The Hurufi idea that man is a microcosm that could be represented by letters certainly played a role in the development of this art.

Oriental calligraphers—and here the Turks seem to have been most inventive—created ingenious pictures of living beings built up from pious ejaculations and sacred formulas. Pigeons composed of the basmala remind us that in the mystical tradition the pigeon is one of the numerous soul-birds and constantly says ḥū ḥū (Where, Where?) or attests, in the Turkish tradition, hū hū (He, He!) like a true dervish. Sana’i had invented the Litany of the Birds (*Tasbih al-tayyur*) in which the sounds of each bird are interpreted religiously; and from this time, around 1100, these ideas permeate mystical thought and poetry, culminating in Ṭāṭar’s *Mantiq ut-tayr*. The stork with his ḥak ḥak ḥak repeats the attestation al-mulk lak, al-izz lak, al-hamd lak (“Thine is the kingdom, the power, and the glory”), and therefore the pious bird was a fitting calligraphic symbol. It seems that Mustafa Raqim, Ottoman qādi‘ askar and master calligrapher, drew his famous stork first in 1223/1808. The

*Basmala* in the shape of a stork. Turkey, nineteenth century.
rooster too has been used for calligraphic pictures, for he is not only an important religious bird in the indigenous Iranian tradition but also an angelic animal that calls Muslims to their morning prayers. A contemporary basmala of a swan, used by a leading Ceylonese Sufi master, reminds the reader that he should be, like a swan, diving for pearls in the ocean of Divinity. And ālī, with

Basmala in the form of a swan, invented by H. H. Bawa Mohaiyuddin, Sri Lanka, ca. 1978

the surnames Haydar or Ghażanfar (the lion of God) appears in numerous pictures that represent a lion made from either the basmala or the Nādī ālīyan. One of the first known Nādī ālīyan lions was drawn by no less a master than Mahmud Nishapuri, Shah Tahmasp’s favorite calligrapher.

Flowers also served calligraphers to represent pious words, and sometimes one finds the gul-i muḥammadi, which contains the Prophet’s family tree or his ninety-nine names or is made up from the words Allah, Muhammad, and ālī. Lamps were created from letters to remind Muslims that God is the light of the heavens and the earth; and pictures of sacred buildings, especially mosques, were often constructed from the profession of faith and perhaps some additional formulas, in square Kufic. In dervish circles, the āj, the headgear of the dervish, was frequently created from the name of the founder of the order. The Mevlevi sikhe, containing the invocation of Maulana Rumi, has become a much-sought-after souvenir in Konya.

Circular formulas served for meditative purposes, and the roses formed by the final sīns of the last sura, or the mandalalike repetitions of the formula lā ilāha illā huwa in modern Persian calligraphic
drawings, serve as much to draw the mind toward the Divine mysteries as do the mirrored, sometimes even fourfold reflected tablets with the invocations of Divine Names or of the sūrat al-ikhlas, as they are frequently found in Ottoman mosques.

Lion, made of Shiite invocations

One of the finest expressions of these mystical dimensions of calligraphy is a Persian piece that looks almost magical. The letters are filled with tiny flowers and leaves in delicate colors, and the lines contain two verses of the Koran that are at the heart of mystical Islam: Allâhu lâ ilâha illâ huwa, kullu shay'in hâlikun illâ wajhuhû (“God, there is no deity but He; everything is perishing save His face”; Sura 28:88). For the Sufis, who delved so deeply into the secrets of the letters and invented ever new explanations of each letter, reached the point where they understood that letters are, as Niffari said as early as in the tenth century, “pure otherness, which symbolize everything as far as it is ‘Other,’ siwâ, in connection to God,”\(^1\) and they found that the letter is “radically incompatible with the quest for the Absolute.” The blind who touched the elephant described this animal (in Sana‘î’s and Rumi’s tales a symbol of God) “sometimes as an alif, sometimes as a dâl,”\(^2\) but nobody knew what the whole elephant looked like. The Sufi knew that a rose, gul, cannot be plucked from the letters g and l and that ışhq (love) is more than the combination of the letters ‘ayn, shîn, and qâf,\(^3\) even though they might strive to explain each of these letters in hundreds of different ways. But finally they would wash off all their learned pages once the beloved appeared to them; as Nizami said:
I studied a hundred learned manuscripts—
When I found Thee, I washed off the pages.\textsuperscript{199}

For the mystics’ goal, as expressed by Yunus Emre, is:

\begin{verbatim}
   to drown in the ocean
   to be neither an \textit{alif} nor a \textit{mim} nor a \textit{dāl},\textsuperscript{200}
\end{verbatim}

for all the letters, written so beautifully and interpreted so meaningfully, are in the end nothing but thorn hedges that hide the Eternal Rose\textsuperscript{201} and, as Rumi exclaims:

\begin{verbatim}
   Every pen is bound to break
   once it reaches the word Love.\textsuperscript{202}
\end{verbatim}

\begin{figure}[h]
\centering
\includegraphics[width=0.5\textwidth]{Allah.png}
\caption{\textit{Allāh}, from the mausoleum of Shah Daulat, Maner (India), early seventeenth century}
\end{figure}
Calligraphy and Poetry

How beautifully appeared from this tress and cheek and lovely face
firstly ink, secondly a dot, and thirdly a writing.¹

Thus says Amir Khusrau around 1300, using a kind of imagery that had been a favorite with Oriental poets ever since script became a central issue in Islamic culture. Even though more than one orientalist expressed his utter dislike for these “silly games” in which the poets used metaphors from the sphere of writing,² they form part and parcel of Islamic poetry, and many a poet may have sighed, like Ghalib:

O Lord, why does Fate obliterate me?
I am not a letter that can be repeated on the tablet of time!³

From early days onward the literati observed the scribe and were well aware that his pen was able to perform strange miracles. By the
omission of one dot he can “blind the eye” (as in Turkish, by writing kör instead of göz, which are discerned only by one dot), and already in the tenth century Hamza al-Isfahani quotes even more terrible events that took place because of a misplaced dot, not to mention the misreadings of important texts such as Prophetic ḥadīth by the movement of a single dot the tradition would permit a person to perform his prayer “while he has a cat (ṣinnaur) in his sleeve,” whereas the correct reading should be “a small wooden slate (ṣibūr).” And while such misreadings and wrong punctuations were a source of great concern for the scholars—and may have helped create the popular saying, kullu khaṭṭātin jahūl (“every calligrapher is ignorant”)—literati and poets enjoyed playing with them in order to create a glittering net of ambiguities or to produce riddles and conundrums, the solving of which seems almost impossible to the modern reader but that even the greatest poets of Iran, such as Jami, indulged in with great zest.

Besides these wordplays, which form an integral part of the rhetorical art of tajnīs (paronomasia), poets utilized everything connected with writing for their comparisons, either by inventing clever similes for pen, paper, or ink, or by interpreting different facets of life with images taken from this sphere.

It appears that both Arabic and Persian poets were particularly fond of comparisons with the pen, that mysterious instrument that is “one of the two tongues” (namely “the tongue of the hand”) and that had also, as has been seen, an important religious connotation. Sometimes the images are powerful, as when a great poet like Kalim complains in a fine antithetical verse about his old age, which makes him

Like a child just learning to write, whose pen the teacher takes [in his hand],
Thus I drag my cane on the ground with the help of others.

But such striking, melancholy verses are rare; the pen is more frequently imagined as someone who rides (on the fingers). An Andalusian poet describes the pen as a hero riding in a coat of mail of ink, while his colleague combines somewhat contradictory images when he claims that such a riding pen, as lean and tearful as he
himself, resembles a salesman who sells one necklace of pearls after
the other (in writing accurate lines with harmonious letters).\textsuperscript{10} He
could therefore flatter a generous master by stating:

If your script is pearls, it is not unusual,
For your hand is an ocean, and the ocean casts pearls [on the
shore].\textsuperscript{11}

One could easily assemble a whole anthology of verse in which
the poets praise their pen for the miracles it wrought. Sa‘ib claims
with a strange combination of images:

\begin{quote}
In the work of love I strive like Farhad—
I practice madness with the steel pen\textsuperscript{12}
\end{quote}

The steel pen here corresponds to Farhad’s ax by which he dug up
the rocks to produce a canal for the milk of Shirin’s herds.
The Sufi idea of the obedient pen is common among nonmystical
writers, who borrowed it for more worldly purposes. Thus Salman-
i Savaji describes the faithful lover:

\begin{quote}
We, like the pen, do not want to turn away from the friend—
One sign from the friend, and we run on our head!\textsuperscript{13}
\end{quote}

This is commonplace; but two centuries earlier, Mas`ud ibn Sa`d-i
Salman in Lahore gave the image of the pen a different twist, which
may be attributable to his Indian background:

[The pen] bound the infidels’ girdle and became a worshipper of
pictures:
For this reason the master cut its neck.\textsuperscript{14}

It seems that the connection of the pen with the “country of the
infidelity” was known as early as in ëAbbasid Baghdad. Someone
who sent some pens to the vizier ëAli ibn ëIsa, “which long to visit
your finger tips,” described them poetically as “being of the color of
negroes and coming from the land of infidelity, but intent on guid-
ing the people aright.”\textsuperscript{15} Is it not strange that this mute one talks
clearly and, when it speaks secretly in Mecca, its talk is known in Syria. And the qualities of the pen as a proper Muslim were stressed more than once in early Arabic poetry. The pen in a master's hand is

... a virtuous one, who performs genuflexion and prostration;
A useful one, whose tears are flowing,
who performs the five [prayers] at the right time,
and exerts itself in the service of the Creator.

Very often the pen and the sword are related; after all, the perfect prince is the sāḥib as-sayf wa'l-qalam (the lord of sword and pen), as many inscriptions attest (even though some of the Mamluk rulers who bore this title were completely illiterate). Bada'uni quotes a line by an otherwise unknown poet who praises a hero:

[His sword] cleaves the helmet as the pen divides the columns on the page,
and with the red blood, draws a ruled column on the page of the battlefield.

Much earlier, Anvari had eulogized a patron with the daring image:

From the letters of your sword appear the signs (āya) of victory;
the composition of the verse (āya) is from dotted letters.

That is, the drops of blood shed by the prince in battle look like the letters in the Koranic verse innā fataḥnā (Sura 48/1), most of which have diacritical marks.

The martial imagery continues with numerous comparisons of the pen with a lance (rumḥ),

with which "conquest" is written, and whose pages are the enemies...
and which writes lines with the fresh blood of the ene-

dies...

Such expressions are found even in the most famous eulogy for the Prophet, Busiri's Burda.
As the shape of pen and lance resemble each other, comparisons with arrows likewise offered themselves easily, all the more since the slender long alifs and lams the pen produced, particularly in the muhaqqaq and rihâni styles, enhanced such analogies. That is why Kushajim in tenth-century Aleppo boasted that his right hand "shoots broadside at books," which includes an allusion to the early, broad shape of codices that was still common for Korans in his time.

When Nizami sees the ten fingers of his heroine, Shirin, as ten pens with which the order to kill is metaphorically written (for each movement of her finger causes the death of a longing lover), he surpasses the more practical comparisons of the Arab poets by far, and the image seems even more farfetched than Fuzuli's idea that every eyelash of his is a pen when it comes to writing the commentary of (the book of) his grief. Comparisons among pens, arrows, and eyelashes are not rare in later verse, but Fuzuli is particularly found of such complicated images. The basis for this imagery may be found in the remark of al-Ma'amun's secretary: "Tears on the cheeks of chaste young women are not more beautiful than the tears of a reed pen on a page."

It was certainly logical to compare the pen to a goldsmith and its product to jewelry, or to see the pen as lean and emaciated like a true lover, growing thinner (as the poet thinks) because its beloved, the Inner Meaning, recedes from it—a skillful way of expressing the position of every author who feels that no words can fully convey the spirit and true meaning of his thought.

Yet the pen is, as the Turkish poet Na'îli says, "without tongue, but in the vat of the inkwell it is a Plato." (The Oriental tradition replaces Diogenes in the vat by Plato who, in Turkish folklore, appears as the master magician.) Even more, the pen is, according to Nizami, a strange dragon that produces jewels, whereas the dragon usually sits on the treasure and rather hides the jewels. Related is the idea that the pen is a serpent, able to produce poison and antidote, or it resembles a lion in the dark forest of the inkwell.

From here, it is not difficult for the Persian poet to reach other sets of images. Khaqani speaks of the nayistân (reed thicket) of the inkwell; and the pen recedes, like a lion, into its native reed thicket. Furthermore, the pen being indeed made from reed, its combination with sugarcane came naturally to the poets, and again Khaqani...
claimed that the inkwell is filled with sugar so that the lions are completely indebted to the cane sugar that emerges from the pen. A century later, Amir Khusrau sees it differently. The reed becomes so sweet in describing the patron that the pen turns into sugarcane, which the poet then happily chews.

A much more common image is the combination of the reed pen with the reed flute, and everyone who has studied at least the introductory verses of Rumi’s Mathnawi remembers the praise of the reed flute that reveals the secret of love and longing and casts the fire of love into the human soul. The reedpen could do the same; like the flute, it is separated from the reed bed, and like the flute it is hollow (“with an empty stomach”) and is filled with sweetness when conveying the words of love. Both tell the secrets that are in man’s mind: the pen puts them on paper in undulating lines, and the flute expresses them in undulating strains of notes, as even a modern European writer, Louis Aragon, has stated: “From the reed the musical line and the written line have emerged, the flute and the pen.”

This maxim was rightly placed at the beginning of one of the finest recent works on Arabic calligraphy—Hasan Massoudy’s Calligraphie Arabe vivante.

Good calligraphy certainly has a musical quality, whether the stiff letters of an early irāz inscription as described by Arthur Upham Pope (“The verticals in this tall type are marshalled in a processional rhythm”) or the lines of nastā’liq that seem to dance to the inner rhythm of a Persian poem.

The whole education of calligraphers and musicians is very similar, a fact to which Tauhidi had already alluded: the formation of sīsilas or gharaṇas, lineages of artists, often in the same family; the meticulous observance of the technical details in the preparation of the utensils; and the strict canon of the alphabet and the musical scale, out of which the true master could develop the lines of script and melody, respectively. It is not surprising that many calligraphers are known as musicians, and Mir-‘Ali of Herat was well aware of this connection when he sighed:

From a lifetime of calligraphic exercises my stature became bent
like a harp
For the script of me, the dervish, to become so perfect [lit., “reach this canon”].
Does not the pen sing and divulge secrets like the flute?

Woe to the hand of the pitch-daubed pen,
which revealed my heart’s secret to friend and foe!
I said: “I’ll cut its tongue so that it be mute!”
I did it—and now it’s become even more eloquent! 40

The allusion to the ifshā’ as-sīr (divulgence of the secret of Divine Love and Unity), for which Hallaj had to suffer, is clear in this verse. The martyr-mystic also became more eloquent, and his voice was heard better after his head was cut off.

For the poets, however, these simple and often touching comparisons were not enough. Not only did they hear the melancholy song of the reed flute from their reed pens, but even the sound of the trumpet of Israfil seemed to rise from the scratching of their pens:

The blowing of the trumpet is the sound of his pen,
a blowing of the trumpet which is not in the Koran.
For that [Koranic] blowing gives resurrection to him whose body is a sacrifice in the lane of death;
But this one gives life to the one whose heart is killed by the events of [our] time. 41

To return to more earthly images, many poets have spoken of the pen as producing a veritable garden by its tears:

As though it were a flourishing garden where the morning drops fall in rains,
a garden, smiling, about which the clouds weep, with camomile
laughing like a beautiful mouth. 42

It goes without saying that such similes are frequently used when a specific calligrapher’s work was praised for its beauty. 43 An early master, quoted by Tauhidi, had claimed that handwriting without dots and diacritical points is like barren soil, while with these signs it is like a garden in bloom. 44 Thus, an Andalusian poet saw the whole earth in spring covered with vegetabilian writing among which the flowers looked like the dots that make the difficult text understandable—a very fitting comparison, since the vowels and marks were
written in color. The comparisons of garden and page become even more meaningful when the illumination became more elaborate, so that Rumi's little ant (whose story was related in Chapter 3) was certainly justified when she took the page for a garden. The very name of the riḥāni script, which inevitably reminded poets of sweet basil (rāihān), made the image even more convenient. Of course, it was elaborated and twisted by later Persian and Indian poets so that Munir Lahori in the mid-seventeenth century could say, quite elegantly:

The spring cloud makes its ruler from the threads of rain, 
When the air writes the description of the rose on "cloud paper" [i.e., marbleized paper].

The poets, who described the miraculous work of their pens, were of course also interested in the quality of their ink and inkwells. The inkwell not only appeared to them as the native reed thicket to whose humid depth the pens would recede time and again, but sometimes it became personified—it is a black woman making love with her sons (i.e., the pens) or a king on his throne; the ink, then, was either its milk or its saliva, or else a mixture of honey and poison, because sweet and bitter words could be written with it. Persian poets loved to compare the inkwell to the fountain containing the Water of Life: Did not the ink with which they wrote their poems make them immortal? And since the Water of Life is found in deepest darkness, the image is correct, for the ink contained in the dawāt was certainly black.

In describing the various qualities of their ink, Persian poets, particularly those of the sabk-i hindī in late Moghul days, invented the most outré images. Making their ink from the pupil of their eye, they would send the letter through the hands of tears toward its destination, or they would burn their bones to produce ink in order to write correctly about the fire of love. Ghalib claimed that only ink made from the shadow of the Huma bird was fitting for the description of his unhappy state. As is well known, the Huma's shade transforms the person touched by it into a king. But it is interesting to note that Kushajim, who was of Sindhi origin, once remarked in a poem that his ink reminded him of his dark-skinned Indian grandfather.
Writing material also is often alluded to in poetry. Not all poets speak of “the pages of the day which are sealed by dew drops,”55 as a seventeenth-century Turkish poet did, but “the pages of the sky” are quite frequently mentioned. Nor did all of them follow the example of Abu Nuwas, who praised the paper because it can carry love letters and has been touched by the fingers of the beloved. Writing material occurs in the earliest-known Arabic poems. Qays ibn al-Khatim alludes to “traces like the lines of gilded parchment”;57 and parchment inspired more than one ancient Arabic poet to compare it to the ʿāṭlāl, the deserted dwelling places of friends.58 The wrinkles on very thin leather are certainly reminiscent of a desert scene. Likewise, pieces of leather or cloth with writing on them are mentioned in pre-Islamic Arabic verse.59 When Minuchihri in Iran takes over this image in the late tenth century, he cleverly connects it again with ʿāṭlāl, which for him, however, look like the tauqīc (chancellery script) of the Sahib (Ibn ʿAbbad) on top of a document, while the garden reminds him of “lines of the scribe on paper.”60 Leaving the desolate campsites to the Bedouin poets and their imitators, Ibn al-Muctazz turned to comparisons closer at hand for a prince in Baghdad, namely to a drinking scene, and saw the wine mixed with water as producing “lines with unknown words.”61

As the poets in the Persianate world would describe their wondrous pen and ink, they also praised their paper so that the continuous rhyme kāghidh (paper) is found in quite a few dīvāns of medieval and, especially, postmedieval poets. Only rarely is a negative remark found, such as the curse quoted by (the usually pessimistic) Mustaqimzade:

When someone has—like paper and pen—
Tongues and sides of speech;
Blacken his face like that of paper;
Cut his head as if he were a pen.62

An interesting remark about writing on colored paper is found as early as in Biruni’s Kitāb fīʾl-Hind:

One would think that the author of the following verses meant the Hindus:
How many a writer uses paper as black as charcoal, while his pen writes on it with white color... 

We have already mentioned some of Khaqani's witty allusions to paper that always prove the imaginative strength of this writer. One of his finest comparisons is of the rainbow in the evening "producing a tughrā in seven colors on Syrian paper" (note the pun shāmī, "Syrian," and also "related to the evening"). Four centuries later, Fuzuli complains in Turkish that his red tears write his state on the canvas of his eyes, not realizing that one cannot read something that is written with blood on a red page; his eyes are already so red from weeping that the tears remain invisible.

In Shahjahan's time, Kalim speaks of the kāgīdh-i bād, the extremely fine paper used for pigeon post, but he seems also to be the first, and certainly the most eloquent, Indo-Persian poet to use the term abī (cloud paper) in his verse. He must have been acquainted with the marbleized paper that was so highly prized in Moghul and Deccani art from the early seventeenth century onward. There is even a poetical description of a papermill in Kashmir from that period.

"Cloud paper" could easily be connected with the poet's weeping eyes, which resemble clouds, as Umid addresses his beloved:

I shall write from now on my letters on cloud paper so that you may become acquainted with the state of my weeping eye!

Kalim, more matter of fact, sees the river as a scroll of abī paper, and on a cold winter day in Kashmir the ducks looked to him like designs of cloud paper on the white paper "ice"—a good observation, for there are enough examples of pictures of marbleized paper worked into the white ground.

For Bedil, cloud paper becomes a symbol of imitation and lifelessness (as the "picture in the bath house" or the "lion on the wall" had been symbols of lifeless beings in earlier centuries):

The problem of the stingy person is the imitation of the generous one:

Where is the cloud paper, when the cloud has water?
The comparison of generosity to water or life-bestowing rain is a traditional image. Compared with true generosity, what can a miser offer but soulless words? In a related image, Bedil says:

What can greed hunt from the hiding place of opportunity, O Lord! since the kindled paper does not become a leopard!\(^{72}\)

The hāqhidh-i ātashzada (kindled paper) is a favorite term in Indo-Persian poetry from around 1680 onward, because it seemed to be a symbol of transitoriness, of dying in a moment of rapture:

Like kindled paper we are only guests of baqā [duration, eternal life].

We are the wing-spreading peacock of the garden of fanā [annihilation].\(^{73}\)

The kindled paper may sparkle for a short moment like a fierce leopard or a proud peacock, but soon it will be reduced to ashes. In Ghalib's poetry, this term is repeated over and over, and the poet's burning heart seems to manifest itself in the burning spots on the paper.\(^{74}\) The beginning of this imagery may be traced back to Rumi, who once wrote:

If [the lover] would stitch a piece of paper to a bird's wing, the bird's wing would burn from the heat of that piece of paper.\(^{73}\)

The idea—not the wording, which is found only in Indo-Persian poetry—seems to go back even further.\(^{76}\) Poets all over the Muslim world have claimed that, when they wanted to write a love letter, either the fire of their heart or the heat of the pen would burn the paper, while the stream of their tears would dissolve it—words repeated dozens of times from Andalusia to India. The paper may become wet from tears because the poet is jealous of the pen that writes the name of the beloved;\(^{77}\) the poet may have wrapped burning coal—that is, his heart—into the paper so that the letter carrier may weep about his state.\(^{78}\) Salman-i Savaji is more modest when he claims:
In separation from him I write a letter with my own hand.
The pen weeps blood, and the writing puts dust on its head. 79

But more frequently the poets—from ninth-century Sufis in Iraq to
nineteenth-century scholars in India—used to write their love letters
with red tears on the parchmentlike cheeks “so that someone who
cannot read well can read them”; 80 and at times the combination of
a fiery heart and a weeping eye may even prove useful:

If there were not this fire, my tears would wash off the writing,
and if there were not the water, the letter would burn. 81

Since such letters would “burn the wings of the pigeon that carries
them,” 82 the last poets of the Indian style would not even need a
pigeon but would bind their letters to a peacock’s tail, which resem-
bles kindled paper. 83

Ghalib, as usual, reaches the height of hyperbole when he states
that his pen runs over the paper with such a heat that fire flares out
of it so that he can make his own ink from the smoke and the soot
that rise from his paper—certainly a most practical method! 84

It is relaxing to return from these convoluted ideas to the simple
statement of Qadi Qadan, the Sindhi mystic (d. 1551), who ex-
pressed the secret of loving union with the line:

As paper and writing on it have no distance between them,
So are my beloved and myself! 85

Every calligrapher knew that ink can be washed off (as mentioned
in previous chapters). Not only mystical poets alluded to this fact.
Abu Nuwas around 800 addressed his young boyfriend:

O you, whom I have kissed and who wiped off the kiss—
Are you afraid that one could read the letters of its alphabet? 86

A century later, Kushajim went even further when he looked at a
charming boy who licked off the wrong letters from his practicing
sheet: O that he himself were the paper and the boy would make
many, many mistakes! 87 Later, the poets would rather “wash off the

126
alphabet of speech from the tablet of life," as Khaqani says to explain his silence; or they felt like a child who has to wash off the slate again and again because he forgets everything he has seen.

As much as the mashtar, the ruler made of silk thread, was in use from early days, it appears rather late in poetical language and is particularly prominent in the sabk-i hindi. Again, Kalim seems to be especially skillful in the use of this image:

My bed has acted as a ruler for my side—
I have drawn the line of oblivion over the story of obesity.

That is, he had become so thin that his ribs look like lines produced by the mashtar while he, ailing, was confined to bed. To cross a word out with a simple line is still common. Kalim also uses the image to highlight the importance of content over form:

Be right inwardly, and be not decorated outwardly.
The meaning of the Koran copy does not become crooked when it is [written] without a ruler.

It is thanks to the mashtar that the script can become kursi-nishin, that is, properly placed, and,

Everyone who has to write a copy of the "Etiquette of Poverty" uses the stripes of the reed mat as a mashtar for the page "body."

The reed mat as used by the Sufis is the true dwelling place for the man who hopes to achieve spiritual poverty, the fundamentals of which he writes, as it were, by applying them to his own body.

As allusions to the implements of writing are found in every Islamic land, images taken from other aspects of writing are also frequently used. Muslim writers were well aware that the script of their Christian neighbors went from left to right, that is, tars, the wrong direction. Therefore, allusions to the khaṭṭ-i tarsā, the backward Christian writing, are found in Khaqani's verse (who in general had a thorough knowledge of Christian customs). Naziri in India used them likewise, while the Turkish writer Sami in the eighteenth century sees the tablet of the spheres containing a writing like the
khāft-i tarsā, a pun that is meaningfully used in a poem about the infidels of Balyor.96

Much more popular than these rather exotic images are allusions to the names of the master calligraphers Ibn Muqla, Ibn al-Bawwab, and Yaqut, who became as standardized as the figures from the Koran or the Shāhnāma in the repertoire of Persianate writers. Luckily for the poets, Ibn Muqla could be interpreted as “son of the eyeball”; Ibn al-Bawwab is the “doorkeeper’s son” but is often called by his second name, Ibn Hilm, hiilāl being the crescent; while Yaqut means “dark red ruby.” These particular points were combined with the general puns on khāft, which is both “script” and “down.”

In the Arabic tradition, Qalqashindi quotes verses that were echoed in Iran and Turkey as well:

My tear makes beautiful lines on the page of the cheek, and how should it not do so, since it is Ibn Muqla [= the son of the eyeball]?97

About the same time Khwaju Kirmani said in Iran:

The lines which the “men of my eye” [i.e., the pupils] have written like water; It is certain (muḥaqqaq) that this is a second Ibn Muqla!98

This development is not unexpected, for even before the days of the calligrapher-vizier lovers would complain in Arabic verse:

The lids of my eyeballs (muqla) weep on [the paper] as many [times] as the number of letters, and the pen too weeps.99

In later days, the name of the great calligrapher became synonymous with “good writing”; ath-Ṭaṣalibi wishes someone the best of luck and days as beautiful as the cheek of the beloved and the heart of a littérateur, and the poetry of al-Walid in the handwriting of Ibn Muqla!100

128
And a calligrapher—allegedly Yaqut—said:

If the scripts of people were an eye (ṣayn)
Then my script is the eyeball (muqla) in the eyes of script.¹⁰¹

The “eloquence of Sahban, the script of Ibn Muqla, the wisdom of Luqman and the asceticism of Ibrahim ibn Adham” formed the highest combination of virtues one could think of.¹⁰²

Even Maulana Rumi does not refrain from alluding to the riqāᶜ script of Ibn al-Bawwab. Instead of imitating this style, one should rather read a piece of paper (ruqᶜ a) speaking of the love of the friend, who would then show him the actual gatekeeper, bawwâb.¹⁰³

Once in a while a calligrapher would be praised with verses like:

Those who saw the writing of Yaqut,
bought one line of it for a ruby (yâqūt).
If Yaqut had seen this writing,
he would buy a single letter of it for a ruby!¹⁰⁴

And one of the finest poems of this kind is quoted by Daulatshah:¹⁰⁵

Ismatullah Bukhari, singing in praise of a royal calligrapher, has inserted not only the traditionally used names of the old masters but also that of Yaqut’s foremost disciple, as-Sayrafi, “the money changer,” who alone would be able to distinguish the jewels in each letter.

Typical of the fossilization of images is the fact that even in later centuries only in exceptional cases are other names introduced into the imagery, as when a Turkish writer compares the face of his friend to an album page by Mir (ṢAli) and ḤImad.¹⁰⁶ The crescent-shaped eyebrows, which are often likened to an inverted wūn, inspired them to assure their readers time and again that even Ibn Muqla and Ibn Hilal were not able to write anything similar¹⁰⁷—the connection of the “eyebrow” with the muqla (eyeball) as well as with the hilāl (crescent moon) is certainly a clever pun.

On the whole, poets used to play on the double meaning of khatt (“script/down”); and since the red mouth was usually compared to a ruby, the pun on Yaqut became a favorite with Persian and Turkish authors:
The script of Yaqut became abolished (naskh), for all the elegant ones
in the schools now take instruction in khatt from your yaqūt
[“Yaqut” and “ruby mouth”].

Thus says Jami with a threefold pun, playing also on the double meaning of naskh (“abolition” and naskhi style); while a somewhat later poet sings:

The Calligrapher of creation has written with Chinese musk in Yaqut’s style
on your ruby lip “Yaqut” [or, “a ruby”].

The Western reader is soon bored by the constantly recurring puns on khatt that permeate Persian poetry from its very beginning to the nineteenth century and were eagerly taken up by the Turks. It seems that the image developed out of verses like the Arabic one quoted by Hamza al-Isfahani:

There came a script (khatt), as if it were hairs
in the midst of a cheek,
or like a drawing of henna on the hand of a virgin
who lifts for a moment her veil.

Some poets have added to the rather insipid comparisons some new turns and twists. They liked to combine the black khatt of the beloved with the book of their actions, which would be blackened by their interest in this very khatt; as Amir Khusrau says:

Abolish (naskh) the khatt of the beloved for our sake, O angel,
For I am blackening my book!

In another line he complains:

Your khatt has blackened a hundred books of the pure!

Centuries later, another Indian poet adds to the khatt also the khāl, the mole on a friend’s face that, always a model of blackness, also adds to the blackness of his book of actions.
The image of khaṭṭ is central in Amir Khusrau’s poetry:

As long as I read the Koranic verse of love from the musk-colored khaṭṭ of the friend,
I have completely forgotten the traditions of the religious details (furūsvm) without foundation.114

He also saw the friend’s khaṭṭ issuing “the fatwā for blood and wealth,”115 that is, that it is licit to confiscate the lover’s wealth and shed his blood. In a more romantic strain, he acknowledges that the radiant face of the beloved is the sun on Doomsday, while the black khaṭṭ is his book of actions.116

Even Sufi poets liked this pun (although Rumi rarely uses it), and ʿAttar apparently invented an image that prefigures hundreds of Persian lines:

Everyone who saw the freshness of your khaṭṭ
runs like a pen, with his head on the script of the firmān.117

But Bu ʿAli Qalandar read ever so many thousands of subtle points of tauḥid (assertion of God’s Unity) from the khaṭṭ, which appear to explain (the friend’s) beauty.118

Among classical poets, Jami seems to be fondest of puns on khaṭṭ because in them he could best display his breathtaking skill in word-play. Did he not try to wash off the Book of Love according to the order of Intellect? But then the khaṭṭ of the beloved made him study the alphabet again.119

Any picture which Jami did not paint with the passion [saudā, “blackness”] of your khaṭṭ
His wet eye washed it off with tears of repentance.120

And the lovers who remember the khaṭṭ of the friend,

make ink from the suwaʿidā [the little black spot] of their hearts.121

For a seventeenth-century Indian poet, the “musk-colored khaṭṭ is the binding (shirāza) of the clean copy of beauty,”122 an idea taken over by ʿAbdul-Jalil Bilgrami whose “folios of patience and endur-
ance were falling apart” until he realized that “the wave of the *khāff*
was the binding for the book of beauty.”

The major classical Turkish poet, Fuzuli, invented an elegant image when he claimed that the sun illuminates the moon of the beloved’s face in order to perform the gilding of the paper for the beautiful *khāff*, meaning that the radiant white face of the beloved resembles gold-flecked paper on which the “script/down” can unfold its real beauty. One of his compatriots even saw the tongue of the pen split when he tried to describe the *khāff* of the beloved’s lip.

The *khāff* was sometimes considered to be a magic formula drawn around the mouth to preserve its sweetness or to protect its treasure of rubies, or as an amulet against fire and fever in the poet’s heart.

But the poets also knew that the appearance of the first down on the face of the fourteen-year-old beloved marks the end of the period of love:

Perhaps the pen of destiny has written on the page of the cheek of this child, who still reads the alphabet,
With great letters [or: with visible down]: “Finished! (*tammat*).”

And the Sindhi poet Mirza Qalich Beg thinks in the same strain that as long as the face was clear of the *khāff* an answer to his love letters (*khāff*) would clearly not come, but now, since a letter (*khāff*) has come from the friend, it shows that his down (*khāff*) is sprouting (and he gives up his coquetry). The young beau himself is not happy with the growing of his down that marks the end of his role as a beloved and, as an Indo-Persian poet says:

With such aversion does he see the reflection of his *khāff* in the mirror
That one would think a Christian were looking at a copy of the Koran!

Sometimes a poet connected the *khāff* with something positive. While usually the book of actions may be blackened by the thought of the *khāff*, his own book of actions—thus the proud poet—is nothing but his *divān* in which *ghazals* are written in memory of the
friend's *khaṭṭ*. Ahmad Pasha in fifteenth-century Turkey used this image inversely. The beloved, asked what this *khaṭṭ* of his was, answered:

I have written Ahmad's words with musk on this rose cheek of mine—

Certainly a delightful form of self-praise! Fuzuli, however, knows—as many of the poets must have known—that the *khaṭṭ* of the rose-cheeked friend is only a metaphor, by which one can finally reach "the tablet of Reality," that is, in the Sufi tradition, that love of beautiful human beings can lead to the love of the Divine source of all beauty.

But it was not only the *khaṭṭ* in general that inspired the poets. The letters themselves offered them infinite possibilities for puns, comparisons, and witty remarks. Do not the letters look outwardly like rows of ants, while they possess the power of Solomon when it comes to the world of meaning? Letters—thus says an Andalusian poet—are like curls at the temples on the cheek of a gazelle, a fitting comparison, since the writing material was often gazelle skin. And the writers knew well that Time writes not only a lovely black *khaṭṭ* on the face of young friends but also "white lines from the letters of old age" on their own heads.

As the beauty of a page can be impaired by a single ugly letter, thus good company suffers from intruding, uncongenial people:

Yesterday there was a rival in the friend's party, unfitting, like a letter out of place.

In a mysterious way letters are connected with human beings. This feeling works in two ways. On the one hand, man is the great alphabet in which the meaning of creation is expressed; on the other hand, letters resemble human beings, as it was taught by the calligraphers. Letters may therefore reflect the writer's state of mind. In the *Arabian Nights* a love letter is written in a delicate hand because the writer is a tender, slim girl. It was common to describe the work of a fine calligrapher in imagery from this sphere.
His oval shapes are equal in rank to the egg of the 'Anqa bird, and his tughrās are the royal falcon in flight. Each of his alifs is as lofty as the stature of the sweetheart, each flourish a sign pointing to the black tresses of the friend; the teeth of his sīn shining like the teeth of the beloved, the eyebrow of the 'ayn [or “eye”] like the radiant brow of the idols.139

Almost every letter could be used in this playful way, and even the diacritical marks were used for comparison. Not only is the mole of the beloved often such a mark—or vice versa the diacritical mark appears “like a mole on the white face”140—but even the pupil of the eye becomes a dot on the khaṭṭ. That may be so because the poet stares uninterruptedly at the friend’s “down/script”; or, since poets want to avert the evil eye from the khaṭṭ of the beloved,141 they may use the pupil as sipand (wild rue) that is burned against the evil eye.

Since such puns usually sound tasteless in translation, particularly when the symptoms of scabies are described in similes from calligraphy,142 they have rarely interested the Western scholar; but they are so deeply ingrained in the rhetorical technique of the Islamic peoples that one has to take notice of them. Let us therefore turn to the poets’ alphabet, for as Safadi says in his commentary Al-ghayth al-musājjam, “As for comparing human limbs with letters, the poets have done that frequently.”143

The alif, as we saw, has deep religious significance, but as it is related to God as expressing His Unity and Unicity, it is also related to man, since it represents the slender stature of the beloved. When an Andalusian poet complains that he could not see how his friend began to weep “because in the embrace he stood like an alif” (i.e., looking at his feet),144 one immediately thinks of the classical and modern calligrapher’s explanation of the various styles of an alif by representing them as various postures of a standing person in a more or less stiff position, with or without a beard (thus İsmayıl Hakkı Baltacıoğlu’s examples).145 For this reason 5Abdallah Marvarid, Husayn Bayqara’s witty secretary, could compare the sultan with his ceremonial parasol to an alif with a madda over it.146

“The stature of the beloved stands straight in the middle of the soul like an alif”147 (alif is indeed the central letter of jān [soul]), as also the cupbearers stand like alifs among the boon companions (who,
we may surmise, were no longer so upright).\textsuperscript{148} Examples of this kind are frequent from the days of Ibn al-Mu'tazz. The arrow that reaches the eye of the lover from the side of his beloved (either the sharp glance or the eyelashes) is like an \textit{alif} written in blood, as Fuzuli thinks.\textsuperscript{149} This idea was apparently common in the sixteenth century, for Bada'uni quotes an almost identical Persian verse.\textsuperscript{150} Another poet at Akbar's court claims that he was so wounded by the sword of his beloved that his breast is full of \textit{alifs} like those which are drawn on paper with a ruler.\textsuperscript{151} This idea was extended by a slightly later poet who, in complaining of his friend's cruelty, alludes to the process of learning calligraphy by means of dots:

Like a child who draws the correct line over the dot,
the blow of his sword draws an \textit{alif} over my scar.\textsuperscript{152}

More attractive is a Turkish folk poet's example. Being in love with a girl called Elif, everything that is straight seems to write her name, whether it be the raindrops or the ducks swimming in the pond.\textsuperscript{153}

But as the poets would constantly compare the face of their beloved to the moon only to state then that the moon is a black slave before this radiant beauty, even the \textit{alif} is not enough to express the elegance of the friend's stature, for the friend gracefully moves about, while "\textit{alif} cannot accept a movement," that is, it cannot take any of the Arabic vowel signs on it.\textsuperscript{154} And the \textit{alif} is an exceptional letter, as Khaqani says in a praise poem:

This king is a king, as the \textit{alif} is still an \textit{alif}
Even though it is sometimes mixed with other letters.\textsuperscript{155}

The strongest contrast to the straight \textit{alif} was the \textit{dāl}, bent upon itself. While \textsuperscript{156} Attar describes a brave old woman as having a heart like an \textit{alif}, though she was shaped like a \textit{dāl}, his contemporary Khaqani explains his miserable situation in a related image:

I came to the leader like a Kufic \textit{alif};
full of shame, with my head hanging like a \textit{dāl}, I go away.\textsuperscript{157}

Fuzuli again thinks that the beloved has caused him to become crooked like a \textit{dāl};

135
and when I now give up my head, I am excused,
For what an excuse would I find if she should say: “There is no
dot on the dāl!”\(^{158}\)

The same letter can also be read as dāl (pointing to, hinting at)
and was used frequently for additional puns:

Jami drew the dāl of your tress and said:
This points to (dāll) my good fortune (daulat).\(^{159}\)

For d is also the first letter of the word daulat.

The bā, so important in the religious sphere, has not inspired profane poets very often. They might see it sitting with a bleeding heart, the dot beneath it being tears (the alif appears, in the same line of poetry, as a tongue that inaudibly tells the story of grief).\(^{160}\) Or it may be a little boat with an anchor,\(^{161}\) while the thā, similar in shape, was sometimes used to symbolize the three stones on which a kettle is put or, more rarely, a bowl with beggars hurrying to it.

The group j-h-kh was fitting to describe the curls of the beloved. The jīm particularly was used for this purpose, for its dot would represent the mole close to the ear. The tip of the curl, similar to the round of the jīm, is for the loving poet the first letter of jān (soul).\(^{162}\) But it could also serve as comparison for the crooked beak of a hawk “written by a left-handed person.”\(^{163}\)

The letter rā stands for the crescent moon because of its shape, but it reminds the poets also of a dagger. The crescent moon of Ramadan, which announces the fasting, is both a rā, the first letter of Ramadan, and a dagger that cuts off joy and mirth for a month. It also may be used to kill the lover. In early Arabic, one finds it sometimes representing the sidelocks.\(^{164}\)

More prominent is the letter sīn, which is generally connected with teeth. Sa’di wrote:

If Ibn Muqla would come once more to this world,
claiming to perform miracles in clear magic,
he could not draw with golden ink an alif like you
nor could he write with dissolved silver a sīn like your mouth.\(^{165}\)
From the human "teeth" it was easy to reach comparison with the crenellations of a powerful castle that appeared to a poet "like the sīn of sipīhr," that is, the first letter of sipīhr (sky). Baqi, however, has compared the sīn to split curls, which is not very common.

Sād usually represents almond-shaped eyes, so that a poet wrote in a chronogram for the completion of the Red Fort in Delhi:

Everyone who wants anything but what Shah Jahan wishes;
The world be as narrow in his eye as the eye of the sād!  

Jami, 150 years before him, had found a solution for his longing to see the beloved:

I make my name ʻāshīq-i sādiq, "sincere lover," so that,
When you read my letter, I see your face through the eye of the sād!  

Similar ideas are still found in Ghalib's verse. Yunus Emre's use of the sād to point to the eyebrows is untypical.

The letter ʻayn could serve many purposes, since it means both "eye" and "fountain," and one may remember that this letter in certain positions (thus before alif or lām) was called by the classical calligraphers ʻam al-asad (lion's mouth). This expression is, however, never alluded to in poetry, so far as I know. A typical example of the traditional imagery is a verse by the Sindhi author Mirza Qalich Beg:

The mole which is over your eye seems to be an error:
It is some writer's mistake, for there is no dot on the ʻayn.

The "narrow eye" of the jā is mentioned once by Sana'i; otherwise, this letter did not inspire poets too much. Like all curved letters, it might serve to describe the sidelocks of the beloved.

The following letter, qāf, was also connected from early times with tresses. Ibn al-Mu'tazz sings of a pretty girl serving wine, whose sidelocks are like two qāfs. Since the very name of this letter can also be interpreted as pointing to Mount Qaf, the world-encircling
mountain, it was used rather frequently for various puns, all the more as later poets loved to play with the first letter of concepts central to their verse: qāf-i qurb, Mount Qaf, or the first letter of "proximity," or the qāf-i qanā'at, the qāf of contentment, are ambiguous expressions that often recur in Persian and Turkish poetry.

Similarly, Ghalib speaks of the kashish-i kāf-i karam (the drawing of the k, the first letter of karam, kindness) when he describes how the long, stretched-out way drew him to someone from whom he expected kindness.\\textsuperscript{175}

\[ \text{Kufic kāf, from a Nishapur bowl, tenth century} \]

In other cases k was, in its Kufic form, a symbol for narrowness—"a heart like the kāf-i kāfi"\\textsuperscript{176} or, as Rumi has it, "empty of intelligence like a kāf-i Kūfī"\\textsuperscript{177}—while the Andalusian poets compared it to "the lower part of a hound's mouth, whose upward line is nicely curved"—a very nice picture indeed!\\textsuperscript{178}

\[ \text{kāf stretched form in the cursive hand, similar to a dog's mouth} \]

The letter lām generally describes long tresses; and, while mīm has its major importance in the religious sphere, it also designates, on the profane level, everything narrow and minute. In classical Arabic poetry, wine, when mixed, writes on the lines a series of mīms without endings;\\textsuperscript{179} but the general object of comparison is the small mouth of the beloved, for the smaller the mouth was, the more it was praised by the poets. (Pictorial evidence for the Central Asian type of beauty with a very tiny mouth is plentiful.) Now and then, poets invented novel comparisons such as when Abu Nuwas compared the spider that is closely pressed to the ground to a mīm.\\textsuperscript{180}
And, in other cases, not only the ringlet of the mim was alluded to, but the whole letter: "to make the alif into a mim" means "to hang the head."

The nun represents the beautifully arched eyebrow, even though it is upside down, and the pupil or the mole could then represent the dot inside the nun:

As for the calligraphers, there comes from their pen
No nun more beautiful than your eyebrow. 131

That would be the traditional use of the letter. But the comparison with sidelocks over the ear is also found, and in descriptions of nature nun could be understood as a crescent with a star.

The letter hā' (Turkish pronunciation "hê") is called "two-eyed" in its initial and central shape and was therefore interpreted, at least from Sana'i's time onward, as weeping. This image remained current and is particularly common in the Turkish tradition where the title of one of Asaf Halet Çelebi's books of poetry, HE, harks back to this tradition, building up its imagery upon the picture that one sees now and then in small Turkish coffeehouses: the word Āh, with an enormous alif, beside which a sad-looking hê sits and sheds tears profusely, while in minute script is written at some point [Āh] min al-ʿashq wa ḥalāṭihī ("Woe upon love and its states!")—the beginning of a verse by Jami. The contemporary Persian sculptor Tanavoli has very well expressed this sadness of the h in his delightful variations on the word hūch (nothing), which looks like a cat and, in fact, the initial form of hā' as used by the artist is called in Arabic wajh al-hīrr (cat's face).

Jami turns to another rather gruesome use of the same letters and curses his rival:

Everyone who opens his eye like a hā' toward the mim of your mouth:
I'll put a needle into his eye from the alif of my Āh. 136
The straight *alif* resembles a needle for applying antimony to the eye, and this instrument was frequently used to blind people; the sigh of the poet can work similarly upon those who dare to gaze at the small mouth of his beloved.

Compared with the imaginative use of the *hā',* the *wāw* was less inspiring for the poets. Early poets in the Arabic tradition saw the water bubbles in the wine glass as *wāws* or compared the curls over the forehead to it. More frequent is a grammatical pun, such as to call something “like the *wāw* in *cAmr,*” that is, silent, for the written *wāw* at the end of the name *cAmr* is not pronounced. Even a twentieth-century poet like Ahmad Shauqi, the poet laureate of Egypt, thought that the beauty of the whole world compared to the Bosporus is like the *wāw* in *cAmr,* that is, without value.

Much more common is the *lām-alif,* understood as a single letter, as the *ḥadīth* quoted earlier shows. Apparently, before it was interpreted as a ligature, poets could compare the trace of feet in the sand to a *lām-alif.* The idea of *lām-alif* as symbol of very close relationship is found as early as in Abu Nuwas, who says:

I saw you in my dream, embracing me as the *lā* of the scribe
embraces the *alif.*

an expression that points to the *lā al-warrāqiyya,* the *lām-alif* written in one stroke. This imagery, which might lead a poet to “envy the *lām-alif* when he saw it embracing on the lines in the book,” was so common that it appears even in Sindhi folk poetry where Shah *cAbdul Latif,* taking up a verse ascribed to Qadi Qadaw, exhails:

O scribe, as you have artistically combined the *alif* with the *lām,*
Thus my heart is connected with the Friend.

For Asaf Halet Çelebi, on the other hand, *lām-alif* has lifted its arms and cries for help.

That goes together with the tendency of many poets to play with the meaning *lā* (no) of this combination of letters:
The lām-shaped cheek and the alif-like stature of the beloved
Make definite (muḥaqqaq) reply to the question of the lover: Lā, No! 195

Or, in an Andalusian description of nature:

I asked the stars in the night, "Will the darkness end?"
They wrote an answer through the Pleiades: "Lā, No!" 196

Sometimes, however, the poet had better luck:

The nūn of the eyebrow and the ʿayn of the eyelids,
together with the mīm of the mouth, give the answer naʿām,
"Yes." 197

Such combination games were extremely popular with the poets of
the Persian world:

Your eye is a sād, and the tip of your curl a dāl,
And from these two I have got a hundred (sād) dreams! 198

The poet may see from the alif of the stature, the lām of the tresses,
and the mīm of the mouth, which he carries in his heart's tablet, the
word alām (pain) 199—if he does not prefer to think of the mysteri-
ous letters at the beginning of Sura 2.

Most of these puns sound very silly when translated, but at times
pleasant little jokes can be detected, such as Ghalib's play with the
mīm and the lām of mouth and curl, which are enough provision for
him; taken together, these two letters read mul (wine). 200

A great poet like Sana'i did not refrain from explaining his own
name in similar letter puns: the sīn of the teeth, the alif of the statur-
ure, the nūn of the eyebrow, and the yā of yamīn (right hand) are
shown in the word Sanā'ī. 201 But even he, like Abu Nuwas long be-
fore him, cannot avoid some obscene transformations of letters. 202

After reading thousands of verses filled with this imagery, one is
easily able to draw the picture of the ideal beloved of Persian poets
as made up from letters.
Human face made up of letters according to the usage of Persian poets

A particular aspect of this imagery are the school scenes that were popular at least since Nizami described how Layla and Majnun went to school together,\textsuperscript{203} a scene frequently illustrated; and a very charming description of such a scene has been composed by Shaykh Ghalib Dede in his Turkish epic \textit{Hüsn u aşk}, which retells the story of unlucky lovers who had grown up together only to be separated later:

When he read \textit{alif} he thought of the friend's stature, and raised cries up to the Throne.
When he read \textit{jim}, it was pointing (\textit{dāl}) to the curl: from one dot he understood the situation.
He was afraid of the dagger-sharp \textit{rā} and could not keep the \textit{mīm} on his lips: the teeth of the saw-shaped \textit{ṣin} cut off the branch of his life.\textsuperscript{204}

And one should also not forget the admonition Jami gave to his young son not to follow a bad companion, for when the straight \textit{alif} comes into the embrace of the crooked \textit{lām}, it becomes crooked itself. Further, the boy should not show his teeth like a \textit{ṣin} smiling at the one and the other, but rather be like a \textit{mīm} whose mouth is too narrow for speech.\textsuperscript{205}
Besides allusions to, and comparisons with, single letters, the different styles of writing are also used for poetical purposes. The double meaning of khatt as well as of naskh offered unending possibilities for puns to which the muhaggaq with its primary meaning "certain" was added skillfully. Even serious theologians like the indefatigable Egyptian professor Jalaluddin as-Suyuti (d. 1505) indulged in such games, not to mention the numerous minor poets whose verses are quoted extensively by Turkish historians. Yet, the great mystic Ḥāfiz had already said:

... from that khatt it is ascertained (muhaggaq) that your coquetry became abrogated (naskh).

The favorite script of the poets was no doubt riḥānī, whose very name evokes the fragrance of sweet basil, riḥān. From among the great number of these images we shall single out Ḥāfiz’s lovely wish for happiness:

as long as in spring the breeze on the page of the garden writes a thousand signs in riḥānī script.

And we feel with the author who praised a calligrapher by claiming:

His riḥānī script is, so to speak, a flower which every angel wants to smell.

Poets might compare their divāns to metaphorical rose gardens that will be envied by real gardens when the riḥān twig “lifts its head from the basmala” or see spring arranging “a royal document in basil script on which he has put the dew as a seal.” However, the seventeenth-century Indian writer certainly goes too far when he praises his beloved in religious terminology:

His life-bestowing lip is Jesus, the riḥān of his khatt a copy of the Koran.
Religion became doubled, because this face gave a Koran to Jesus!
Another type of script often mentioned is ghubār, the dust script. Thus, the poet says, wondering why the down on his young friend’s cheeks suddenly had become so visible:

The ghubār of your khaṭṭ on the lip became, I am afraid, abolished (naskh), for suddenly this naskh became thuluth and taqī [i.e., grew into large types of calligraphy].

Hafiz is more poetical than the just-mentioned hack poet when he says in a multiple murā’āt an-naẓīr:

My beloved, if it should happen that I reach the dust of your feet, I shall put on the tablet of my eyes ghubār script.

That is, “I shall rub the dust of your feet on my eyes.” And Kalim invented an absurd but fitting comparison when he described the famine in the Deccan by claiming that the inkwell has become so dry in this dry season that every pen can write only “dust script.” Bedil takes over the inherited images and gives them, as usual, a more pessimistic bent:

Our dust writes letters toward the friends, but with ghubār script.

Somewhat later, when shikasta was introduced, Fani compared the friend’s khaṭṭ with shikasta, which breaks (shikast) the value of ghubār script. Allusions to shikasta are frequent during the later seventeenth century and the eighteenth century when the concept of “breaking” (shikast) became a key word in Indo-Persian poetry. Slightly earlier, the Turks had introduced for the chancelleries the girma (kirma) script, a name that means “broken.” Therefore, Baqi wants to write about the teeth of an enemy with girma and to fill the air with dust (ghubār) from the copy of his body; that is, he wants to perform magic and break his teeth by describing them in “broken” script and pulverize his body by using “dust script” when mentioning him.

While allusions to other types of writing are rarely used, the tughrā, originally the sultan’s handsign, attracted poets because in its
harmonious shape it was a fitting metaphor for the eyebrows, when
the whole face was, as we saw, interpreted as a Koran copy. It seems
that this imagery was used predominantly during the sixteenth cen-
tury when Shah Isma'il the Safavid was one of its representatives.\textsuperscript{220} But while he and other poets of his time admired the \textit{tughrā} of the
eyebrows as drawn by the primordial Calligrapher, a minor poet
from Sind did not hesitate to compare the \textit{qashqā}, the caste mark, of
a pretty Hindu to "the \textit{tughrā} of the book of beauty."\textsuperscript{221} In religious
poetry, again (particularly in descriptions of Muhammad's \textit{mi'rāj})
the night, the stars, and the moon can function as dark script, sand,
and \textit{tughrā} of the heavenly decree.\textsuperscript{222}

The Islamic poets could interpret everything as a book and see
writing everywhere. In a dirge for a great calligrapher it is natural
to write that "cruel Death stretched out his hand to the inkwell and
drew with his wrathful hand the \textit{pen} over the page of his prac-
tice."\textsuperscript{223} But much more than this. The leaves appeared to Muslim
calligraphers as letters,\textsuperscript{224} and their beloved was a book full of beauty,
which to describe one would need as paper perhaps the rose, and
as script the narcissus.

Lovers invented ever new images to tell of their longing in calli-
graphic images. When an early Arab poet called out, "If it were
possible, I would take the skin of my cheek as paper, one of my
fingers as pen, and the pupil of my eye as ink!"\textsuperscript{225} then Ahmad
Pasha in fifteenth-century Turkey composed one of the most de-
lightful love letters:

\begin{quote}
\textbf{a treatise of longing on the page of the heart,
writing the complaint of the nightingale in the rose garden
with the hand of the morning breeze. . . .}\textsuperscript{226}
\end{quote}

They would see the hand of the wind write letters on the pond that
could be read and sung by the birds,\textsuperscript{227} and even the soft skin of a
snake appeared to early poets of Baghdad as a "book with lines on
it."\textsuperscript{228} In short, the whole world was a book, as Sana'i says:

\begin{quote}
The form of the world is like a book
in which there is a fetter (\textit{band}) and a piece of advice (\textit{pand})
together.
\end{quote}
Its outward form is a fetter for the body of the accursed one; its inner meaning is a piece of advice in the heart of the wise.\(^{229}\)

Many poets were aware that nothing in this world is stable. Is not ʾālam (world) composed from the words ʾalam (pain) plus the letter ʾayn, with which ʾadam (nonexistence) begins?\(^{230}\) And even though the happiness of the lucky few may draw the line of extinction, naskh, over the thought of paradise, yet suddenly the pen may also cross out the word daulat (fortune).\(^{231}\)

Akbar’s court poet Fayzi very daringly claimed to have seen the book of existence and space chapter by chapter,\(^{232}\) and a somewhat later Kashmiri poet sings in a rare optimistic mood:

Everyone who has seen the book of the days from beginning to the end has seen the day between the lines of nights!\(^{233}\)

But Sarmad, the eccentric Judeo-Persian mystical poet in Dara Shikoh’s entourage, cried out in a moment of despair that everything in the manuscript of the dīvān of his life was wrong (ghalat)\(^{234}\)—the script was wrong, the meaning was wrong, the orthography was wrong, and the composition was wrong. His contemporary Fani, however, continued the more positive evaluation of the world as a book:

The world is like a book, full of knowledge and justice. The bookbinder Fate has put its two volumes in two covers. The binding is the sharīʿa, and the religions are the pages. Tonight we all are pupils, and the Prophet is the master.\(^{235}\)

He is not too far from a statement by Frithjof Schuon who once remarked that God has created the world like a book, and His revelation has descended into the world under the form of a book. But man must hear the Divine Word in this creation and must return to God by means of the Word. “God has become Book for man, and man must become Word for God.”\(^{236}\)

Stars and flowers, man and angel are parts of this great book in which innumerable secrets have been written, which the eyes of the
heart have to be trained to decipher. Khaqani knew that the alphabet he had written with red tears on his cheeks could finally be discarded, and,

I forgot that enigma, whose title was Existence, an expression that may have inspired Ghalib’s verse:

Death is a letter whose title is Living.

The riḥān script on the dust (ghubār), the ṭughrā of the new moon on the page of the sky, the perfect beauty of a face that is as flawless as a copy of the Koran: they all are parts of this great book of creation. The poets caught a glance of this book and tried to tell of it in images taken from the noblest of arts, calligraphy. And yet, in the end they would probably agree with Kalim, who reminds us of our imperfect knowledge of the book of the world and what is in it:

We are not aware of the beginning and the end of this world—the first and the last page of this old book have fallen off!

"Everything is perishing except the Face of God" (Sura 28/88) in mirror script. Egypt, sixteenth century

147
Appendix A

A mystical alphabet according to the order of letters in Sanskrit, elaborated in the Dhauqi branch of the Chishtiyya Sabiriyya, and published in Hz. Shah Sayyid Muhammad Shauqi, Sirr-i dilbaran.

The list of the Lords (rabbi) and those who are ruled by them (marbūb), that is, the Divine Names and the names on the plane of creation, the pronounced letters, and the lunar mansions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Divine Name</th>
<th>Name of the plane of creation</th>
<th>Letter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. bāṭiḥ, Originator</td>
<td>ḍagl-i kull</td>
<td>alif</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Universal Intellect</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This attribute is special to God Most High and is the origin of the capacity to create from nothing, which is directed to the Universal Intellect, which is also called the Pen and is the locus of manifestation for ibdāʾ, creating from nothing, because from the Pen the word hun, “Bel!” comes into existence without the previous existence of matter, time, and likeness. The name bāṭiḥ is also directed toward the letter alif, out of which all letters proceed, and is likewise directed toward the mansion of sharaṭayn, the first of all lunar mansions.

2. bāṭiḥ, Invoking | nafs-i kull | hāʾ |
| Universal Soul |

Bāṭiḥ points to the evoking capacity by which the Universal Intellect works on the bodies by mediation of the soul. From the Uni-
versal Intellect the Divine Order, that is, “Be!” has come into existence. The Universal Soul is also called the Well-Preserved Tablet; that is the first thing created, which was existentialized through the Universal Intellect.

3. bāṭin, The Inner

Universal Nature

It is the origin of the natural capacities, in which the things are hidden. They appear through the na'fas-i raḥmānī, “the breath of the Merciful.”

4. ākhir, The Last

Primordial matter

The essence of the primordial matter (ha-yūlā) is the last step in the existence of bodies. Existence in this rank is of extreme beauty because it descends from utter fineness (laṭāfat) into utter density (kathāfat). The forms of the created bodies in the world of composed things appear in it.

5. zāhir, The Outward

Universal Form

The appearance of the primordial matter depends upon the Universal Form. Without form and shape, the primordial matter cannot become visible. The Universal Form comprises all forms and figures like the falak-i aṭalas, which comprises everything that is in the spheres, the stars, and the mansions.

6. ḥakīm, The Wise

Universal Body

The combination of the various natures comes to pass through wisdom. The Universal Body is the first form of nature in which the various natures manifest their order, as the Universal Body accepts heat and cold, humidity and dryness. God Almighty has made manifest in it the different dispositions of the various forms.

7. muḥāf, The All-Embracing

The Throne

The Divine Throne embraces all bodies. Since the Greatest Throne is embracing and encircling, it belongs to the bodies.

8. shakūr, The Grateful

The Footstool

This is the beginning of the legal prescriptions and prohibitions and animates words that cause thanks.
9. **ghanî, The Rich**
The Independent
The highest sphere

**Ghanî** is also called **ghanî ud-dahr**, the one who is independent of Time, for from this name, Time [and fate] seeks and receives help. Near the **falak-i aṭlas** is the sphere of the zodiacal signs. The **falak-i aṭlas** has no need for stars.

10. **muqtaḍīr, The Powerful**

The sphere of **shīn**

In the world of elements these mansions are the causes of good and evil. This is the ceiling of hell and the floor of paradise.

11. **rabb, The Lord**

Sphere of Saturn

The first sphere is that of Saturn, connected with Saturday. It is the descendant of princes and great men. It is the station of the **bayt al-maṣūr** and the **Sidrat al-muntahā**, the “Lotos tree of the utmost border.” Abraham is located there. The **bayt al-maṣūr** is located exactly opposite the earthly Kaʿba. It has two gates, one in the east, the other one in the West. The eastern one is called Gate of the Appearance of Lights, through which every day 18,000 angels enter. The western gate is the Gate of the Occultation of Lights through which these angels disappear, not to return till the day of resurrection. The **Sidrat al-muntahā** is also in this sphere; it is in symbolical language a tree whose leaves are like an elephant’s ear and whose fruits are like earthen vessels. The blessed eat its fruits by which dishonesty disappears from their breasts. On its leaves is written **Suḥbūḥ quddūs rabb al-malāʾik**, “Most Glorified, Most Holy, the Lord of the angels.” The works of mankind end here; that is why it is called the tree of the utmost limit. Beneath this tree is Gabriel’s abode. On this tree is written: “What no eye has seen and no ear has heard, and what did not come to any human being’s mind.”

12. **ʿalīm, The Knowing**

Sphere of Jupiter

With this sphere, Thursday is connected. Divine inspiration and making alive the hearts of scholars with knowledge, kindness, and good ethical qualities is connected with this name and this sphere. To obtain one’s livelihood and to heal the sick are also connected with this place. Moses is located in it, and its overseer is Michael.
13. ṣāḥīr, The Overpowering Sphere of Mars lām
Its day is Tuesday. Aaron and John the Baptist are located there. This sphere is the locus of manifestation of Divine grandeur and revenge. The worship of the angels of this sphere is to bring distant things near, to make the invisible visible, to entrench faith in the heart, to defend the world of mysteries against the infidels, and [they are further occupied with] revenge, blaming, and pressing the souls. Its spirituality is that power that helps and strengthens those who wield the sword and take revenge.

14. nūr, The Light Sphere of the Sun nūn
From its light the whole world becomes illuminated. This is the axis of all spheres and of the world [being the fourteenth among the twenty-eight stations]. God Most High has proclaimed it to be the makān-i ‘ulūyā, “the highest place.” Jesus, Solomon, David, and Jirjis [St. George], and most of the prophets are located there. It is also one station among the “Muhammadan stations.” Its day is Sunday, and its governor Israfīl [the angel that blows the trumpet for resurrection]. It is a place where the Divine lights and mysteries descend. Lowliness and height, pressing and relief, and all the affairs beneath the sidrāt al-muntahā to what is under the earth are under the disposal of the angels of this sphere.

15. muṣawwir, The Former, Shaper Sphere of Venus rā'ī
Its day is Friday. It is the place of the ʿālam al-mithāl [the world of spiritual similitudes] and Joseph’s place. Its governor is Sura'il, who responds to the calling angels. He forms the picture of the child in the wombs of the mothers. The angels of this sphere are ordered to inspire and teach and instruct children, to console sad hearts and show mildness and kindness and love, and to kindle the fire of love in the hearts of the lovers and to preserve the figure of the beloved ones in their hearts, and also to bring messages and to carry out the orders of those with authority (ahl-i tamkīn).

16. muḥṣī, The Counting Sphere of Mercury ūn
Mercury is the scribe of heaven; his day is Wednesday. It is Noah’s dwelling place. The governor there is Nuʿahil. Reckoning and writing, sending down of knowledge, guidance toward the Divine lights, and making spiritual forms pass over into bodily shapes are connected with this sphere.
17. *mubin*, The Clear, Clearing    Sphere of the Moon *dāl*
   Its day is Monday. Adam resides there. Iṣmā'īl is the governor. The relation between the earth and this sphere is like that of the body and the spirit. It is entrusted with the arrangement of the earth. Insight concerning the fates of times can be attained through it.

18. *qābid*, The Pressing, Grasping    The ethereal sphere *tā‘*
   The ethereal globe and what is in it; it is the one with which dryness is connected.

19. *hayy*, The Living    The sphere of air *zā‘*
   It is the area in which clouds and wind and vapor are. This area [contains] the provision for the continuation of life. The angel of thunder is created by means of the air.

20. *muḥyī‘*, The Life-Bestowing    The sphere of water *ṣīn*
   God Almighty has made everything appear from water, as it is said in the Koran: “And We made everything alive from water” [Sura 21/30].

21. *muẓī‘*, The Death-Bestowing    The terrestrial globe *šād*
   The globe of dust, which is the place where the dead return and most living beings have no life (*‘aysh*) in it.

22. *‘azīz*, The Precious, Powerful    Minerals *zā‘*
   Those things which have great value for the normal people are found there.

23. *razzāq*, The Nourisher    Plants *thā‘*
   In the plants is nourishment for most animals. Through the name of The Nourisher all kinds of nourishment have been arranged and, through nourishment, everything that pertains to the upbringing of all species. All plants are the manifestations of this very name. Of necessity, every kind of nourishment, be it sensual or spiritual, sensuous or intelligible, can be obtained from the plants—as God has also placed great power in medicinal herbs.

24. *muḍhill*, The Lowering    Animals *dḥāl*
   God has lowered the animals by placing them at man’s disposal. Predatory animals are also among them, and these are under the spell of the name The Lowering.

25. *qawī‘*, The Powerful, Strong    Angels *fā‘*
   God has made the angels powerful.
26. laṣīf, The Subtle
The djinns are subtle bodies that are invisible.

27. jāmiʿ, The Combining
Man
Man is the one that unites the mysteries of the Divine Names and the realities of the created world, and is the spirit of the world.

28. raʿf ʿad-darajāt, High of Rank
The all-embracing rank
By “being all-embracing” it is pointed to the ḥaqiqat muḥammadiyya, which is higher and more elevated than the human reality.

In this chart in Urdu, which combines philosophical, gnostic, and mystical ideas, the traditional Sanskrit order of letters, beginning with the hard aspirants and ending with the labials, gives some amazing results, which fit well into the general scheme of letter mysticism. The ḍājīf stands, as in traditional Sufi thought and in calligraphy, for the originator; qāf, generally connected with the world-encircling mountain Qaf, corresponds here to the Divine Throne as described in Sura 2/256; yāʾ, the last letter of the Arabic alphabet, stands for the sphere of Saturn, which is the last sphere that human thought can reach and that is, astrologically, connected with the number eleven, which rank it occupies in this system. Mīm, usually connected with the Prophet, appears here as the letter of humanity, which corresponds to the general notion of the mīm in Ahmād, being the letter of contingency or, as a Panjabi mystic says, “the shawl of humanity” that separates Ahmād/Muhammad from Ahjad, the One God. The letter wāw, with its grammatical role as the conjunction “and,” well expresses the position of the ḥaqiqat muḥammadiyya as forming the link between the Divine and created beings.
Appendix B

Idraki Beglari

In Praise of a Calligrapher

Well done, O scribe, who with a flowing pen
draws letters, beautiful as Mani's art!
A skilled calligrapher, whose radiant eye
has scattered musk upon a camphor-sheet!
He showed an alif first, so straight and tall,
its shape was like a graceful cypress tree.
The alif is well honored in the world,
and everywhere it takes the highest seat,
And it clasps nothing closely to its breast—
its crown is therefore higher than the sky.

A lump of ambergris beneath the bā'—
he cast an anchor from the musky boat!

I saw his tā'; my soul became refreshed,
as Noah's ark came swimming in the sea.

There were some dots connected with the thā';
some beggars hastened to the amber plate!
A hundred roses opened from each jm, and curly hyacinths from jasmine leaves!

Jasmine appeared here from the loop of chım; with dots it furnishes some silver coins.

The hā' was bashful, modest, full of shame, and thus refrained from wearing any dots. The benefactor put some dots on it; it looked like magic stones in serpents' heads.

He drew a khā' on slates of ivory, he placed a crown upon the hoopoe's head.

He drew a dāl and dhāl on paper, like the mole and down upon a lovely face.

From rā' and zā' he made the eyebrows black and drew a bow of musk upon the moon.

The teeth of sīn will saw the heathen's head when he becomes confused in ignorance; The s of Islam turns into a saw to punish him for infidelity!

He brandishes the shīn of sword (shamshīr) now high; he wants to lower yonder blackish hosts.

He rubbed collyrium in sād's small eye, he put a beauty spot on dād's white cheek. For when the artist draws the shape of sād, its blackness makes you think of lovely eyes.
The value of the fā' is only "nine,"
   But add one dot: "nine hundred" is the zā'!

Into eyeliner he now his pen
   to fill ʿayn's eye with blue collyrium;
He then placed on the ʿayn's face one more dot
   as beautiful as moles (ghayn) on moonlike cheeks.

He drew a fā' then on a pure white slate:
   a darling with its head on pillars soft!

Since qāf is the beginning of "Qur'ān"
   God granted it the rank of "hundred" here.

Like salty earth appears the empty page—
   the kāf becomes the saltspoon on this field!

A lām like tresses of the lovely ones—
   he showed a serpent in the garden too!

The head of mīm is like the friend's small mouth;
   the tress, beware! is like a serpent's tail.

He drew a nūn then with his nimble pen,
   as if it were the ear of moon-faced friends,
And put a dot into the ring of nūn,
   as well shaped as a pierced ear can be.

The scribe made run the steed, that is, his pen:
   as ball and mallet came the ʿayn and wāw!
And when he twisted the lām-alif: this
   was called the tress and stature of the friend.
Abbreviations in Notes and Bibliography

Bayani Mehdi Bayani, Tadhkira-i khushnivisān: nastaʿlīq-nivisān, a comprehensive work about the masters of nastaʿlīq in Iran, in Turkey and India

BSO(A)S Bulletin of the School of Oriental (and African) Studies

BEO Bulletin des Etudes Orientales

EI Encyclopedia of Islam, second edition

GAL Brockelmann, Geschichte der arabischen Literatur, with S, supplement volumes

GMS Gibb Memorial Series

Habib Habib, Khaṭṭ ū khaṭṭātān (Hatt u hattaan), a useful survey of calligraphers to the late nineteenth century

Huart Huart, Les calligraphistes et les miniaturistes, the first European survey of the history of calligraphy, based on Persian and Turkish sources, and still valuable

JA Journal Asiatique

JAOS Journal of the American Oriental Society

JRAS Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society

MH ʿAli Efendi, Manâqib-i hûnarvarân (Menahib-i hûnerverân), based on a Persian biographical work, this Turkish book from the late seventeenth century gives some interesting insights into the life of a scribe and his approach to the art and the artists

QA Minorsky, Calligraphers and Painters, the important translation of Qadi Ahmad’s work which is particularly valuable for Timurid and even more Safavid Iran

REI Revue des études islamiques

159
Supplement

In the *Son Hattatlar*, a continuation of earlier biographical dictionaries of Turkish calligraphers, very important particularly for the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries

Mustaqimzade, *Tuhfat al-khattatin* (*Tuhfat al-hattatin*), a voluminous book by an eighteenth-century Naqshbandi, upon whose work *Habib* relies heavily
Notes

CHAPTER ONE

3. See Erdmann, Arabische Schriftzeichen als Ornamente, and Sellheim, "Die Madonna mit dem šahāda."
4. For this development see Fück, Die arabischen Studien in Europa.
5. Grohmann, Arabische Paläographie, is the most scholarly work on the development of the Arabic script in the first centuries. The articles in the new EI, Khat, Kitab, Kitābat, Kātib, deal extensively with the development of calligraphy, epigraphy, and secretarial skills. In addition, a number of more general works have been published in the last two decades, after Kühnel, Islamische Schriftkunst (published during World War II), had given the first introduction to our subject, which was both scholarly and delightfully written. For the history of Arabic writing in general, not especially calligraphy, Moritz, Arabic Paleography, is still indispensable. Schimmel, Islamic Calligraphy, was written for the historian of religions, while Safadi, Islamic Calligraphy, gives a good, reliable survey of the development and has plentiful illustrations. Martin Ling, in The Quranic Art of Calligraphy and Illumination, offers superb examples of calligraphy as used for Korans, and is a fine guide in this field. Lately, Hasan Massoudy, Calligraphie Arabe vivante, has produced a book on calligraphy that is written, and partly illustrated, by one of the leading modern calligraphers. A vast survey of material, unfortunately not very well arranged, is Zaynuddin's Musawwar al-khatj al-ʿarabi, in which the reader finds thousands of examples of the different styles. On the other hand, the beautifully produced book by Khatibi and Sijelmasi, Splendour of Islamic Calligraphy, suffers from an inadequate and partly incorrect, rather badly translated text. Among the catalogues of special exhibitions held in the last years, A. Welch, Calligraphy and the Arts of the Muslim World, is a good and instructive introduction to the various
applications of calligraphy; A. Raeuber, *Islamische Schönschrift*, has a special chapter on modern calligraphy. Every work on Islamic art deals with calligraphy; particularly rich is Pope, *Survey of Persian Art*; a number of smaller Turkish studies have been devoted to the topic as well. Every issue of the Arabic magazine *Fikran wa Fanā‘* since 1964 contains examples of classical and modern calligraphy.


7. Thus QA, p. 53, and in Sultan-āl’s *Risāla*, QA, p. 107; this tradition was apparently generally accepted, for even Akbar’s chronicler, Abūl-Fazl, *A‘m-i Akbari*, vol. 1, 105 (transl.), mentions it.


9. Examples in Moritz, *Arabic Palaeography*, pls. 1, 44; Safadi, *Islamic Calligraphy*, p. 8. Early writing often has a tendency toward slanting, as the examples in Moritz show.

10. QA, p. 11.


15. Abūl-‘Aswad ad-Du‘ali, the qādi of Basra (d. 69/688–89), is credited with inventing the diacritical marks; according to another tradition, it was Abu Sulayman Yahya al-Laythi who “was inspired to put diacritical marks while copying the Koran,” *TH*, p. 583.


17. Pages from this Koran in the Fogg Art Museum, Harvard University, in the Metropolitan Museum New York, and in private collections; see Schimmel, *Islamic Calligraphy*, pl. V a; A. Welch, *Calligraphy*, no. 3.


19. *TH*, p. 370, mentions Madi ibn Muhammad al-Ghaﬁqi (d. 183/799) and p. 112, Ishaq ibn Murad ash-Shaybani (d. 206/821–22, more than a hundred years old). That would place the beginning of Kufic calligraphy in the mid-eighth century.


21. Al-Mu‘izz ibn Badis, who tried to free Tunisia from Fatimid rule, is mentioned as the author of a treatise on calligraphy that is called either ‘Umdu al-kutub wa ‘iddat dhawī l-albāb or ‘Umdu al-kutub fi šifati l-‘ihra wa’l-aqlīm wa’l-khāṣṣ; see *GAL*, S, 1, 473.

22. Schroeder, “What Was the badi’ Script?”

23. Pages from the Koran have often been reproduced: Kühnel, *Islamische Schriftkunst*, fig. 12; Schimmel, *Islamic Calligraphy*, pl. VIII a; Lings, *The Quranic Art of Calligraphy*, pl. 17; A. Welch, *Calligraphy*, no. 13. A qualifying paper in the Fine Arts Department, Harvard University, by Beatrice St. Laurent, 1982, deals with this Koran; the author was able to find a group of 55 hitherto unknown pages of this Koran in Istanbul, which show that the Koran was bound not as a whole but in codices containing one juz’ each (one juz’ constitutes one thirtieth of
the full text). The date should be around 1100 or slightly later; Lings, *The Quranic Art of Calligraphy*, pl. 16, has a Koran in similar, though less elaborate eastern Kufi, signed by one ‘Ali, and dated 485/1092. Likewise Habibi, *A Short History of Calligraphy*, offers very similar examples written by masters from Ghazni and dated in the second half of the eleventh and mid-twelfth centuries, pp. 178, 182.

25. See A. Welch, *Calligraphy*, fig. 7.
26. A good introduction to the problems of inscriptions on early ceramics is Lisa Volov, “Plaited Kufic on Samanid Epigraphic Pottery.”
27. The dissertation of Bassem Zaki deals with this development, Harvard University, 1976.
30. See the figures in Schimmcl, *Islamic Calligraphy*, pl. I (Saragossa), and p. 12, fig. n (Sar-i Pul).
31. The best survey of a group of plaited inscriptions is Flury, *Islamische Schriftbänder: Amida-Dyarbekir*.
33. Bombaci, *The Kufic Inscription in Persian Verses in the Court of the Royal Palace of Mas‘ud III at Ghazni*.
34. A particularly beautiful example of a *shafranjī ‘Ali* from a Turkish manuscript of the later fifteenth century in Ettinghausen, “Die Islamische Zeit,” in *Die Törkische Kunst*; a fine square *Muhammad* on a Turkish linen kertch is in A. Welch, *Calligraphy*, no. 36.
37. An autograph of Qalqashandi’s *Ṣuhb al-a’shā* in the Library of al-Azhar, dated 799/1397, in Moritz, *Arabic Palaeography*, pl. 171. For an analysis of this important work see Björkman, *Beiträge zur Geschichte der Staatskanzlei*.
38. Ibn Wahh, *Al-burhān*, p. 344, gives a good introduction; he himself belongs to an old secretarial family.
41. A nice poetical description of a scribe working on a scroll that he unfolds on his lap, by Abu Nuwas, quoted in Wagner, *Abū Nuwās*, p. 381.
43. *Habib*, p. 76; cf. Huart, pp. 93–94; Badruddin, master in all styles, was the son-in-law of Mir-‘Ali Tabrizi, the first calligrapher of *nasta‘iq*.
46. Khaqani, *Dīvān*, p. 411; cf. ibid., p. 424: “the blind *mīm* of the scribes.”
47. Ayverdi, Fatih devri hattatlarî, fig. 32; Kühnel, "Die osmanische Tughra."
48. The 687th night: "Asma'î and the Three Girls from Basra."
49. Abu Nuwas, in Suli, Adab al-kuttab, quoted by Wagner, Abu Nuwas, p. 324. Moritz's examples in Arabic Palaeography show that many profane manuscripts up to the eleventh century were very sparsely, if at all, marked.
50. Rosenthal, Four Essays, p. 45. Hamza al-Isfahani, At-tanbih shows the dangers inherent in leaving out or mixing up the diacritical marks; see Chapter 4, note 5, below.
52. Hamza al-Isfahani, At-tanbih, p. 94.
53. The story of the first qalandar.
57. Ünver-Athari, Ibn al-Bawwâb, p. 66. A fine pun is quoted by Zamakhshari: In his khaṣṣ ("script/down") is the good luck, ḥâṣṣ, for every eyeball, as if it were the script of Ibn Muqla.
58. GAL, S, III, 35.
59. QA, p. 56.
60. Mez, Renaissance des Islams, p. 168.
61. Cf. Ünver-Athari, Ibn al-Bawwâb, p. 17, based on Yaqut's Muṣjam al-udâbâ: someone admired the calligrapher "because you are singular in things which nobody in Baghdad shares with you: among them is the beautiful handwriting, and that I have never seen in my life a calligrapher except you, the distance between whose turban and his beard is two and a half cubits." Long beards were apparently not too common for calligraphers, as TH, p. 81, tells about Ahmad al-Hama'ili (d. 737/1337) in Mecca: "While he was writing the drafts of his correspondence, he would constantly pluck out and corrode his long beard with the hand of negligence."
62. TH, p. 27. Ibn al-Bawwâb's unique Koran manuscript in the Chester Beatty Library has been studied by D. S. Rice.
65. Sana'i, Hadiqat, p. 667.
67. Habib, p. 22, sums up the styles and their proper applications: ṭiḥâni for Koran copies and prayers; thuluth for instruction and practicing calligraphy; riqâ for correspondence; nasîḥ for commentaries of the Koran and hadith; tanqî for documents and royal orders; muhâqqaq for poetry of sorts. This typology was, however, not strictly enforced. For the calligraphers in Yaqut's line see Huari, pp. 86 ff., who gives a slightly different tradition.

164
68. Ibn an-Nadim, *Fihrist*, trans. Dodge, chap. I, pp. 6–21. Thus, *nashḥ* in its later technical sense as copyists’ script is missing, and *muḥaqqaq* is mentioned only among the derived scripts.


70. Fine examples from Ilkhan and Mamluk times in Lings, *The Quranic Art*, chap. 5.


73. Ibid., p. 28.

74. According to *QA*, p. 16, it has one and a half circular strokes and four and a half straight strokes.


76. Murad Kamīl “Die qirma-Schrift in Ägypten.” The scribes knew of course various tricks to conceal or deform their letters so that a secret document could not be read by the uninitiated; one method was to write with milk instead of ink; when the recipient put hot ashes on the paper, the letters became visible; *TH*, p. 628.


78. Examples in *TH*, p. 129 (d. 788/1386), *TH*, p. 367 (d. 1035/1626), *TH*, p. 461 (d. 1081/1670–71); Bādaʿuni, *Muntakkhab*, vol. III, p. 429 (transl.), III, p. 310 (text), speaks of the extraordinary achievements of Sharīf Farīsī, the son of Akbar’s famous painter ʿAbdūs-Samad, who made whole drawings and writings on a grain of rice; see also *Huart*, p. 132, for Sayyid Qasim Ghubārī in Istanbul. I was given a grain of rice with the *basmala* and one with Sūra 112 in Hyderabad/Deccan in 1979 and 1981; my full name in Roman letters was written on another grain.

79. *QA*, p. 64; *Huart*, p. 252.


81. A sumptuous copy of Muhammad-Quli Qutbshāh’s *Diwān* is in the Salar Jung Museum, Hyderabad; all the magnificent copies of Ibrahim ʿAdilshāh’s *Kitāb-i Nauras* seem to be dispersed.

82. *QA*, p. 24; cf. chapter 2, note 256, below.


86. Fraad-Ettinghausen, “Sultanate Painting in Persian Style,” p. 62. An unusually impressive example is a black stone slab from a Bengali mosque, built by prince Danyal, son of the great patron of arts, Husayn Shah, in 1500, now in the Metropolitan Museum; for a related slab see Farīs and Miles, “An Inscription of Babak Shah of Bengal”; cf. A. Welch, *Calligraphy*, fig. I.


88. Mustaqimzade mentions the following masters in the Maghrib who wrote in “classical” style: Ibn ʿAbdūn (d. 300/912–13), *TH*, p. 295; Abu ʿOmar Yusuf

90. Cf. Bivar, "The Arabic Calligraphy of West Africa."
91. QA, chap. 2, is devoted to the masters of taʾliq.
92. Bayani, no. 631.
93. Huart, pp. 257 ff.: "Les Déformateurs"; QA, p. 100, is less aggressive; TH, pp. 674–77, is also less critical than Huart; he mentions that "the unlucky calligrapher" who sometimes signed with "Giraffe" and sometimes with "Shah" became somewhat mentally deranged.
94. Bayani, p. 442.
95. Qatari, Majmaʿ al-shuʿarāʾ, p. 226 n.
96. Bayani, p. 821.
97. MH, p. 44.
98. Bayani, no. 709; Huart, pp. 98, 235; QA, p. 167.
100. QA, p. 147; Huart, p. 220; the copy, dated 945/1538, is now in the Topkapu Seray, HS 25, see Lings, The Quranic Art of Calligraphy, pl. 91; Zaynuddin, Musawwar al-khaṭṭ al-ʿarabi, no. 225. According to QA, p. 145, Maulana Malik began a Koran in nastaʿliq but did not finish it; in 1111/1699, Dervish ʿAli wrote a nastaʿliq Koran; see Ghafur, Calligraphers of Thatta, p. 62. A copy of a Koran in nastaʿliq, dated 1060/1650, is in the National Museum Karachi. To our day, prayers in Arabic are frequently written in nastaʿliq, especially in Iran and Indo-Pakistan.
101. QA, p. 77; Huart, p. 244.
102. Huart, p. 107; he wrote even a Fāṭha in shikasta.
103. Thus Qanī, Maqālāt ash-shuʿarāʾ, p. 746.
105. A. Welch, Calligraphy, no. 75, color plate p. 14; it is written in Gwalior, 801/1398–99.
106. See Schimmel, Islamic Calligraphy, pl. XLV, for a beautiful Sūrat an-Nūs (Sura 114) from the Deccan; also the same in A. Welch, Calligraphy, no. 86.
107. QA, p. 133; Bayani, no. 826.
108. Avcı, "Türk sanatında aynalı yazılardır."  
109. Minorsky, in various places in QA, translates it with "written with the finger," but it has to be "with the fingernail," as Huart, p. 255, correctly says. I received some specimens in 1981 from the Pakistani artist Agha Abdul-Wase Saqib, Lahore.  
110. For the development in Pakistan see Halem, ed., Calligraphy and Modern Art, the proceedings of a seminar held in Karachi in 1974. Among the modern artists, one can mention the names of Issam as-Sa'id, and of Wasmaw Chorbachi, whose calligraphies on silk and ceramics were recently widely acclaimed in Saudi Arabia; Massoudy, the author of Calligraphie Arabe vivante, has invented powerful calligrams. There are interesting experiments with angular Kufi in both Morocco and Pakistan, and the tradition of "speaking letters" was used in Iran by Adharbod. The work of the Persian sculptor Tanavoli is likewise influenced by calligraphic concepts, as is modern art in Egypt and the Sudan, in Lebanon and Syria.  
111. QA, p. 52.  

CHAPTER TWO  

1. Ibn ar-Rawandi, Rāhat as-sudūr, p. 40. TH, p. 688, quotes the Persian verse:  
   The pen said: "I am the emperor of the world—  
   In the end, I bring fortune to the writer!"  
2. SH, p. 442, a calligraphy representing this saying.  
4. Bivar, "The Arabic Calligraphy of West Africa."  
5. Aksel, Türklerde dini resimler, p. 41.  
6. SH, p. 143.  
7. QA, p. 71, tells that the prince Ibrahim Mirza once, as a joke, signed an inscription with kuntahu ("It was me") instead of katabahu by simply changing the position of the dots.  
8. Albumblätter, Indische, no. 58: ‘Abdallah taqlid-i Mīr-Imād. The Fogg Art Museum, Harvard University, has an album (1958–78) in which a page is signed: Fuqār ‘Alī al-kātib nāqlahu Muhammad Ḥusayn at-Tabrīzī. As much as the imitation of the masters was admired and encouraged, yet, slavish copying of their works was not sufficient for a calligrapher: TH, p. 419, speaks somewhat regretfully of Şekercizade (d. 1166/1753), who wrote first a Koran "in imitation" and then kept on imitating traditional models without adding a personal touch to his writing.  
11. QA, p. 122.  
12. Bayani, p. 233. The manuscript, which had been endowed to the shrine in Ardabil by Shah ‘Abbas, was taken away by the Russians in 1828 and brought to St. Petersburg; a facsimile was published by Galina Kostinova, Leningrad, 1957.
13. QA, p. 122; cf. ibid., p. 51, Sultan-ʿAli’s remark:

The aim of Murtaza ʿAli in writing
was [to reproduce] not merely speech, letters, and dots,
but fundamentals, purity and virtue;
for this reason he deigned to point to good writing.


17. Çığ, Hafiz Osman, p. 8. The noted Syrian historian Kamaleddin ibn al-ʿAdim (d. 665/1267–68) wrote even in the camel litter while traveling, TH, p. 344.


“He who trims his pen best,” etc.

20. Muhammad Hafiz Khan (d. 1194/1780), in Bayani, p. 710, no. 1012. It is fitting that an Ottoman Turkish box with the implements of calligraphy bears the inscription wa sabrun jamilun, “And good patience” (Sura 12/18); see Arseven, Les Arts Décoratifs Tures, fig. 567.

21. That becomes evident from a story found in almost all Turkish sources (TH, p. 129; Habib, p. 103; Huart, p. 138): the calligrapher Sayyid Isma’il (d. 1090/1679) wrote a wonderful hand, and there would not have been any difference between his writing and that of Shaykh Hamdullah, had he not had such a big belly that he could not place the paper correctly on his knees.

22. Rückert-Pertsch, Grammatik, Poetik und Rhetorik, p. 100.


25. QA, p. 25.

26. Bayani, p. 503. See Ibn Abi ʿAwn, Kitab al-ṭalibin, p. 305; he speaks of:

Ink like the covert of a raven’s wing,
pens like sharpened lances,
paper like the glittering of clouds,
and words like the days of youth.

See also the description in TH, p. 602.


29. QA, p. 112.

30. QA, p. 49.

31. Khalidiyan, Kitab al-ṭulāf, p. 217. One could also send a slave of good handwriting as a present, praising his skill with appropriate verses:
I saw in his script a beauty by which he captures the intellect.
like delicately embroidered gowns which the singing girls trail behind them . . .

Similarly al-Washsha', Kitāb al-muwashshā', pp. 192–93. For instance:
When he enters the ḍawān [the office] the eyes become amazed
and the hearts of the spectators almost fly away . . .

32. Quoted in Khalidiyan, Kitāb at-tuḥaf, p. 250. Many poems of this kind in
Hamza al-Isfahani, At-tanbih, pp. 105–10. Amusing is Mustaqimzade’s enumeration
of the forty items that are needed for calligraphy; he dwells happily on the
fact that the names of all of them begin with an mīm (the numerical value of which
is 40) (TH, pp. 603–6). But this is not surprising at all, since all the words that he
enumerates are Arabic nomina instrumenti in the form mif‘al or maf‘al.

33. Qadi ar-Rashid, Kitāb adh-dhakhā’ir, p. 254, para. 381; Khalidiyan, Kitāb at-
34. TH, p. 580.
35. TH, pp. 218–19; Ḥabīb, p. 11; for the calligrapher Sulayman Ahenīqalam,
“Iron-Pen” (d. 1119/1707) see also Huart, p. 152. Writing with a quill is mentioned
in Ḥabīb, p. 110; the calligrapher who practiced this died in 1132/1720.
36. Some fragments of a Koran, of Central Asian or Indian origin, preserved
in the Fogg Art Museum and other collections, seem to be written with a brush,
and so are a number of early Indian manuscripts. For Islamic writing in China,
the use of the brush is attested; but the Chinese Muslims did not follow the clas-
sical style as developed in the Middle East. The whole problem still has to be
studied carefully.
38. Giese, Kušāgím, p. 205.
39. See the descriptions by Samiha Ayverdi, İbrahim Efendi’inin Konaği, quoted
in Schimmel, “Eine Istanbuler Schriftstellerin,” p. 583; examples of ivory cutting
boards in Arseven, Les Arts Décoratifs Turcs, pl. 13, figs. 530 and 531.
40. Reckendorf, Muhammad und die Seinen, p. 217, states that pious people used
water from the well Zanżam in Mecca to prepare their ink. Ḥabīb, p. 111, based
on TH, p. 202, tells about a calligrapher (d. 957/1550 at the age of more than a
hundred years) that he began late in life to take lessons from Shaykh Hamdullah
and, walking a long distance from Galatasaray to Istanbul proper, used to fasten
small ink bottles around his legs so that the ink might “mature,” i.e., become well
mixed.
41. According to Mustaqimzade, TH, p. 569, the great jurist of early Islam,
Abū Hanifa Nu‘man (d. 150/767), received his surname “father of H.” because
he always carried an inkwell with him so that he could write down important
things, “and in the Iraqi language, hanīf means mūhabara, that is, inkwell.” We
need not believe this fanciful explanation.
42. Qadi ar-Rashid, Kitāb adh-dhakhā’ir, p. 254, para. 381. Cf. Giese, Kušāgím,
43. Khalidiyan, Kitāb at-tuḥaf, p. 218, quoting as-Suli, Adab al-kuttāb; very similar
the verse, ibid., p. 26.
44. Habib, p. 109, based on TH, p. 180. Another inscription quoted by Habib in this connection:

The friend said: "What is in the box with the three ink wells?"
I said to him: "O my sweet (shirin) prince Khusrav with sugar lips:
Your black tresses, your ruby lips, and your blue eyes!"

Cf. also ibid., p. 241, further a verse for a porcelain inkstand, p. 247. Persian verses are found on medieval bronze cases as they adorn later boxes in lacquerwork. Inkwells have been studied more than comparable objects by art historians; see Wiet, "Objets en cuivre," nos. 3331 (with a répertoire des écritoires), 4048, and 4461, pls. III–V; Herzfeld, "A Bronze Pen-Case (607/1210)"; L. T. Ginzalian, "The Bronze Qalamdan... from the Hermitage Collection"; Eva Baer, "An Islamic Inkwell." Good pictures in Safadi, Islamic Calligraphy, pls. 94–97; several examples in Sarre, Erzeugnisse islamischer Kunst, with inscriptions: A. Welch, Calligraphy, pl. 40, inkwell; pl. 48, pen-box; a fine lacquer qalamdan from the Victoria and Albert Museum in Losty, Art of the Book, p. 17. Most museums possess nice specimens of inkwells.

45. Giese, Kušāfīn, p. 104, where also other writing utensils are mentioned.

46. Ibid., p. 175; cf. ibid., p. 138, about "writing utensils decorated with gold and silver." For examples see Kühnel, Islamische Schriftkunst, pp. 80–84. Several times the sībbār occurs, that is, a slate of ebony used as a notebook; one wonders how legible the letters were on the dark wood.

47. Ghalib, Kuliyāt-i farsi, vol. IV, no. 292.


49. Safadi, Das Biographische Lexikon, vol. XII, p. 127, no. 104. This calligrapher, al-Hasan ibn 'Ali ibn al-Luṣaybiya al-Juwayni, was much in demand, and "nobody after 'Ali ibn Hilal [Ibn al-Bawwab] wrote better than he." He wrote 163 muṣḥaf, i.e., parts and full copies of the Koran. He died in 587/1191. SH, p. 405, mentions an excellent nineteenth-century calligrapher and seal cutter who used to write while drinking rakı!


51. Sourdel, "Le Livre des Secrétaires," p. 130/Arabic text 16. TH, p. 602, quotes an Arabic verse:

One quarter of writing is in the blackness of the ink,
one quarter in the good technique of the writer,
one quarter from the pen, correctly trimmed,
and the last quarter depends upon the paper.

52. See Mez, Renaissance des Islams, p. 440; Busse, Chalif und Grosskönig, p. 905: the best quality is from Khorasan, then Samarqand, Damaskus, Tiberias, and Trablus. According to Khalidiyan, Kitāb at-tuhaf, p. 287, para. 59, the Tulunid ruler Khumarawayh sent loads of papyrus, qaṣfīn, from Egypt to the caliph in Bagdad.

53. MH, p. 11, mentions Damascus paper as the worst quality; for the translation of the whole paragraph see Huart, p. 11.

55. Khaqani, Divân, qaşida, p. 47.


57. Kalim, Divân, ed. Thackston, p. 15, no. 64.

58. TH, p. 641, mentions someone who, without using a maştır, did not deviate from the straight line, and counts this as an outstanding achievement.

59. Habib, pp. 46, 145: the mirror models of Muhammad Rasim. TH, p. 467; cf. ibid., pp. 580-81: Yahya ibn Osman (d. 1169/1755-56) wrote jâlî script, and his small house could not accommodate the large models he drew for inscriptions; when his patron became vizier, he provided him with a larger house to facilitate his work.

60. Fanî, Divân, p. 82.

61. TH, p. 84, mentions someone who received the degree of sawwâdahu after filling 1,000 sheets of paper with exercises. See also ibid., pp. 230, 242, and 560 (twice). Yazar, Kalâm Cüzelî, p. 131, explains harrârahu as "writing a vocalized text" (for most texts in Arabic letters do not bear the vowel marks); sawwâdahu as "practicing," mashaqahu meaning "copying," while raqsâhahu is often used as a sign of modesty.


63. Huart, pp. 109 ff. Perhaps he was regarded as the perfect embodiment of the Prophet's saying, "Teach your son writing, swimming, and arrow-shooting," which is quoted by Mustaçimzade among the forty hadîth pertaining to writing, TH, p. 15.

64. Pope, Survey of Persian Art, p. 1726, n. 1.

65. TH, p. 624. It should, however, not be used in calligraphy. Weisweiler, Arabische Märchen, vol. II, p. 243, no. 98, has riddles about the sandbox "which never smiles."

66. Ünver, Tûrkhîre hatt savâtî, pp. 11, 12.

67. TH, p. 557.

68. SH, p. 581; TH, p. 572: "He succeeded in receiving his katabahu." The katabahu was granted, in this case, after the disciple had worked for forty months with Hafiz Osman; "forty" may be taken, as so often, as a round number meaning a long time, even though the dates given for this calligrapher's studies span some three years and a few months. A medieval master, Qadi Hasan ibn al-Marzuban as-Sirafi (d. 368/978-79) allegedly wrote ten pages every day until he became a perfect calligrapher, TH, p. 158. For him see note 113.

69. SH, p. 619, for a calligrapher who died in 1906. But it was an old custom, for QA, p. 74, tells that every child who took a lesson from the fifteenth-century master Simî attained a high rank.

70. SH, p. 587.

71. The unpublished Harvard Ph.D. dissertation by Bassem Zaki contains im-
portant material about the signatures on Egyptian tombstones in the first three centuries of the Hegira, particularly master Mubarak al-Makki. See also Ghafur, Calligraphers of Thatta, p. 46. Examples of signatures in Safadi, Islamic Calligraphy, pp. 92–93.

72. TH, p. 239.
73. Bayani, no. 1313, p. 877:

Good and bad, whatever he writes,
he does it all in the name of this lovely one.

Habib, p. 226, does not quote Shihabi’s impudent answer. See for the event also Huart, p. 229, and Ziauddin, Moslem Calligraphy, p. 44. Habib, pp. 108–9, tells about one of Hamdullah’s favorite students, that the master sometimes signed his pages because he liked him; but people claimed that the disciple put his writing in such a way before the master that he unwittingly wrote his own habahabu on them.

74. Bayani, p. 529. See also Habib, p. 185. This Mirza Abu Turab wrote a fine elegy on Mir-Imad’s assassination. One may mention in this connection Mustaqimzade’s aphorism no. 24 that to kiss a master’s hand is equal to a prostration, TH, p. 626.

75. QA, p. 48; Çig, Hafiz Osman, p. 13; Habib, p. 150; TH, p. 484, tells the story more extensively and in a slightly different way.

76. TH, p. 656, and Habib, p. 194: he permitted Mir Chalama to sign with his, the master’s, name, but the disciple retorted: “Who are you that I should sign with your name?” Thereupon he was cursed.

77. TH, p. 559, 602, and others.

78. TH, p. 580. Leblebi are roasted chickpeas, slightly coated with sugar; they are a favorite with Turkish children. Hence, “iron leblebi” is something that is difficult to chew and to digest.


80. Sourdel, “Livre des Secrétaires,” p. 119. He quotes Baladhuri (Futūḥ al-buldān, ed. de Goeje, p. 472) for women in the time of the Prophet who could write, including one of Muhammad’s wives. Suli, Adab al-huttāb, pp. 50, 97, states that some authorities do not approve of women as scribes. TH, p. 20, quotes as the last of the forty traditions connected with writing: “Do not allow them to come down to the [public] sitting rooms, and do not teach them writing!” He also mentions with apparent approval an alleged saying by Socrates, “not to add evil to evil” by teaching women how to write, TH, p. 627. I have met elderly Turkish ladies who knew how to read (so that they could read the Koran) but were not allowed to learn writing, “lest we write love letters,” as one of them told me in 1955 in Killis.
81. Hamza al-Isfahani, *At-tanbih*, p. 98: “As if her writing were the shape of her figure, and her ink the blackness of her hair, and as if her paper were the skin of her face, and as if her pen were one of her fingers, and as if her style were the magic of her eyeball, and as if her knife were the flirtation of her glance, and as if her cutting board were the heart of her lover.” In eighteenth-century Turkey, poets delighted in describing “a darling scribe with eyebrows like a reed-pen and ink [black] hair” with whom they would like to spend some time in the charming environments of Kâghidhâné (lit., “paper house”) on the Bosphorus because the picture of union (*qawâfl*; also, “album page”) with him or her cannot be wiped out from the page of thoughts.

82. *Bayâni*, no. 380, p. 267. Interestingly, this lady, who studied with Dost-Muhammad, signed with the masculine form *katabahu* instead of the grammatically correct *katabathu*. That shows that the formula had become stereotyped by that time.

83. Ibid., no. 349. Zebunissa wrote *shikasta*, *nashh*, and *nasta‘liq*. Her court calligrapher, Muhammad Sa‘id Ashraf, who prepared an anthology from Rumi’s *Mathnawâ* for her, is praised in a fine quatrain with double rhyme that also highlights his talent as a painter:

As much as you have no peer in calligraphy—
in the style of painting you resemble Manî (*bî-Mânî mâni*).

*Bayâni*, p. 744.

84. Arberry, *The Koran Illuminated*, no. 236. The piece is usually thought to be from Lucknow, eighteenth century, which may be correct; but its possible connection with the accomplished queen of Bijapur is too tempting to go unmentioned.

85. *TH*, p. 190; *Habib*, p. 110; and *SH*, p. 174.


89. *TH*, p. 265:

‘Abdul-Karim has delightful lines
which he writes with skill and elegance;
he decorates his paper with scripts
as the clouds decorate the valley slopes with greenery.

It is interesting that this very Sufi wrote also mystical works on the *asrâr al-ḥurûf* (mysteries of the letters).

90. *TH*, p. 186.

91. It is natural that many Mevlevis are mentioned in the section on *nasta‘liq* in *TH*, for their favorite occupation was to copy Rumi’s *Mathnawî* with its ca. 26,000 verses, which must have taken a skilled, fast-writing calligrapher about two years. Ibrahim Cevri (d. 1065/1655) copied this work eighteen times, eighteen being the sacred number of the Mevlevis (*TH*, p. 639). One of Maulana Rumi’s
khaifas, Nizamuddin Dede, learned calligraphy from Yaqt himself, TH, p. 548. Among the great number of Mevlevi mentioned by Habib and SH, two are outstanding: Sarl Abdullah (d. 1070/1659–60), the commentator of the Mathnawi and translator of the Gulshan-i râz into Turkish, was as noted as a fine calligrapher (TH, p. 280), as was Nahifi (d. 1152/1739), to whom Turkey owes the best metrical translation of the Mathnawi. See also Huart, pp. 104, 271–72.

92. Huart, pp. 20, 313. Mustaqimzade himself is a fine example of a Naqshbandi who studied calligraphy and applied his vast knowledge of Islamic subjects to the history of calligraphy. Huart, pp. 282–91, gives a good survey of calligraphers in various Sufi orders. It should be added that the historian Tashkoprudzade (d. 968/1560–61) is mentioned in TH, p. 89, as a calligrapher and member of the Khalvatiiyya order. One may also mention that Riza ‘Ali Shah, the author of the book Mištih al-khutūt, which was written ca. 1800 for Nawwab Azim Jah Bahadur of Carnatic, was a member of the Qadiriyya order, and that all artists mentioned in his book are Qadiris, Huart, p. 5. Riza ‘Ali Shah’s book is one of his sources.

93. Mehmed Zaynuddin, a disciple of Hamdullah, was the son of Hamdi, the author of the fine Turkish epos Yüsuf Zulaykhâ, and grandson of Mehmet the Conqueror’s spiritual adviser, Aq Shamsuddin. It is he who wrote the Light-verse (Sura 24:35) around the dome of the Aya Sofya, TH, p. 442; Huart, p. 119.

94. SH, pp. 68 ff. Most of his Korans were written for high-ranking personalities, such as King Amanullah of Afghanistan, and the mother of the Khediv Abbas Hilmi. His calligraphy of Busiri’s Burda was printed in Egypt in 1352/1933. Aziz Efendi also wrote three large hilyas; a photograph of one of them is SH, p. 69.

95. This seems to be the case particularly in the Persianate tradition, where many poets are mentioned as calligraphers; for the Arabic world, the information is not so easily available.


98. Mir ‘Ali’s poems are mentioned in QA, p. 125; Bayani p. 503, and have often been repeated. He wrote a considerable number of nice verses on album pages.

99. Majmun Haravi was a disciple of Tabbâkh; his Risâlas have been printed in Kabul. A prayer of his, playing with allusions to writing, is quoted by Habib, p. 219:

O God, have mercy upon the soul of Majmun; draw the pen over Majmun’s script of rebellion! Abolish (nashî) the dust (gührâr) of sin and rebellion from the registration (tawqîf) of my paper pieces (rîqâ’).

Habib, p. 189, also quotes from a rhymed treatise on calligraphy by Baba Shah of Isfahan, allegedly a disciple of Mir ‘Ali and teacher of Mir ‘Imad (d. 1012/1603).

174
But since this calligrapher was still very young in 995/1587, and "would have become equal to Mir-ʿAli and Sultan-ʿAli if he had lived longer," he cannot be a direct disciple of Mir-ʿAli, who died in 1556, even though he had begun writing at the age of eight—unless the age of thirty-nine is considered "very young" for a calligrapher. See also Huart, p. 238.

100. Bayani, p. 637, no. 866.
102. It is signed by Muhammad Salik, 1082/1672.
103. MH, p. 27.
105. TH, p. 113, and Habib, p. 83. He died in 933/1526–27 and was the teacher of Ahmad Qarabisari.
106. Bayani, no. 709, p. 524. There, Mir-ʿImad's full biography is given.
107. Habib, p. 157. One may think here also of a verse by a haughty Turkish calligrapher in the eighteenth century who claimed:

A scribe in the midst of illiterate people
is like a copy of the Koran in the house of a dhimmî [i.e., a Christian, Jew, or Sabian].

Mustaqizade, TH, p. 514, cannot find enough deprecatory expressions for this arrogant person.
108. Bayani, no. 514.
109. Information kindly supplied by Professor Carter Findley, who will publish an article on this rare document.
110. SH, p. 169. He went to Egypt toward the end of his life and died there in 1941. But a very similar formula is used in TH, p. 356, for a calligrapher who died in 970/1562–63. Nowadays in Pakistan, many lower-class calligraphers turn to the decoration of trucks, as George Rich has shown ("Bedford Painting in Pakistan"). They also decorate the motor rikshas with nicely calligraphed Urdu verses, usually quotations from Iqbal's poetry.

111. Among the numerous high-ranking figures we single out the noted poet Shaykh ul-Islam Yahya (d. 1053/1643) and his father, who held the same office. Qadişakers of the nineteenth century are mentioned in SH, pp. 527, 603, 611, 614, 639, and often; particularly famous is Mustafa ʿİzzet Efendi Yesarizade (d. 1265/1849), son of the famous left-handed calligrapher Esâd Yesari (his portrait in SH, p. 568). Members of the Köprüli family were as much known for their good hands as were the grand viziers Shehla Ahmed Pasha (d. 1167/1753–54); TH, p. 63; Huart, p. 167; and Raghb Pasha (d. 1176/1762–63), TH, pp. 449–50.

112. Raqim Efendi produced some of the finest thuluth jaliî plates; see Ünver, Türkiyeyazî çeşitleri, p. 16. After attaining the rank of Qadişaker of Istanbul he became Qadişaker of Anadolu in 1822 (SH, pp. 272 ff.). His elder brother Hafiz Isma'il Zühîd Efendi was an established teacher of calligraphy in the imperial household.

113. TH, p. 414. The poor man lived in the Choban (shepherd) Chavush Medrese in Istanbul; hence the animal imagery. Cf. also TH, p. 367, about a
calligrapher (d. 870/1465–66) who wrote for money, and ibid., p. 440, about one Muhammad Shamsuddin in Egypt, who allegedly charged one dirham for writing one line of the Alfiyya—but this remark can be dismissed, since the Alfiyya was composed long after his death. See also Mez, Renaissance des Islams, p. 212, and Huart, p. 77, about Qadi Hasan ibn ʿAbdallah as-Sirafi (d. 978), who lived from selling his famous calligraphies and copies because he did not accept money from the government. Mustaqimzade holds that “to teach writing for a honorarium is permissible” (TH, p. 625), and he knows how miserable the life of many of these scribes was: the expression ḥubz al-kuttāb (bread of the scribes) is used for hodgepodge, “since the food of a teacher of writing comes from different houses it is all different.” TH, p. 623.

114. A charming description by Sultan ʿAli of a garden party in which all court musicians and singers took part, in Bayani, p. 247.

115. QA, p. 31.

116. MI, p. 34, and Bayani, p. 245.

117. For titles in India see Huart, pp. 256–57.

118. Mir-ʿAli’s biography in Bayani, no. 703. The number of his works, or works signed with his name, is by far too great to be listed here; every museum has at least one or two of his calligraphic pages. Since he used various styles of signing his calligraphies, āl-faqīr Mir-ʿAli being apparently the most frequently occurring formula, the identification is not easy. A list of his disciples is given in Bayani, p. 505.

119. TH, p. 585, calls the Uzbek ruler Shaybak, with a change of dots, Yashbek, and claims that “he wrote a Yaqutian script and painted Mani-like pictures,” a remark that certainly developed out of the story of his attempt to correct the works of Sultan ʿAli and Bihzad after his conquest of Herat in order to impress his Uzbek officers. For a good description of this scene see Qaṭīʿi, Majnūn al-shuʿarā, pp. 55–56.

120. Bayani, no. 84, p. 47; he died in 986/1578 in Mashhad.

121. Qaṭīʿi, Majnūn al-shuʿarā, p. 226, n.

122. Bayani, no. 379.

123. Ibid., no. 111; QA, pp. 6–9. Azhari was first employed by Baysunghur, then by Abu Saʿīd. Among his works are a copy of the Haft Paykar in the Metropolitan Museum, a Khusrāu ʿu Shīrīn in the John Rylands Library, and Nizami’s Khamsa in the Punjab University Library. He traveled much and died, as it is said, in 880/1475 in Jerusalem.

124. QA, p. 168.

125. Bayani, no. 508.

126. TH, p. 288.

127. Hābib, p. 66. His qaṣīda is in form of a riddle about the pen in which the contrasting qualities of the pen are elegantly alluded to:

What is that bird that never rests from shrieking,
whose body is decorated with gold while its head is besmeared with pitch? . . .

176
129. *SH*, pp. 54–57. He states at the end that Filibeli Bakkal was a proof for the saying that “one of God’s mysteries lies in the calligraphers’ hand,” for how else could one explain that he wrote such a fine, strong hand while his hands were torn and worn out from his daily chore as a greengrocer? Mustaqimzade gives numerous examples of calligraphers from a working-class background. Most of them were later employed in offices and had no independent artistic career. One calligrapher’s father was a leblebici, vendor of roasted chickpeas (*TH*, p. 259), another a ropemaker (*TH*, p. 263); we find a Sepeitizade (son of a basket maker) and a Berberzade (barber’s son) (*TH*, p. 280). A father who served in the imperial kitchen (*TH*, p. 245) could give his son a better entrée in the circles of good calligraphers. A detailed study of the data provided by *TH*, *Habib*, *MH*, and *SH* would yield interesting results for the sociology of Turkish calligraphers.


for this reason his writing has no foundation
because his ear has never heard anyone’s instruction.

133. *SH*, pp. 531 ff.; *TH*, p. 717, has only a brief note about him.
134. *SH*, p. 582; *Huwart*, p. 156, based on *TH*, p. 292; and *Habib*, p. 121, tells about the imperial scribe ‘Abdallah Vaf’ai (d. 1141/1728) that he began to write with his foot and his left hand and added unusual flourishes to his letters, behaving contrary to the customs of calligraphers so that he finally went (as Mustaqimzade says, “for a change of air”) to Bursa where he died in exile. Other sources, such as *Q4*, p. 52, speak with admiration of someone who could keep the pen in his foot or his mouth.

135. Mustaqimzade, always fond of strange stories, not only mentions that the famous traditionist Bukhari wrote “a good hand, sometimes with the right and sometimes with the left hand” (*TH*, p. 393), but also praises his own contemporary, ‘Abdul-Mu’tī Altı Parmaq who, having six fingers on the right hand, “wrote the six styles with six fingers perfectly” (*TH*, p. 294). Another calligrapher, after losing his right hand on the battlefield, continued to write with his left hand and was admired by the sultan; he died in 1172/1758–59, *TH*, p. 170.

136. For Ahmad ibn Yusuf az-Zu’ayfari see *TH*, p. 98. A friend consoled him with the verse:

Verily your right hand has lost its [capacity of writing] calligraphy,
but don’t worry and don’t think of difficulties.
rather be happy with the good tidings of constant happiness and joy,
for God Almighty has facilitated (yassama) for you the left hand (yusrā)

*TH*, pp. 250–51, mentions a Syrian calligrapher of the seventeenth century “whose both hands were right hands when he wrote.” The qāḍī of Sevilla, a good callig-
raper (d. 612/1215), was also left-handed, TH, p. 278. That even a woman without hands, who appeared in Cairo in 576/1180–81, was a perfect calligrapher is duly mentioned by Musta'qimzade, TH, p. 144.

137. Ibrahim Tuttawi, Takmil, pp. 548–50. He died ca. 1226/1811; the Koran is now in the Talpur Library in Hyderabad/Sind.

138. Wasi is a cardboard made up from layers of paper that are glued together in a special process; wasa’li is the preparation of these papers and not, as Minorsky seems to think, “repair.”

139. MH, p. 76.

140. MH, pp. 45–46.

141. Bayani, no. 1466, p. 947, mentions “Ottoman Turkish verses in medium size nasta’liq of white paper pasted on green” in the Istanbul University Library. The Metropolitan Museum has a volume of fine cutout poems, mainly by Shahi, and some other excellent cutout pages. For the whole art see Çiğ, Türk ezmâçları.

142. Huart, p. 325, after Habib, p. 261.

143. Dost-Muhammad is mentioned among the specialists in cutting out verses, and the author of the Majma’ al-shu’arâ-ı Jahangirshâhî, Qâti’î, received his surname from this art, which he learned in Herat.

144. Bayani, pp. 494–95, in the Murâqa‘a (album) of Shah Tahmasp, written in 943/1536–37 in Bukhara. Another copy is in Boston, Museum of Fine Arts, and yet another piece cut out by ‘Ali Sangi is in the Metropolitan Museum (67.266.76).

145. See also MH, p. 63.

146. Safadi, Das biographische Lexikon, vol. XII, pp. 431 ff., no. 387. Tughra‘i was killed in 513/1120 or 514/1120. For him see GAL, 1, 247–48; S, 1, 439–40.

147. Abul-Fazl, Â’in-i Akbarî, transl. 1, p. 54.

148. Huart, p. 107; QA, p. 132. MH, p. 70, quotes a verse in which khâf-i chap is equivalent to “illegible.” Ibid., p. 60, 4 Abdallah Marvarid (d. 921/1516) is called a master of khâf-i chap. All the masters of this style mentioned in the sources were munshis, members of the royal burcaus.


150. See SH, pp. 293–97 for Rasim Efendi (d. 1885), the ser-sikke-ken mu‘avinî.

151. SH, p. 495.

152. Vahdeti, who had composed the tughra for Sultan 4 Abdul-Aziz in 1862 (for which achievement he received 500 Turkish pounds), later worked on bank notes, stamps, etc.; see SH, pp. 435 ff. Cf. also Bayani, no. 248, about Hasan and Husayn-i Hakkak and their activities. The Egyptian bank notes were designed by Sultan 4 Abdul-Majid’s scribe Zûhdi Efendi (d. 1879); see SH, p. 1, “but he wrote only one Koran.”


154. Qâti’î, Majma’ al-shu’arâ, p. 103. Habib, p. 233, tells a similar anecdote about Anisi and ‘Abdul-Karim, in which the good, acceptable page was not damaged by the water. A nice story about the imitation of a calligraphic page of Hafiz Osman in 1150/1737, in which the paper was made to look old, is told by the
eyewitness, Mustaqimzade, in TH, p. 203; relating another case of forgery, he tells how to use ironing and coloring with coffee-ground to give the paper an antique look, TH, p. 528.


156. Bayani, no. 1085, pp. 749 f. However, even this successful master complained of loneliness when traveling abroad, using, of course, the imagery of writing:

Since nobody has sent me a letter,
I have a broken back and am pressed together like a book!

Habib, p. 68.


158. Qadi, Mayma al-shu‘arā, p. 83. See also Soucek, "The Arts of Calligraphy," p. 28, n. 74: the normal rate was 80 lines of muhāv and 50 lines of ghazal a day; Sultan, Ali of Mashhad wrote usually 50 lines, a day, ibid., p. 30, n. 76. That amounts to some 18,000 lines a year, and since he wrote for about sixty years, the enormous number of pieces by him that have survived can be easily explained. Apparently, some calligraphers liked to brag about their writing, for Mustaqimzade, in his aphorisms on writing (TH, p. 627), says that one should not tell a lie when mentioning how many pages one has written on a certain day, "and if one has filled a hundred practice sheets one may say I wrote twenty or thirty, but not vice versa."

159. QA, p. 49.

160. A facsimile edition of this Koran, preserved in the Chester Beatty Library, is in preparation.

161. Huart, p. 92, based on Habib, p. 57.

162. Safadi, Das biographische Lexikon, vol. XII, p. 440, no. 388: Ibn al-Khazin (d. 502/1108–9) wrote "fifty muḥāf, both quarters and full Korans"; he further copied the voluminous Kitāb al-ağānī three times and, as Habib, p. 48, states, was particularly fond of writing the Maqṣūm al-Ḥāriri. Copies of the Koran, either bound by juz' so that the whole Koran consists of thirty volumes, or by groups of four to five juz', were probably common when large letters were used. In such cases, the beginning and the end of each fascicule were lavishly decorated.

163. Huart, p. 131; see also ibid., p. 125, and TH, p. 324, who mentions an extremely beautiful copy in his hand of Ibn al-Farid's Divān. A copy of a Koran written by 'Ali al-Qari in 1000/1591–92 is reproduced in Moritz, Arabic Palaeography, pl. 94. For the literary achievements of this author see GAL, II, 994–98; S, II, 539–49.

164. Huart, p. 139.

165. Ibid., p. 160, based on TH, p. 388, and Habib, p. 133. He was a Naqshbandi. The remark in TH, p. 72, that Ahmad ibn 'Abdul-Wahhab an-Nuwayri (d. 733/1332–33) wrote three juz' of the Koran every day—which amounts to the completion of a whole Koran in ten days—sounds exaggerated, and even more the story that Abu 'Abdur-Razzaq ibn al-Fuwati as-Sabuni (d. 728/1328 at the age
of eighty) wrote four juz' every day (TH, p. 257). To write minute Korans, with one juz' on each page, was a special art; see TH, p. 176, for a fifteenth-century calligrapher from Transoxania.

166. SH, p. 428.

167. Thus the famous Hanbalite scholar ʿAbdur-Rahman Abūl-Faraj ibn al-Jauzi (d. 597/1200), who wrote in the style of Ibn al-Bawwab (Huart, p. 83, based on Habib, p. 49, and TH, pp. 247–48). The latter claims that it was the leftovers of the pens with which he had written ḥadīth, and “after the water was heated there were still wood chops left.”

168. SH, p. 454.

169. One Turkish calligrapher, who died in 1760, copied it 25 times. Cf. also SH, pp. 90, 218.

170. Rasim, who was regarded as the final master in the school of Hafiz Osman wrote Sūrat al-an'ām 1,000 times, as well as sixty Korans; he also copied Suyuti’s Unmūdajal al-labib for the sake of blessing, TH, pp. 465–70, Habib, p. 146.

171. Ünver, Hilye-i saadet, Hattat Mehmet Şevki, written in 1881. The Metropolitan Museum owns a hilya by “Mustafa called al-..., [doubtlessly Raqim] written for the sake of blessing for his son and disciple ‘Izzet.”

172. Habib, p. 90; cf. ibid., pp. 93, 97. Mehmet ibn Ahmad Nargisizade (d. 1044/1634–35), a fertile author who could even write very fast while walking, wrote a copy of Baydawi’s commentary on the Koran in forty days; ibid., p. 241, and TH, pp. 383–84 and 702.

173. See Atil, Art of the Mamluks, no. 9: a Burda for Sultan Qaytbay (Berlin Ms. or. fol. 1623); Chester Beatty Arabic MS 4168; Chester Beatty has also a Burda written for Yashbek ad-Dawadar, one of the most influential officers in the last days of the Mamluk Empire; also, a Burda with a Persian paraphrase—doubtlessly Jami’s famous rendering—written by Sultan-ʿAlī Mashhadi in 881/1477 (no. 154 Persian). Other fine copies of the Burda are in Cairo, Istanbul, London, and Vienna. A Turkish calligrapher in the late eighteenth century wrote a Burda for fifty pieces of gold; TH, p. 110. Interestingly, the author of the Burda, the Shadili Sufi al-Busiri (d. 698/1298), was a noted calligrapher (TH, pp. 411–12); TH, pp. 239, 323, and 459 mentions the names of some of his disciples, among them one Muhammad Fakhruddin al-Halabi in Divrigi (d. 713/1313), a place in eastern Anatolia that was then under Mamluk rule.

174. See the useful list at the end of Bayami, vol. III.

175. Bayami, no. 124.

176. Ibid., no. 84, p. 48, a copy by Sayyid Ahmad Mashhadi in Tehran, Imperial Library, Daulatshah, Tadhkira, pp. 480–92, praises Shahi as a good painter. An incomplete cutout Divān of Shahi is in the Metropolitan Museum, and fragments of a fine manuscript of his Divān are pasted around Moghul album pages. Exquisite copies of his Divān are found in all major libraries and museums; they date from the mid-fifteenth century to the early seventeenth century. See GA, p. 68–69. For his poetical achievements see Rypka, History of Iranian Literature, p. 284.
177. Habib, p. 243, mentions the Kulliyat-i Sâ'îb, written by Mehmet Efhatun (d. 1168/1754-55), "which deserves to be visited," i.e., is worth seeing. See also TH, p. 732, and another Dîvân of Sa'îb, ibid., p. 716.

178. Bayani, no. 104.

179. Ibid., p. 251. The manuscript was in the Imperial Library in Tehran. There is a considerable number of manuscripts by Sultan-âli written after this Dîvân, all of which show that his artistic strength did not weaken for a long time; we mention the Khamsa by Mir-âli Shir Nava'i, written in 897/1492 (during the author's lifetime), which came via Bukhara to Jahangir's library, and is now in the Royal Library in Windsor Castle (see Losty, Art of the Book, no. 177). Some years later, Sultan-âli copied the versification by Jami of the Forty hadith, 903/1498 (now in the Salar Jung Museum, Hyderabad). The copy of Sultan Husayn Bayqara's Turki dîvân, dated 906/1501, which is now in the Metropolitan Museum, is still admirably beautiful; he had already copied the same royal book once in 897/1492 (now in the Topkapu Saray, Hazine HE 1639; see Togan, "Miniatures," p. 37).


182. TH, p. 105, Huart, p. 157: a calligrapher devoted himself to writing Jazuli's Dalâ'il al-Khayrât until he died because the Prophet had inspired him in a dream to do so.

183. QA, p. 30.

184. SH, p. 495, mentions as an exception that a master (d. 1242/1826) wrote even small characters without eyeglasses.

185. Bayani, no. 410. Togan, "Miniatures," p. 7, mentions Jami's use of the term chashm-i firang (European eyes) for spectacles, but I have not found the reference.

186. Ünver, Türk yazî çerîleri, p. 28; it is Istanbul, Topkapî, Hazine KN 2158, verso 18.

187. TH, p. 177; the image occurs several times in Kalim's Dîvân.

188. TH, pp. 504-5, but he confuses this Sultan Mahmud with Mahmud of Ghazna, telling about his chaste love for his Turkish slave Ayaz!

189. TH, p. 123. Abu'l-Fida was allegedly "the unique pearl of his time in the Yaqtanian style," TH, p. 123.

190. An autograph of Sultan Hasan, dated 755/1354 (reproduced in Moritz, Arabic Palaeography, p. 150 A), shows indeed little elegance. But see for the training of young Mamluks in writing, Flemming, "Literary Activities in Mamluk Halls and Barracks." Salahuddin al-Munajjid has edited the work of Hasan at-Tibi, who composed an introduction to the styles of Ibn al-Bawwab for the last Mamluk sultan, Qansuh al-Ghuri; and another manuscript about various styles of writing, copied by a Mamluk, Kasbay min Tanam, for the same ruler, is reproduced in Fehervari-Safadi, 1400 years of Islamic Art, no. 14. See also the numerous BurdAs copied in Mamluk times; cf. note 173, above.

191. Habib, p. 36; cf. also TH, p. 561.
192. TH, p. 519.
193. TH, pp. 357–58; a century later the Buwayhid Jalaluddaula ibn Baha’uddaula (d. 452/1060) is mentioned as a good calligrapher, ibid., p. 358.
194. TH, p. 364.
195. A friend of the just-mentioned Sahib Ibn ‘Abbad took up this saying in his Arabic verse:

He sows in the soil of paper pearls with his script,
and spreads over them the wings of peacocks.

TH, p. 309; see also Daulatshah, Tadhkirat, p. 515, for ‘Abdallah Marvarid.
196. TH, pp. 69, 356–57.
197. TH, p. 274.
198. TH, p. 520, Mas’ud; ibid., p. 41, Ibrahim.
199. Ibn ar-Rawandi, Rāhut al-ṣudūr, p. 40. This author himself claims to have known ‘seventy styles of writing’ and offers a good introduction into calligraphy before Yaqut of his book.
200. TH, p. 225. The Ilkhan ruler Abu Sa‘id ibn Khudabanda was, if we believe TH, p. 413, a disciple of Yaqut’s disciple as-Sayrafi.
201. Huart, p. 96; TH, p. 62.
203. Habib, p. 58. For Sharafuddin Yazdi (d. 858/1454), the author of the Zafarnama, see also Rypka, History of Iranian Literature, pp. 434, 444.
204. Daulatshah, Tadhkirat, p. 380; QA, p. 28.
205. Lings, The Quranic Art of Calligraphy, pls. 82–83.
206. His handwriting in this particular Koran seems almost to foreshadow the style that became so typical of Ottoman naskh calligraphy; it is very elegant and well proportioned.
207. Habib, p. 182; their names are listed in Bayani, p. 117.
209. Lings, The Quranic Art of Calligraphy, pl. 51; A. Welch, Calligraphy, no. 49.
211. TH, p. 659; Huart, p. 217.
212. His poems were often calligraphed, and one of his official letters, ordering the assembling of a calligraphic album, is preserved in Roemer, Staatsschreiben der Timuridenzeit, no. 74.
213. Bayani, no. 164; Schimmel, “Poetry and Calligraphy,” p. 85. Prince Sam Mirza, an accomplished author, calligrapher, poet, and sometime governor of Herat, was taught calligraphy by Muhammad Mu’min ibn ‘Abdallah Marvarid, Habib, p. 77.

182
216. Dickson-Welch, *The Houghton Shahname*, gives the best introduction into the artistic and intellectual climate of the early Safavid time. At Tahmasp’s court, Amir Ghayb Bek collected a fine album with a foreword by Sayyid Ahmad of Mashhad in 973/1565–66; it is now in Istanbul, Topkapi, Hazine 2161. See Bayani, pp. 50–54, for the text of the introduction.
218. Bayani, p. 201.
219. QA, p. 155.
220. Bayani, no. 653.
221. TH, pp. 695–97.
222. Bayani, no. 471.
223. A. Welch, *Calligraphy*, no. 67.
227. Habib, p. 202. Cf. Huart, p. 319. Another master, who excelled as philosopher and calligrapher, was Mir Baqir Dhu’l-kamalayn, whose albums were highly prized, and who died in India at the age of eighty-seven (Huart, pp. 226–27). The sources claim that he was Mir-‘Ali Haravi’s father.
228. Abu’l-Fazl, *Ā’in-i Akbari*, transl., I, 109. Conflicting statements about his life span make a proper assessment difficult. QA studied with him from 1557 on, when the master was already seventy (QA, pp. 135–39). Some sources claim that he died in 972/1564; others, ca. 990/1582 at the age of eighty-eight. TH, p. 736, gives the date of 952/1545, which is certainly too early. Shah-Mahmud may have joined Akbar’s court just for a brief span of time, as Dost-Muhammad did. Calligraphies by Shah-Mahmud in *Albumblätter*, nos. 6 and 8; Rypka, *History of Iranian Literature*, fig. 20; Atil, *Brush of the Masters*, no. 15; Safadi, *Islamic Calligraphy*, pp. 28, 87, no. 91.
230. Qatari, *Majma’ al-shu’arâ*, p. 50: “His thuluth was like that of Tabbakh, his rihâni better than Yaqui’s.” Ashraf Khan was, like Qatari, a disciple of Dost-Salman, a name that may be read as Dost-i Salman or Dost-i Sulayman. That would then point to Dost-Muhammad, whose father’s name was Sulayman. See Dickson-Welch, *The Houghton Shahname*, vol. I, p. 118. Qatari, ibid., pp. 53–54, speaks also about Mir Kalang who, along with Ashraf Khan and Khawaja Mahmoud Iska, worked in Akbar’s library (which would be impossible if he had died, as note on p. 255 has it, based on Mir ‘Ala’addaula Qazvini, in 953/1546). Mir Kalang, according to Qatari’s statement, worked together with Mir Dauri and Hafiz Muham-
mad Amin to “write the story of Hamza which I [Qatā’ī] had made and finished and brought into bound volumes, and they displayed their fine writing.” If this remark is correct, the authorship of the Ḥamza-nāma would be ascertained, in spite of Mir ‘Alī’s addaula Qazvin’s statement in the Naftā’s al-ma‘āṣir, that Khawaja ‘Ata’ullah, the munshi from Qazvin, composed the work (quoted by Pramod Chandra, The Cleveland Tutiname, appendix 2). The conflicting Herati and Qazvin traditions will have to be carefully studied to ascertain the truth of Qatā’ī’s remarks. Even though he was very advanced in age when he composed the Majmu‘ al-shu‘rā, and may have mixed up the names of some artists, yet it is rather unlikely that he should have claimed authorship for such a voluminous work as the Ḥamza-nāma if he had not had at least some share in it.

231. TH, p. 654: Bada’uni, Muntakhab, vol. III, p. 227 (transl.). Dauri was a disciple of Molla Qasim Shadhi and studied together with Sultan-Mahmud of Turbat, another well-known calligrapher. He wrote, among other works, a copy of Amir Khusrav’s Duval Rāmī Khāzir Khān for Akbar’s library. On the return from the pilgrimage he and a friend of his “became food for crocodiles and fishes” at the Gujurat coast.

232. See Bada’uni, Muntakhab, vol. III, pp. 150, 253, 467, 518 (transl.). The most outstanding master was Muhammad Husayn Zarrinqalam, mentioned ibid., p. 378 (transl.), p. 273 (text); see Huart, p. 230; QA, p. 99; Abul-Fazl, ‘Ā‘īn-i Akbarī, p. 109, transl.; Buvinī pp. 702–4; Albumblätter, no. 4; A. Welch, Calligraphy, no. 76; A. Welch, Art of the Precious Book, M 146 verso. Among the manuscripts that he wrote for Akbar, we mention the Khamsa of Amir Khusrav in the Metropolitan Museum, written in 1006/1597–98; the Akbar-nāma in the British Library (see Losty, Art of the Book, nos. 70–71); a Gulistan, written in 1581 in Fathpur Sikri, in the Royal Asiatic Society (see Losty, ibid., no. 58); a Bahāristān written in 1004/1595, in the Bodleian Library (see Losty, ibid., no. 64).


234. Mir Ma‘sum Nami was one of the most important historians of Sind; his Tārikh-i Ma‘ṣūmi contains valuable information about the history of his home province, the Lower Indus Valley; see Schimmel, “Islamic Literatures of India,” p. 45; Storey, Persian Literature, pp. 651–52. Abulk-Fazl, ‘Ā‘īn-i Akbarī, transl., I, pp. 514–15, and Bada’uni, Muntakhab, vol. III, p. 500 (transl.), II, p. 366 (text), give information about him; and Nath, Calligraphic Art, has photographs of some of his inscriptions. The date of Jahangir’s accession as given in Agra Fort was composed and calligraphed by him.

235. QA, p. 153: Maulana Muhammad Amin, who also worked on the Ḥamza-nāma; see note 230, above.


237. The Ma‘āṣir-i rahimī tells that one of the Khankhanan’s admirers composed a mathnawi in praise of him; the Khankhanan sent it to Kashan to have it calligraphed by Mir Mu‘izzuddin, and the master, after fulfilling his wish, and returning the poem to India, received 10,000 rupees. Mu‘izzuddin (see note 224,
above) was indeed considered to equal Sultan-^cAli and Mir-^cAli (Bayani, p. 819). TH, p. 726, claims that he was a Sunnite and therefore praises him. He died in 981/1573–74. The Khankhanan corresponded also with Mir-^cImad (Bayani, pp. 531–32).

238. Bayani, no. 536; Albumblätter, no. 22, dated 1021/1612. In A. Welch, Art of the Precious Book, a manuscript of the Akhlaq-i Nashiri is ascribed to ^cAmbarin qalam. The miniature at the end of the manuscript is published in S. C. Welch, Imperial Mughal Painting, pl. 19, and as dustcover for Losty, The Art of the Book, where it appears also on pl. XXI, no. 65. A considerable number of miniatures, predominantly Moghul, but also Ottoman, show calligraphers at work; it would be a rewarding task to compare them, including the fine border drawings in imperial Moghul albums. For examples see A. Welch, Calligraphy, nos. 76 (in color plate 12); Kühnel, Islamische Schriftkunst, fig. 87; Safadi, Islamic Calligraphy, nos. 93, 99, and 102. Schimmel, Islam in India and Pakistan (Iconography), pl. XXVI b.

239. Bayani, p. 258. That happened in 1017/1608. The book came then as part of Nadir Shah's booty in 1739. from Delhi to Tchran, where it was in the Imperial Library. Jahangir himself tells how he bestowed a Koran in Yaqut's handwriting to Sayyid Muhammad, a descendant of Shah ^cAlam, the great fifteenth-century saint of Gujarat, and asked him to translate the text into plain Persian, Tuzuk-i Jahangiri, vol. II, transl., pp. 34–35.

240. Tuzuk-i Jahangiri, vol. I, transl., p. 168. The Khankhanan brought him Jami's Yusuf Zulaykha in Mir-^cAli's hand in 1610; this manuscript was valued at 1,000 gold mohurs.

241. For Ibrahim ibn Mir-^cImad see Huart, p. 245.

242. Bayani, no. 514; on p. 541 a letter from him, imploring Shahjahan for help.

243. Ziauddin, Muslem Calligraphy, p. 40. According to Habib, p. 197, he died in Kashmir in 1048/1638, but that is less likely.

244. Bayani, no. 402, p. 288; a fragment by him in A. Welch, Calligraphy, no. 78, dated 1031/1620. See S. A. Shere, "A wasli of Prince Khurram," dated 1025/1616–17. About the calligrapher who was responsible for the decoration of the Taj Mahal see Wayne Begley, "Amanat and the Calligraphy of the Taj Mahal." Among the numerous precious books in Shahjahan's library was a copy of Sana'i's Ḥadiqat al-ḥaqqa, written by Sultan-^cAli in 882/1478; it is now in the Salar Jung Museum, Hyderabad.

245. Bayani, no. 810, mentions only fragments from Dara's hand in Delhi, in the Bodleian Library, and one piece in Berlin, previously described by Kühnel. But see the Albumblätter, nos. 32, 42, 35, where the signature is partly rubbed off, apparently after Dara's execution; further, the fine piece in the Fogg Art Museum (published in A. Welch, Calligraphy, no. 81), dated 1631.

246. Information kindly supplied by Wasmia Chorbachi, who saw this Koran in Baghdad in January 1982.

247. Bayani, no. 199.

248. Ibid., no. 1081, p. 748.
249. Ibid. mentions him twice, no. 1253 and no. 1402.
250. Ibid., no. 633. He became a hāzārī, commander of thousand, after Aurangzeb had ascended the throne. See Albumblätter, nos. 44 and 50.
251. Albumblätter, no. 28, a praise poem for the Prophet (wrongly identified in the explanation). Korans by Aurangzeb are in the Museum of Bijapur, the Salar Jung Museum, and the Hyderabad Museum, and probably in many other places.
252. Bayani, no. 303.
253. Ibid., no. 1088.
254. Ibid., no. 159. Examples are found in the Museums of Lahore and Delhi, one example in Schimmel, Islam in India and Pakistan (Iconography), fig. 16.
257. Huart, p. 96. The poem is quoted in full in Habib, p. 66 (see note 127, above).
258. See Mahmud Gawan, Rauḍ al-inshā’, p. 63:
If the ocean would become ink for me
and the Tigris and the Euphrates and every valley,
and the earth would sprout altogether pens
with which one could write till the Day of Judgment—
even then I could not count the amount
of longing which is troubling my heart!
259. Habib, p. 125. Ayverdi, Fatih devri hattatları, fig. 5, shows some of his mirrored thuluth inscriptions. He is buried in the Hattatlar makberi, the calligraphers’ cemetery, in Istanbul; see also TH, p. 582.
260. Bayani, no. 1021; TH, pp. 690 f., confuses him, understandably, with the other ʿAlis of Herat and Mashhad. Besides, Mustaqimzade’s strongly anti-Shia attitude prevents him from fully acknowledging the masterpieces written by Persian Shiite calligraphers.
261. Habib, pp. 185–86, Sayyid Ahmad of Mashhad.
262. Bayani, no. 297; cf. also Habib, pp. 195–96. The Indian Heritage, no. 49, a page from this manuscript, now in the Benkaim collection.
263. For the whole field see B. D. Varma, “ʿAdil Shahi Epigraphy.”
264. A page that is most probably by him with a Nādi ʿAlīyan in Albumblätter, no. 30. The high standard of calligraphy in the Deccan ca. 1600 is also evident from the qaṣīda of the Bijapuri poet Nusrati in honor of ʿAbdallah Qutbshah (Brit. Library, Or. 13533), with alternating thuluth and naskh lines; see Losty, The Art of the Book, no. 103. A considerable number of manuscripts from the royal libraries of Bijapur and Golconda, including a deluxe copy of Muhammad-Quli Qutbshah’s poetry, are now in the Salar Jung Museum.
266. Habib, p. 153: Murad II.
267. His teacher was Hasan ibn ʿAbdus-Samad as-Samsuni; see also Huarti, p. 119.

268. Ayverdi, Fatih devri hattatları, fig. 5; see note 259, above.

269. SH, pp. 27 ff., p. 45: His maternal uncle Jalal Amasi and his two sons Jamal and Muhyi’ddin. MH, p. 25, says about him:

When the writing of Hamdi, the Shaykh’s son, appeared, it was certain (muhaggaq) in the world that the script of Yaqut was abolished (nasah).

See Malik Celâl, Şeyh Hamdullah.

270. Saghani’s Mashāriq al-anwâr, Baghawi’s Maṣābîḥ as-sunnâ, but also Hunayn ibn Ishaq’s work on medicine are mentioned among the books Hamdullah copied. A beautiful album with Prophetic traditions is now in the Metropolitan Museum.

271. Ünver, Türk yazı çeşitleri, p. 7. Cf. TH, p. 453. Both of Hamdullah’s sons, Mehmet Dede and Mustafa Dede, excelled in their father’s profession; his daughter married Shukrullah, Hamdullah’s former servant and apprentice, who was to become his true successor. A poem on the lineage is quoted TH, pp. 628–29, and Habib, p. 87:

Shaykh Hamdullah, and his noble son-in-law Shukrullah,
the third his son Mehmet, then Usküdarı Hasan;
Erzerumlu Khalid became the fifth among the calligraphers,
the sixth one Dervish ʿAli, the seventh Suyolcuzade of pure art;
Hafız Osman obtains the eighth rank,
Sayyid ʿAbdallah is the imâm of his class in penmanship.
Hoca Rasim with two wings was it with whom “the pen dried up”;
He was in the six styles unique like an alif, of perfect shape.
Such is this line, which is complete with ten—
May God Most Gracious make the souls of all of them happy!

Calligraphy’s of Hamdullah and his family are found rather frequently; a good number of album pages are in the Museum of Fine Arts, Boston. See also Arberry, The Koran Illuminated, nos. 189, 190, 193, 201. A. Welch, Calligraphy, no. 92; A. Welch, The Art of the Precious Book, M 47, perhaps written for Sultan Bayezid II, the artist’s patron.

272. So much so that shehri (from the city) in Mustaquinzade’s diction means simply from (the polis) Istanbul.

273. TH, p. 663.

274. Yahya as-Sufi should not be confused with the elder Sufi, who wrote many inscriptions in Shiraz and Najaf and was one of Yaqut’s direct disciples; one of his Korans, dated 745/1344–45, in Lings, The Quranic Art of Calligraphy, pl. 50.

275. Habib, p. 86; see also MH, p. 25: “Qarahisari [i.e., “he from the black castle’] is it who makes the paper’s face shine white,” that is, honors it.

276. Zaynuddin, Musawwar al-khattt, no. 222.

277. Hasan Çelebi wrote a Koran for Selim II in 977/1570; see Arberry, The
Koran Illuminated, no. 195. Other disciples of Qarahasiri were Farhad Pasha (d. 984/1576) and Dervish Mehemet (d. 1000/1591).

278. TH, p. 94; the formula is used for another calligrapher but is too charming to be left out. About Qarahasiri’s death, TH, p. 100.

279. TH, p. 516; Habib, p. 152.

280. Huart, p. 235. The text (77 pages) was edited by the best authority on Ottoman calligraphy, Mahmoud Ibnül Emin, with an interesting introduction of 135 pages. Some examples of ‘Ali Efendi’s nasêh were still found sixty years ago (introduction, p. 101). ‘Ali Efendi died in 1008/1599 at the age of sixty after having worked in Istanbul, Cairo, Syria, Iran, and other countries where he accompanied his masters during numerous campaigns, as he describes them in more or less elegant verses. Habib, p. 216, is extremely critical of his work.

281. ‘Abdallah Qirim (d. 999/1590–91) wanted to invent a new style of nasêh, “with long teeth of the sin” and other changes. See TH, p. 289.

282. Huart, p. 124; the work is by Mehmet Cencereciâde, written in 980/1572.

283. Bayani, no. 132, p. 82; see Huart, p. 234. TH, p. 641, and Habib, p. 184, refrain from this remark.

284. Huart, p. 263. Habib, p. 245, quotes Nargisizade as saying:

His Majesty Sultan Murad the Great,
a ruler the like of whom the world has never seen:
virtuous, caring for scholars, eloquent,
brave, a poet and a calligrapher, and a versifier.


286. The chronogram is, “Longing for the eternal kingdom, Osman Efendi said Hâ” (He) = 1110/1698. He is buried in Kocamustafapaşa. A little human touch: according to TH, p. 172, he loved to watch wrestling matches.

287. TH, p. 539. For Süleyman II (r. 1687–90), a disciple of Toqadizade, see TH, p. 209.


289. TH, p. 302.

290. Habib, p. 118.

291. Habib, pp. 94–95, gives chronograms by Vehbi and Nedim for this event. Nedim’s chronogram is Bu næzíh hcanî Sultan Ahmad’a bâq da du’â eyle, “Look at this elegant script of Sultan Ahmad and bless him.” Other chronograms for this occasion in Habib, pp. 140, 144, 147.

292. In Türk ve İslam Eserleri Müzesi, Topkapı Env. 272, 4; cf. Cavit Avci, “Türk sanatında aynalı yazılar.”

293. Habib, p. 95. He sent one Koran to Medina, TH, pp. 76–79. One of his Korans is in the tekke of Kocamustafapaşa; he wrote also the proverb “Fear of God is the beginning of wisdom” in the Aya Sofya.


295. Avci, “Türk sanatında aynalı yazılar.”
CHAPTER THREE

1. MH, p. 41.
2. Aslah, Shu'arā'-yi Kashmirī, S, 1, p. 135.
6. Fuzuli, Divān, no. CIII.
7. Ibid., no. XXX, 6.
9. Ruzbihan Baqlī, Ṭabar al-ʿaṣīqīn, para. 120.

There is not such a difference in the writing of one scribe the usūnīshī of everyone is from the pen of Fate!

11. Ghalib, Urdā Divān, wāw no. 2; cf. Schimmel, Dance of Sparks, p. 113. See also ʿUrfi’s remark that he, a child, studies the first lesson of love, “but the intended letter does not drip from the pen, because the pen of my fortune has a narrow slit” (Kulliyāt, ghazal, p. 283).
12. TH, p. 7.
13. Ibn ʿArabi, Journey to the Lord of Power, p. 113 n.
17. Quoted in Habib, p. 222.
18. Thus Suras 10/62; 18/47; 34/3; 83/7–12; 17/14; 69/19 and 25.
20. Talib, in Aslah, Shu'arā'-yi Kashmirī, S, II, p. 691.
21. Rumi, Mathnawi, vol. II, l. 3882; cf. ibid., vol. V, l. 1961: man's mind is the paper on which the master can write. A similar comparison is also found in Guru Nanak's work: "Our body is paper with our destiny written on it" (Mohan Singh, in Guru Nanak Memorial Volume, p. 9).
22. Quoted in every Muslim work on calligraphy or writing, and included in the Forty hadith on writing collected by Mustaqimzade, TH, p. 10, and QA, p. 50. For different styles of the basmala see the drawings in Qalqashandi, Subh al-ʾaṣbaʿ.

23. *TH*, p. 343. The calligrapher was ʿImaduddin ibn ʿAfif (d. 735/1336).


28. Riuter, *Meer der Seele*, pp. 270, 295. A Bengali colleague told us that people in the rural areas of Bengal still pick up anything on which Arabic letters are written, even though it may be an empty cigarette box. A very interesting study about the spread of the Arabic alphabet over the world from Somali to Mongolian and Japanese is Hegyi, “Minority and Restricted Uses of the Arabic Alphabet.”


30. This happened to me in Ankara in 1955; the hafiz was a highly educated civil servant who taught the recitation of the Koran at the Ilahiyat Fakültesi (Faculty of Islamic Theology) in Ankara.

31. About the technique of these arrangements see Samia Ayverdi, in Schimmel, “Eine Istanbuler Schriftstellerin,” p. 581.

32. Vehbi Efendi (d. 1261/1845), quoted in *SH*, p. 454. Mustaqimzade, *TH*, p. 9, connects the three fingers with which one holds the pen, with Muhammad (index), ʿAli (thumb), and Abu Bakr (middle finger).


36. In Indo-Pakistan the boy is called bismillah kā dūhā (the bridegroom of bismillah) and is dressed up like a bridegroom.


40. For pictures of a fine Indian bowl with inscription see A. Welch, *Calligraphy*, no. 80; Schimmel, *Islam in India and Pakistan* (Iconography), pl. XLIV b.

41. A. Welch, *Calligraphy*, no. 57; the mystical meaning of barely legible inscriptions on metalwork has been highlighted by A. S. Melikian Shirvani in his publications. See also Aanavi, “Devotional Writing: ‘Pseudo-Inscriptions’ in Islamic Art.”

42. “Talismanic undershirt,” in Fehervari-Safadi, *1400 Years of Islamic Art*, p. 164. Several examples are in the Salar Jung Museum, Hyderabad; see Schimmel, *Islam in India and Pakistan* (Iconography), pl. XLIV a; a related coat of chain mail with Shia inscriptions in A. Welch, *Calligraphy*, no. 37.

43. Verse by Khan-i Arzu, quoted in Azad Bilgrami, *Khizâna-yi ʿımira*, p. 120.

44. A. Welch, *Calligraphy*, no. 30.

45. Ibid., no. 24; a silk tombcloth, ibid., no. 62, contains the Nādi ʿAlīyyan and Sura 61/19. See also Schimmel, *Islamic Calligraphy*, pl. XXXI b, c.

47. For the importance of the Burda see Schimmel, As Through a Veil, pp. 185–87. See also Chapter 2, note 173, above.

48. TH, p. 606, speaks at length about the blessings involved in writing the ḥiyat. See also Chapter 2, note 171, above.

49. The ten companions of the Prophet to whom he promised paradise are: Abu Bakr, ʿOmar, ʿOthman, ʿAli, Talha, Zubayr, Saʿd ibn Abi ʿl-Waqqas, Saʿid, ʿAbdallah, and ʿAbdur-Rahman ibn ʿAuf.

50. The Greek names of the Seven Sleepers are used as an amulet; if written in circular form, they contain in the center the name of the faithful dog, Qitmir. For a specimen written in 1318/1910, see Schimmel, Islamic Calligraphy, pl. XLIII a.

51. One of these apotropaic inscriptions, which are usually interpreted as a mīkāb, but look almost like an arrow, is in the Fogg Art Museum, another one in a private collection; they seem to come from the Deccan. See S. C. Welch, Indian Drawings, no. 38; A. Welch, Calligraphy, pl. 88; Schimmel, Islam in India and Pakistan (Iconography), pl. XL.

52. A good example is the Divān-i Hāfīz in the Bankipore Khudabakhsh Library, in which the Moghul emperors Humayun, Jahangir, and Shahjahan noted down their comments about the outcome of certain prognostications; see Schimmel, Islam in India and Pakistan (Iconography), pl. XXI. Cf. also Jahangir's remark in Tuzuk-i Jahāngiri (transl.), p. 38.

53. The term “paper shirt” occurs from early times onward and is also attested in historical works. Some examples: Paʿzī, in ʿAuḥ, Lubāb al-albāb, vol. II, p. 345; Khaqānī, Divān, pp. 258, 500, 541, 557; ʿAttar, Divān, ghazal no. 490; Rumi, Divān, no. 2154; Amir Khusrau, Divān, nos. 296, 902, 1152, 1712; Hafiz, Divān, ed. Injovi, p. 122, where also a related verse by Auhadi is quoted; Fighnānī, Divān, no. 310; and Ghulīb also in his Persian qasīda no. 9.

54. Amir Khusrau, Divān, no. 1080.


56. Rumi, Divān, no. 2350; see also Mathnawī, vol. III, ll. 2777–78.


58. Rumi, rubāʿi, Ms. Esʿat Efendi, fol. 336 a 1.

59. “I have never seen someone shed tears, and at the same time smile, more beautifully than the qalām” is an often quoted saying by Jaʿfar ibn Yahya (Rosenthal, Four Essays, p. 39); MH, p. 9, wrongly attributes it to Imam Jaʿfar as-Sadiq.

60. ʿAttar, Divān, ghazal no. 508; cf. Sanaʿi, Ḥadiqa, chap. VIII, p. 625.

61. Ibid., ghazal no. 602.


67. Ibid., p. 72.
68. Rumi, Divân, no. 2251.
69. TH, p. 602.
73. Cantencs, La Voie des Lettres, chap. III, “Sigles et thématiques coraniques.”
The “sectarian interpretation” is by Khaki Khorasani.
74. Ibid., chap. V, “ŢâHâ.”
75. Massignon, “La Philosophie Orientale,” p. 11. Yasîn was often interpreted as Yâ ınsân, “Oh human being!”
76. Ibid., p. 9; Ritter, Picatrix, Arabic text, pp. 171–75, also about astrological connections between the secret names of the Koranic suras and the stars.
79. One example: Hartmann, Eine islamische Apokalypse der Kreuzzugszeit.
80. TH, p. 599.
81. EI, s.v. ğisâb al-djummal. See also Ibn Khaldun, The Muqaddima, trans. Rosenthal, vol. III, pp. 171–226, “The Science of the Secrets of the Letters”; Fahd, La Divination Arabe; Horten, Die religiösen Vorstellung des Volkes im Islam; Dornseiff, Das Alphabet in Mystik und Magie. As early as the tenth century, Hamza al-Isfahani, At-ţanbîh, p. 108, writes that the astrologers claim that the word al-qalam (pen) according to the ğisâb al-jummal is equivalent to naffâc (most useful), since both have the numerical value of 201.
84. Dhaugi, Sîr-r i dilbarân, pp. 358–65.
85. Massignon, “La Philosophie Orientale,” p. 10. Similar ideas are also found in the medieval Jewish tradition.
86. Sana’î, Divân, p. 667; cf. also ibid., p. 533.
87. Yunus Emre, Divan, p. 524.
88. Sahî al-Tustari, in Sâràj, Kitâb al-luma, p. 89.
90. ʿAttar, UsÏhrnâma, p. 95.
91. Rumi, Divân, no. 2356.
Rumi, Mathnawî, vol. VI, ll. 2239–45.
93. Isfâra’îni, Kâshif al-asrâr, p. 77.
94. Sana’î, Ḥadîqa, p. 110.
95. Yunus Emre, Divan, p. 308, no. LIX.
96. Huart, Houroujîs, p. 364.

192
98. Shah ‘Abdul Latif, Risalat, Yaman Kalyan, V, 21; see also Sur Ramakali, V, 3, about the Yogis as prototypes of the “spiritual man”: “The adesis (= homeless ones) have, at the beginning, placed the alif in their mind.” Bullhe Shah, in Qanun-i ishq, no. 75, cf. nos. 77, 78; Sultan Bahu, in Ramakrishna, Panjabi Sufi Poets, p. 52; Abdal Musa, in Ergun, Bektaşı sairleri, p. 21, and many more examples.
99. Qadi Qadan jā kalām, no. 99.
100. Rumi, Divān, no. 2. Rumi has a very strange letter poem in his tarkibband no. 12, ll. 35117–20.
101. Ishtiqāq kābir is the explanation of each letter according to its pronunciation; thus, the letter wāw would be w = 6, alif = 1 + w = 6 = 13. Thus, every word can be taken apart and interpreted and then sometimes exchanged for another word or letter with the same numerical value.
102. These speculations are still very much alive in mystical circles; see, e.g., in Sindhi, Makhzan Shah ‘Abdul Latif Bhitā’i, p. 62.
104. Friedmann, Ahmad Sirhindī, p. 15, has dealt in detail with these speculations. There is also the idea that Adam—“man”—consists in reality of the letters of Muhammad: his head is a mīm, his hand a hā’, his middle part another mīm, and the rest a dāl, thus the human figure came into existence; quoted in Jurji, Illumination in Islamic Mysticism, p. 84.
105. ’Attar, Muṣḥbatnāma, introduction, p. 20.
106. Shabstari, Gušshan-i rāz, says:

From Ahmad to Ahad there is only one m difference—
the world is submersed in this one m!

Practically all poets in the eastern Islamic tradition from ca. 1200 onward use this hadith qudsi, with the exception of the Naqshbandis; it was particularly frequently quoted in folksongs such as in Sindhi, Panjabi, Gujarati, Kashmiri, Uzbek, etc. The Bektashis in Turkey had a special mim duası, a prayer centering on the letter m. Ghalib, in his praise of the Prophet, goes even further in his explanation of the mysteries of Ahmad: Alif is the letter of Divinity; mim, that of Muhammad; and the remaining two letters, hā’ and dāl, have the numerical value of 8 and 4, respectively which makes 12, and points to the twelve imams of Shia Islam. See Schimmel, “Ghalib’s qaṣida in Honor of the Prophet,” and Schimmel, Dance of Sparks, p. 129.
107. Ramakrishna, Panjabi Sufi Poets, p. 99, with allusions to the alif.
108. Amir Khusrau, Divān, no. 596.
109. Ibid., no. 601.
113. TH, p. 5.
114. As a mystical tradition says, “I never saw anything but the bā’ was written on it,” quoted in Daudpota, Kalâm-i Girhōrī, p. 55, where more examples are found. See also Nicholson, Studies in Islamic Mysticism, p. 209, n. 94.
115. Rumi, Divān, no. 1520. A riddle by the founder of the Shadhiliyya order, Abū’l-Hasan ash-Shadhili, playing on the letters nūn and sāyn, which are supposed to point to Sūrat ar-Rahmān (Sura 55), cited in TH, p. 633.
116. Meier, Vom Wesen der islamischen Mystik, p. 30, quotes Najmuddin Kubra: “If you are afflicted do not say Okh, for that is the name of Satan, but say Ah, for that is God’s name—the h in Allāh is this very h.”
117. Ibn ‘Arabi, Al-futūhāt al-makhṣiyya, quoted by Corbin, Creative Imagination, p. 171. Ibn ‘Arabi has a number of books and treatises about the mystical meaning of the letters and numerals to his credit, see GAL, II, pp. 574, 578. Another mystic in his succession, who worked in this field, is “Abdul-Karim al-Jilik, Ilaqiyyat al-haqqīq, see GAL, II, p. 265, and S, II, p. 284.
119. Rumi, Divān, no. 1728.
121. Canteins, La Voie des Lettres, p. 41.
122. TH, p. 292; cf. Habib, p. 121.
123. Aksel, Türükerde dini resimler, fgs. 11–16, offers numerous pictures of different types of wāw.
124. The Sufis also liked to play with the letters sāyn and ghayn, since sāyn also means “essence, eye, fountain.” Thus, the Deccani mystical poet Qadi Mahmud Bahri sings in the late seventeenth century:

In this world which is like the letters of the alphabet,
thou alone art sāyn (the true essence) and the rest is ghayn (“absent,” from ghaybat)

126. Ed. by J. C. Vadet, who also translated it. A new edition of the complicated text would be welcome.
128. Corbin, “Epiphany,” p. 99. The beginning of an interesting qaṣīda about the meaning of the bismāla is contained in a page in the Metropolitan Museum, see here color pl. no. 4. Its author, the noted poet Jami, claims that bismillāḥ is the Greatest Name of God, and that the 18,000 worlds have found blessings from its 18 letters.
129. Schimmel, Dance of Sparks, p. 129.
130. Ruzbihan Baqli, Shahr-i shaṭḥiyat, p. 196, speaks of the lā as scissors.
131. Aksel, Türklerde dini resimler, cover picture.
135. Jami, Sīsīlat adh-dhahāb, in Haft Aurang, pp. 21 f; to also Canteins, "La specchio della Shahāda."
136. TH, p. 630. There is also a dur-yi ḍāf, consisting of four Koranic verses with ten ḍāf each, TH, p. 634.
137. Sana'i, Dīwān, p. 309. Pseudo-Majriti derives another interesting conclusion from the first and last letters of the Fāṭiha (without the basmala): the alif with which the sura begins points to the beginning of the world of Divine Order, amīn, and the nūn of the last word, al-ḍālīn, points to the end, nihāya, of the created world; Ritter, Picatrix, Arabic text, p. 171.
138. Khanqahi, Guzida dar taṣawwuf, p. 47; cf. ibid., p. 69, for a similar interpretation of ḥikmat (wisdom).
139. Khaki Khorasani, Dīwān, p. 107. Even Nizami, in Laylá u Majnūn, p. 454, plays with the numerical value of his name: Nizāmī's numerical value is 1,001, while his given name, Ilyas, by a subtraction trick, comes to 99.
140. Sijistani, Kitāb al-ṣanābī, paras. 147–48.
141. Hallaj, Dīwān, ed. Shaybi, no. 38, pp. 214–16, with the poems by Ahmad Ghazzali, Shushtarī, and others. For Allāh as the Greatest Name that always gives a meaning, even if divided, see Nicholson, Studies in Islamic Mysticism, p. 209, n. 96, for Ḥi's argumentation; the same idea is found in Sarraj, Kitāb al-luma, p. 89; when one takes the alif from Allāh, Allāh, there remains  illāh, "for God" Allāh, when the first lām is taken away, lāhu, "for him" Allāh, remains and finally the h is the pronoun of third person singular masculine,
143. TH, p. 45; the author wrote a Turkish commentary on this riddle.
144. Schaya, La doctrine soufique de l'unité, p. 83; for his interpretation of the Divine Name ar-rahmūn see p. 47; it contains the seven essential qualities of God: alif (life), lām (knowledge), rā' (power), hā' (will), mīm (hearing), the vertical alif (seeing), and nūn (speaking).
145. Ruzbihan Baqli, Shahr-i shaṭḥiyat, paras. 11–16.
148. TH, p. 629.
149. Isfara'īnī, Kāshīf al-Asrār, pp. 72–79.
150. Vizeli Alaettin, quoted in Gölpınarlı, Melâmiler ve melâmilik, p. 208.
151. See Arberry, "A Sufi Alphabet."
152. Mustaqimzade has composed a prayer of letters, and a Sufi profession of faith according to the letters of the basmala, TH, Introduction, p. 51. See also 'Ali ibn Ibrahim al-Mirghani (d. 1792), Al-ḥikam 'alā ḥurūf al-naw'jam, GAL S, II, p. 258, and again from the eighteenth century, 'Abdur Rahman ibn Muhammad al-
Bistami, Kitāb fi'l-hālām ʿalā hurūf ismi Muhammad, Ms. Princeton, Yehuda Coll. No. 4522, fols. 42b–52b. In popular Sufism, particularly in the dervish orders, such books and treatises were very common, and are found from Morocco to Indonesia. We find the same motif also in a short treatise by the great calligrapher ʿAbdallah as-Sayrāfī (Berlin Ms. or. oct. 48), who praises God's creative work with skillful allusions to each letter in alphabetical sequence; beginning with the alif of ʿabbaṣtu, “I loved.” (That points to the favorite mystical ḥadīth qudsī according to which God said: “I was a hidden treasure, and I wanted [ʿabbaṣtu] to be known, therefore I created the world.”)


155. For Swahili see Knappert, Swahili Religious Poetry; Werner, “An Alphabetic Acrostic in a Northern Dialect of Swahili.”

156. For medieval Turkish see Zajacezkovsky, ʿĀṣiq Paša.

157. Bertholet, Die Macht der Schrift, p. 35, for the problem of “steganography.”

The best example in the Islamic tradition is in Goldziher, “Linguistique aus der Literatur der muhammedanischen Mystik,” about the balaybalan language and based on this, Bausani, “About a Curious Mystical Language.”


161. Huart, Houroufis, mainly pp. 11, 63, 64, 284 ff.


163. Huart, Houroufis, the end of Ṣadullah’s Hidāyatnāma. Bada’uni, Muntakhab, vol. III, p. 285 (transl. III), p. 205 (text), tells that one Tashbih of Kashan dedicated to Abûl-Fazl a treatise “after the manner of the Nuqṭavi sect and their manner of writing the letters.” According to the EI, s.v. hurūfī, the muqṭaviyya are the Hurufis; but Bada’uni’s description does not square with other information about this sect. It may have been a later development of the Hurufi tradition.


166. ʿAttar, Diwān, ghazal no. 686:
No one has seen sent down (tanzil) from the musḥaf [Koran copy] of beauty
a wondrous sign (āya, also verse of the Koran) fresher than your khatt ("script/down")

167. Cf. Fuzuli, Divan, nos. CCXCI, CXLV.
168. Rami, Anā el-oĉchāq, p. 44.
169. Ibid., p. 41; TH, p. 175.
170. Qanīf, Maqālāt ash-shu'arā, p. 44.
172. Dard, Ṭim ul-kitāb, p. 561; see Schimmel, Pain and Grace, p. 77.
173. Fuzuli, Divan, no. CCLXV.
174. Amir Khusrau, Divān, no. 587; cf. no. 1083.
175. Ibid., no. 69; cf. Ābdallah Marvarid in Qaṭīfī, Majma' al-shu'arā, p. 55.
176. Amir Khusrau, Divān, no. 1407; cf. Safadi, Al-ghayth al-musajjam, p. 78:

The yāsîn of her tresses and the sād of her eyes:
verily I seek refuge in Sura Tāhā!

Both Yāsīn and Sād are beginnings of Koranic sura; i.e., 36 and 38, respectively. A
calligraphy of Sultan-Muhammad Nur in the Metropolitan Museum contains re-
lated images:

Everyone who saw the Sūrat al-fāṭha of your face,
Recited "Say: God is One!" [(Sura 112)] and blew with
sincerity [i.e., blowing for warding off evil
and for magical purposes; sincerity, ikhlās,
is the name of Sura 112]
"God made sprout a beautiful plant", [(Sura 3/37)] thus recited Khidr
and went away
the moment that he saw the greenery (i.e., the down) around
your face.
How could one say: "May God increase your beauty!"
for there is no possibility of adding to your joy-increasing beauty.

177. Amir Khusrau, Divān, no. 317.
178. Sana'i, Divān, p. 34; Schimmel, As Through a Veil, pp. 190–92.
181. Rosenthal, Four Essays, p. 27.
182. Ibid., p. 28.
183. Baltacıoğlu, Türklerde yazı sanatı, especially Böhlüm V, and figures pp. 91–
92.
Bronzeschale M 388–1911”; Ettinghausen, “The Wade Cup.” Examples in Schim-
mel, Islamic Calligraphy, pl. XVIII a–c; Safadi, Islamic Calligraphy, pls. 154–57.
185. QA. p. 133, Bayami, no. 826. Babur, in the Bāburnāme, mentions this invention as well.


187. Aksel, Türklerde dini resimler, p. 111; cf. also the remarks of W. Born, “Ivory Powder Flasks,” p. 102, about “tughrās as amulets.” Horovitz, in the Epigraphica Indo-Moslemica, vol. II, p. 35, mentions that illiterate people, especially in Bengal, regard stones with Arabic inscriptions, particularly in tughrā style, as sacred, and pour oil and milk over them.

188. For such an interpretation see Schimmel, Mystical Dimensions, pp. 307–9.

189. Sana‘i, Divān, pp. 39 ff.


191. SH, p. 16. The most famous stork made of the hasmala was written by the Mevlevi Dervish Leylek Dede, “Grandfather Stork.” See Aksel, Türklerde Dinî Resimler, pp. 76–77.

192. A beautiful example of a rooster, written by a Baha'i calligrapher, in the Fogg Art Museum; see Schimmel, Islamic Calligraphy, pl. XLVI; A. Welch, Calligraphy, no. 71.

193. The swan—philologically, it should rather be the goose, häns—is found on the publications of the Bawa Muhayyuddin group. This bird plays a great role in Indian traditions, in the Islamic literatures particularly in Sindhi mystical folk poetry.

194. Khatibi and Sijelmasi, Splendour, pp. 132–33. Numerous other examples can be found. An interesting lion from a Bektashi convent, created from a verse by ‘Attar (Divān, p. 23, qaṣida no. 8) in 1210/1795, in the Staatliches Museum für Völkerkunde, Munich; see Schimmel, Islamic Calligraphy, pl. LXVII a.

195. A beautiful “Muhammadan Rose,” containing the ninety-nine Most beautiful names of God and the ninety-nine noble names of the Prophet, in the Staatsbibliothek, Berlin; published in Schimmel, Und Muhammad ist Sein Prophet, pl. 4.


198. Ibid., Often thus and similarly in Sana‘i, see Divān, pp. 94, 337, and Ḥaḍīqa, p. 333; see also Rūzbihān Baqli, Shahr-i Shāhiyāt, para. 48.—Rumi has explained the meaning of the letters of ishq (love): ‘ayn is ‘ābid (worshipper), shīn is shākir (grateful), and qaf qāmi (content), Divān, rubā‘i no 1047; Rumi, Divān, no. 1187; cf. Schimmel, Dance of Sparks, p. 135, n. 30.


200. Yunus Emre, Divan, p. 204. Cf. also ‘Attar, Muṣībatnāma, p. 13: Throw away the h and discard the w [of hū, “He”], become a servant and remember Him without h and w.


CHAPTER FOUR

1. Amir Khusrau, Divān, no. 100.
2. See, for instance, Hammer, Bericht über den Kommentar des Mesnevi, p. 89.
3. Ghalib, Urdu Divān, nūn no. 23.
4. This joke is found already in Fuzuli’s verse, and quoted again in TH, p. 616.
5. Hamza al-Isfahani, At-tanbīh, pp. 33–47. He tells the story of the Omayyad caliph Sulayman ibn ‘Abdul-Malik’s order to the governor of Medina: “Aḥṣal mu-khannathin (“count the passive pederasts!”). But a drop of ink fell on the h, changing it into kāh, so that the governor read: Ḳuṣṭal-muhkannathin (“Castrate the pederasts”). Hearing that, some ran away while others underwent the operation without complaint. Mustaqimzade, TH, p. 615, mentions an even odder instance by claiming that the whole Christian faith relies upon a misreading: instead of the Divine Word, “This is My prophet,” (nabiyyi), the Christians read “My son” (bunayyi) and thus, by the mere exchange of two dots, the erroneous doctrine of Christ being God’s son was developed.
6. Hamza al-Isfahani, At-tanbīh, p. 34.
8. Kalim, Divān, muqaffa’a no. 72.
10. Ibid., p. 204. The comparison of lines of writing to necklaces seems to be common in medieval Andalusia, see ibid., 201. Compare also TH, p. 590:

When he takes the paper you imagine his right hand to shed light or string pearls.

11. TH, p. 651. The pun is on haff, which means both “hand, palm” and “foam” — hence the common connection of the generous hand with the ocean.
13. Ibid., p. 216.
18. Bada’uni, Muntakhab, III, p. 439 (transl.).
19. Anvari, Divān, qāṣida, p. 199. Cf. also Giese, Kušāgin, p. 109: “But while real swords are saturated with blood only at certain times, the swords of the writers never dry up.” Ibn ar-Rumi, quoted in Ibn Abi ‘Awn, Kitāb al-tashbihāt, pp. 305–6, also claimed that the pen is to be more feared than the sword.

23. Giese, Kušāḡīm, pp. 223–24; there are also more comparisons with writing utensils. Cf. Ibn Abī ʿAwn, Kitāb at-tashbihāt, pp. 303–6, chap. 87.


25. Fuzuli, Divān, no. LXXIV.


32. Khaqani, Divān, qaṣīda, p. 299, qaṣīda, p. 293.

33. Ibid., Divān, p. 758.

34. Amir Khusrau, Divān, no. 1546.


38. TH and Habīb give numerous examples for calligraphers being musicians, based on them, see, e.g., Huart, pp. 132, 139, 155, 181, 183, 251, 277, 291, 298; SH, pp. 39, 73, 78, 81, 204, 312, 332, 427; Bayani, no. 771; and many more. For ʿAbdul Muʿmin al-Isfahani (d. 646/1248), allegedly a disciple of Ibn al-Bawwab, who excelled as calligrapher and musician, see Huart, p. 83; Habīb, p. 50. But there is a gap of 200 years between him and Ibn al-Bawwab.

39. Bayani, no. 494, a line from Mir-ʿAlī’s most famous complaining poem, written in Bukhara.

40. Daulatshah, Tadhkīrat, p. 545.

41. Anvari, Divān, qaṣīda, p. 58. Cf. also Ghalib, who says with an allusion to the beginning of Rumi’s Mathnawī, the so-called Song of the Reed:

The sound of my pen burnt the world—
I am Ghalib, who has cast fire from the Song of the Reed into the reedbed.

42. Hoenerbach, Die dichterischen Vergleiche, p. 199, see also p. 200.

43. See Hamza al-Isfahani, At-tambīh, p. 100.


45. Hoenerbach, Die dichterischen Vergleiche, p. 52; cf. ibid., p. 36: the cloud should water the meadows “until you regard the puddles as the circular signs for denoting every tenth verse in a copy of the Koran, and consider the traces of rain in the fields to be vowel signs or letters.” See also ibid., p. 44 n. 171. Kushajīm has devoted a whole poem to the sections of the Koran where he finds “greenery in the empty spaces of yellow and red, in the midst of those lines, similarly to what the crawling of diminutive ants leaves on the fresh complexion of tender girls.” Giese, Kušāḡīm, pp. 228–30.
46. Munir Lahori in Aslah, Shu'arā-i Ḳasḥmīr, S, III, p. 1466. Cf. also Fani, Divān, p. 42, for images from the garden for calligraphy.


50. For a variant of this widespread image see TH, p. 132: the pen is a bird that puts its beak into the darkness and then sprinkles Water of Life upon the page.


52. Thus also Kabir, quoted in Vaudeville, Kabir, vol. I, p. 8:

   Je brûlerai ce corps pour en faire de l'encre et pour écrire le Nom de Ram,
   de mes os, je ferai la plume pour écrire la lettre que j'enverrai à Ram.


54. Giese, Kušāqīm, p. 18.


59. Lichtenstädter, “Das Naṣīb der altarabischen qaṣīda,” p. 31, gives the various comparisons of the deserted camps to writing material.


62. TH, p. 600.

63. Al-Biruni-Sachau, Alberuni's India, p. 90.

64. Khāqānī, Divān, qaṣīda, p. 136.

65. Fuzuli, Divān, no. CCLV, 5.


68. Ibid., p. 569, cf. ibid., S, I, p. 239 (Danish).


70. Kalim, Divān, ed. Thackston, muqâṭṭaʿ, 24/28. Pictures of this type were very fashionable and seem to have originated in the Deccan; see S. C. Welch, Indian Drawings, nos. 34, 35.
The heart is like a pen in fire, and the body like paper in water—
the fire burnt it, and the water dissolved it.

A few examples: Amir Khusrau, Divān, nos. 402, 832, 1088; Sa’di, Kulliyāt; Gha-
za’iyyāt, no. 351; Naziri, Divān, ghazal no. 460; Rumi, Mathnawī, vol. VII (com-
mentary), a similar quotation from the Divān of Ahmad-i Jam; Furughī, Divān, p.
100; Ibrahim Tattawi, Takmilah, pp. 10, 129. A Sufi saying by Abu ‘Ali ar-Rudh-
bari in Sarraj, Kitāb al-luma’, p. 249.

78. Aslah, Shu’arā-yi Kashmir, p. 506.
80. Shibli, quoted in Sarraj, Kitāb al-luma’, p. 50; see also ‘Attar, Divān, ghazal,
p. 255; Sa’di, Kulliyāt; Ghazalīyāt, p. 117:

The needle of my eyelashes writes the story of my heart with red on the white page of
my face—there is no need to talk.

This is taken up by Jami, Divān, p. 205, no. 189; cf. also ibid., p. 429, no. 671.
81. Ibrahim Tattawi, Takmilah, p. 12.
82. Amir Khusrau, Divān, no. 183.
83. Schimmel, Dance of Sparks, p. 121; for more examples, ibid., pp. 133–34, n.
84. Ibid., p. 120.
85. Qādi Qādān jō kalām, no. 42.
86. Wagner, Abū Nuwās, p. 381.
87. Giese, Kusāǧim, p. 51 (Divān of Kushajim no. 45).
89. Aslah, Shu’arā-yi Kashmir, S, IV, p. 1702.
90. Kalim, Divān, ed. Thackston; cf. also his ghazal no. 419. Bedil, Divān (Bom-
bay), p. 188, uses on the page “a ruler from the wave of the ʿAnqa’s wing,” that
is, he does something absolutely impossible, for the mythical ʿAnqa has only a
name but not real existence.
92. Ibid., tahrībband, 6/6.
93. Kalim, Divān, ghazal no. 316.
94. Khaqani, Divān, qasīda, p. 35; quoted also in THI, p. 623.
95. Naziri, Divān, ghazal no. 458.
101. MH, p. 18.
104. Bayani, p. 69. For a verse with a nice double entendre see Rückert-Pertsch, *Grammatik, Poetik und Rhetorik*, p. 284;

A single letter of your khatt would be worth a hundred mines of ruby, whether Ibn Muqâla would buy it or Yaqût.


105. Daulatshah, *Tadhkira*, p. 359, trans. Hammer, *Geschichte der schönen Rede-, Künste*, p. 277 (he could not understand the pun on Ṣeyrāfī because the history of calligraphy was then still unknown in the West).
106. Habib, p. 158.
111. Amir Khusrau, *Divân*, no. 1271.
112. Ibid., no. 1509.
114. Amir Khusrau, *Divân*, no. 1104, so also no. 1086 with the continuing rhyme word khatt.
115. Ibid., no. 1474; cf. also ibid., no. 916.
116. Ibid., no. 107.
117. Āṭtar, *Divân*, *ghazal*, p. 301.

Like a child, the violet reads constantly the alphabet of greenery; it has become old, and its heart turns toward youth.

“The alphabet of greenery” points to the khatt-i sals, the “green” fresh down of the young beloved.

120. Jami, *Divân*, no. 147, p. 189.
121. Ibid., no. 637, p. 416.
124. Fuzuli, *Divan*, no. CXLVII; cf. Amir Khusrau, *Divân*, no. 1086:
O Lord, how beautifully has the hand of creation written with the pen of Destiny the
khaṭṭ on the page [of the check] of the friend.

125. TH, p. 407.
127. Amir Khusrau, Divan, no. 1500.
128. TH, p. 300. This awkward verse was apparently admired by Turkish readers, for Habib, p. 145, repeats it.
129. Mirza Qalich Beg, quoted in Mihrān jā môti, p. 72.
130. Aslah, Shu’ārā-yi Kasmīr, p. 610.
133. Fuzuli, Divan, no. CCXL.
134. Ibn ar-Rawandi, Ruhat ʿṣṣ-yudûr, p. 44.
136. Ibid., p. 222.
137. Aslah, Shuʿārā-yi Kasmīr, p. 557.
138. In the story of ʿAziz and ʿAniza, 113th night.
139. SH, p. 360, about Sami Efendi (1837–1912).
141. Fuzuli, Divan, no. CCLV.
142. Thus TH, p. 139, about the fatal illness of the physician Ibn al-Quff (d. 685/1286), who was also a calligrapher. "He became [thin] like a Kufic alif" and decorated all over with reddish and green dots.
143. Safādī, Al-ghayth al-musajjam, p. 77.
144. Hoenenbach, Die dichterischen Vergleiche, p. 142.
146. Qatiʿi, Majmaʿ al-shuʿārā, p. 55.
147. Rami, Anis el-echchâq, p. 83.
148. Ibn al-Muʿtazz, Divān, vol. III, p. 110. One may also think of Necati’s Turkish qoṣida with the recurring word “violet” in which he claims:

The violet’s hand trembles so that it cannot write a straight alif—perhaps it has been in the street of the wine-sellers?

Köprülü, Eski şairlerimiz, p. 273.
149. Fuzuli, Divan, no. CCXI.1.
152. Aslah, Shuʿārā-yi Kasmīr, p. 593.
154. Fuzuli, Divan, no. XXIX. Cf. also the poem by the Arabic calligrapher Ibn Khazin, quoted in MH, p. 79, and Habib, p. 48, where the “purity” of the alif incites the writer to some negative remarks about the crookedness of the time: someone who remains upright like an alif has no luck, just as the alif has no share in the dots, while the crooked nun possesses a dot.

204
155. Khaqani, Divān, p. 119. He has also a very fine grammatical pun on ṭa‘n and ṭa‘rān, which, however, is meaningful only when one knows Arabic grammar, and thus cannot be properly translated without a long commentary.

156. Āṭṭar, Ḥāfiḥānāma, chap. XIV, story 5.


158. Fuzuli, Divān, no. CCLV. A dot on the dal would transform it into a dhāl.


161. Thus, for instance, Idraki Beglarī in Sind (see Appendix B).

162. Amir Khusrau, Divān, no. 1152.


164. Ibn Abi Ḥawwā, Kitāb at-tashbihāt, p. 251.

165. Quoted in Rami, Anis el-oshchāq, p. 65.


167. Eski şairlerimiz, p. 296; cf. also Safadi, Al-ghayth al-musajjam, p. 77.


171. Ibn ar-Rawandi, Rāhat as-sūdūr, p. 442.

172. Qalīch Beg, in Mīhrān jā mōṭī, p. 66.


175. Schimmel, Dance of Sparks, p. 125.


180. Wagner, Abū Nuwās, pp. 288, 397; he also compared the spider to the dot beneath the initial jīm.


182. Hoenerbach, Die dichterischen Vergleiche, p. 201; Ibn al-Mu’tazz, quoted in Ibn Abi Ḥawwā, Kitāb at-tashbihāt, p. 253, sees the mustache as half a sād and a dal, and the side-lock as a nūn.

183. Cf. Hoenerbach, Die dichterischen Vergleiche, p. 10, n. 17; Khaqani, Divān, qasīda, p. 261, gives this image an elegant turn, playing with the beginning of Sura 68:

The [new] moon and the fingertips of the people [pointing to it:] these are like a pen, and that one

[ie., the crescent moon] like a nūn—
people are happy like children [who have recently learned the sura] Nūn waal-qalam,

for when the new moon of Shawwal appears, the month of fasting is over, and everyone rejoices.
184. Sana'i, **Hedãqa**, p. 524.
189. *GAL* S, III, p. 35, where also other examples of letter imagery in classical Arabic are mentioned.

197. Rosenthal, *Four Essays*, p. 57; see also Saflâdi, *Al-ghayth al-musajjan*, p. 77, for two examples of such a *naʿam*.
201. Sana'i, *Divân*, p. 549; see also pp. 143 and 628.
202. Wagner, *Abû Nuwas*, pp. 380–83, usually obscene changes of meaning. See also the numerous examples in Hamza al-Isfahani, *At-tanbih*, pp. 252 ff. For the Persian area, Rücker-Pertsch, *Grammatik, Poetik und Rhetorik*, gives many interesting examples. The art of riddles, in which puns by change of letters are most common, was highly appreciated in the fifteenth and the early sixteenth century, so that almost every poet composed a collection of complicated riddles.
203. The school scene from Nizami's *Majnûn u Laylâ* forms a major subject for miniature painters in late Timurid and Safavid Iran.
206. Suyûtî's skillful verse is quoted in *TH*, p. 619, and following it, *Habib*, pp. 25–26; unfortunately, it loses all its charm in a translation that of necessity would have to be heavily annotated. *Habib*, pp. 25–26, quotes more Turkish poems of this kind, as he loves to refer to poetical utterances that use the terminology of calligraphy. See also *TH*, pp. 254–55.
207. ʿAttar, *ghazâl* no. 629.
211. Aslah, șu‘arā-ya Kāshmīr, p. 97.
212. Ibid., S, II, p. 738.
213. Rami, Anis al-‘ochehāq, p. 44. Cf. Amir Khusrau, Dīwān, no. 108, and similarly the verse quoted by Habīb, p. 188:

Your khatta is dust, ghubrā, sitting on that lip—
well, the script of Yaqut [or: the ruby script, “ruby” denoting the red mouth] has to be seated

(i.e., given a high place; “seating” in calligraphy means to arrange the script in an artistic way).

217. Fani, Dīwān, p. 62. This is the first example of shikasta in poetry known to me.

219. That a good calligraphy is worthy of being suspended (ta‘līq) from the sky is commonplace with later Persian and Turkish poets.
220. Quoted in Fakhri, Rawdat us-salātīn, p. 85; see chap. III, n. 171. A similar verse by Mir ʿAlī Shir Nava’i, ibid., p. 110.
222. Thus Ghanizade in his ma‘rajyya, describing the Prophet’s ascension to heaven, in Köprülű, Eski sairlerimiz, pp. 355, 356.

223. SH, p. 266.
225. Thus al-Khwārizmi, quoted in Mez, Renaissance des Islam, p. 235.
228. Ibn Abī ʿAwn, Kitāb at-tashbihāt, p. 58.
230. Bayami, p. 249, invented by a calligrapher, Muhammad Ibrishimi, a disciple of Sultan ʿAlī Mashhadi.
231. Daqālatshah, Tudhkur, p. 378, concerning Sharafuddin Yazdi.
234. Sarmad, quoted in İkram, Armağān-i Pāk, p. 239.
235. Fani, Dīwān, p. 144.
239. Kalim, Dīwān, p. 119, no. 80.

207
Bibliography


Ahmad, Khwaja Muḥammad. “Calligraphy.” In H. K. Sherwani and


Baer, Eva. “An Islamic Inkwell in the Metropolitan Museum of Art.”


Ghazzālī, Abū Ḥāmidal. *Iḥyāʾ ʿulūm ad-dīn*. Bulaq, 1289h/1872–73.


Ḫābīb, Ḥalt u hattātan (= Ḫaṭṭ ū khattāṭān). İstanbul, 1305h/1887.


——. *Geschichte der schönen Rede künste Persiens*. Vienna, 1818.


Herzfeld, Ernst. “A Bronze Pen-Case.” *Ars Islamica* 3 (1936), pp. 35–43.


Ibn Wahh al-Kâtib, Isḥâq ibn Ibrâhim. Al-burhân fi wujûh al-bayân,


——. “La Philosophie Orientale d’Ibn Sinâ et son alphabet philo-
sophique.” Mémorial Avicenna IV. Cairo: Institut d’archéologie
orientale, 1954, pp. 1–18.
Massoudy, Hamid. Calligraphie Arabe Vivante. Paris: Flammari-
on, 1981.
Mäyil, Riza. Barkhi az katibahâ va sang-nivishtahâ-yi Harât. Kabul: An-
———, ed. Rîsâla-yi khaṭṭ-i Majnûn-i Râsfî-yi Haravî. Kabul: Anju-
und Co., 1943.
Mîhrân jâ mötû (Collection of Sindhi articles). Karachi: The Sindhi
Adabi Board, 1959.
Minorsky, Vladimir. Calligraphers and Painters. A Treatise by Qâdî Ah-
mad son of Mîr-Munshî (ca A.H. 1015/A.D. 1606). Translated from
the Persian with an introduction by B. N. Zakhoder. Washing-
ton: Smithsonian Institution, Freer Gallery of Art, 1959.
1006a–1053a.
Mîr-Imâd-i Qazvînî. Adab al-mashq, bâ-risâla-i nasâ’îh al-mulûk. Teh-
ran: Kârkhânâ-i Mashhadi Khudâdâd, 1317sh/1938.
Moritz, Bernhard. Arabic Palaeography. A Collection of Arabic Texts from
the First Century of the Hidjra Till the Year 1000. Cairo: Khedivial
Munajjîd, Szâlahuddîn al-. Dirâsât fi ta’rîkh al-khaṭṭ al-‘arabî. Dâr al-
———. Al-kitâb al-‘arabî al-makhfût ilâ’l-qarn al-‘âshir al-hijrî. Cairo,
1960.
Mustaqimzade, Süleyman Sadeddin. Tuhfat al-hattatin (Tuhfat al-
khâṭṭâfîn), ed. Ibnûlemin Mahmud. Istanbul: Devlet Matbassi,
1928.
Nath, Ram. Calligraphic Art in Mughal Architecture. Calcutta: Iran So-


Ṣaʿfādī, Ṣalāhuddin Khalil ibn Aibek as-. Das Biographische Lexikon.


———. “Samiha Ayverdi, eine Istanbuler Schriftstellerin.” In Wil-


Index of Proper Names

In order to facilitate the identification we have added the dates, as far as they were available. In many cases, conflicting statements are found in different sources.

Irregularities in spelling are due to the different way of transcribing Turkish and Persian words; we ask the readers' indulgence. In Turkish names, Mehmet and Muhammad are interchangeable.

Aaron, 152

Abba the Great, Safavid king, r. 1588–1629, 64, 65, 67, 68, 71, 167n12

Abbas II, Safavid king, r. 1642–1666, 66

Abbas Ilmû, Khedive of Egypt, r. 1892–1914, 174n94

Abbasids, 750–1258, 13, 16, 21, 53, 62, 91, 92, 117

Abbott, Nabia, 3, 12

Abd al-Muṣā, Turkish folk poet, sixteenth century, 193n98

Abdallāh, Sayyid, Turkish calligrapher, d. 1647, 187n271

Abdallāh Arghūn, disciple of Yaqūt, d. 1340, 22, 49

Abdallāh aṣ-Ṣarraf, disciple of Yaqūt, d. 1320, 22, 72, 129, 182n200, 196n152, 203n105

Abdallāh-i Anšārī of Herat, Sufi, d. 1089, 60

Abdallāh-i Haravī Ṭabbāḥ (Āshpaz), "the Cook," calligrapher, d. 1480, 52, 53, 69, 174n99, 183n230

Abdallāh ibn Rawāha, companion of the Prophet, 191n49

Abdallāh ibn Sārah, calligrapher, d. 1121, 49

Abdallāh Marvarid, calligrapher and author in Herat, d. 1576, 154, 178n146, 182n195

Abdullāh Qirām, calligrapher, d. 1591–2, 73, 188n281

Abdallāh Qutbshāh, r. 1612–1672, 186n264

Abdallāh Shakarīn-Qulam, son of Mir-ʿAlī Tabrīzī, calligrapher, mid-fifteenth century, 29
Abū Turāb of Isfahan, Mirza, calligrapher, d. 1661–2, 46, 172n74
Adam, 95, 103, 153, letters of, 96, 104, 193n104
Adharbād, Persian calligrapher, 167n110
Ādhar of Isfara‘īn, poet, mid-fifteenth century, 69
‘Adil, al-Malik al, Mahmud Ayyūbī, d. 1174, 62, 181n188
‘Adilshāhī dynasty of Bijapur, 1506–1686, 70
Adler, J. G. C., eighteenth century, 2
Aḍudaddaula, Buwayhid, r. 949–983, 62
Afghanistan, 7, 9, 10, 11
Africa: North, 8, 27; Western, 27, 29, 36, 85
Agra, 68: Fort 67, 184n234. See also Taj Mahal
Ahenin-Qalam, Suleymān, Turkish calligrapher, d. 1707, 169n35
Ahmad, heavenly name of Muhammad, 96, 97, 104, 154, 193n106
Ahmad III, Ottoman sultan, r. 1703–1730, 74, 75, 188n291
Ahmad as-Suhrawardi, disciple of Yaqūt, d. after 1318, 22, 71
Ahmad-i Jām, Suh, d. 1141–2, 202n76
Ahmad ibn Abī Khālid, see Abwal
Ahmad ibn al-Hamālī, d. 1337, 164n61
Ahmad ibn Ibbān al-Andalusī, d. 991, 166n88
Ahmad ibn Uways Jalā‘ī, d. 1410–1, 63
Ahmad ibn Yūsuf az-Zu‘ayfātī, calligrapher, fl. ca. 1400, 177n136
Ahmad of Mashhad, see Sayyid-Ahmad
Ahmad Pasha, Turkish poet, d. 1496–7, 133, 145, 204n126
Ahmad Qaraḥāsārī, Turkish calligrapher, d. 1556, 72, 73, 175n105, 187n275, 188n277, n278
Ahmad Sháh Wáli, Bahmani ruler, r. 1422–1435, 69
Ahmad Sirhindī, Sufi reformer, d. 1624, 66, 97
Ahmād Țayyib Shāh, calligrapher, early fourteenth century, 22
Ahwal, Ahmad ibn Abī Khālid al-, calligrapher, d. 826, 13, 40, 53
Akbar, Moghul emperor, r. 1556–1605, 67, 84, 184n232; his court, 55, 56, 135, 183n228, 183n230; his court poets etc., 146, 162n7, 165n78
Aleppo, 49, 119, 164n56
Alhambra, 19, 27, 86
‘Ali, calligrapher of Eastern Kufi, fl. ca. 1062, 163n23
‘Ali al-Qārī, Naqshbandi author, d. 1605, 57, 179n163
‘Ali as-Šūfi, calligrapher, d. 1478–9, 47, 69
‘Ali Efendi, Muṣṭafā ibn Ahmad, Turkish author, d. 1599, 49, 54, 73, 188n280
‘Ali ibn Abī Tālib, Murtażā, fourth caliph, 656–661 first imam of the Shia, 3, 29, 47, 59, 62, 82, 84, 96, 98, 103, 105, 168n13, 191n49, 196n153; his name, 12, 86, 102, 110, 111, 112, 165n34; connected with the thumb, 190n32
‘Ali ibn ‘Iṣa “the good vizier,” d. 946, 16, 117
‘Ali Rizā of Tabriz (Tabrīz), calligrapher, d. after 1627, 65
Ali Sangi Badakhshi, découpe master, d. after 1537, 55, 178n144
Amānullāh of Afghanistan, r. 1919–1929, 174n94
Amasya, 71
Amīr Ghayb Bek, Safavi librarian, mid-sixteenth century, 183n216
Amīr Khusrau of Delhi, poet, d. 1325, 87, 98, 109, 115, 120, 130, 131, 184n231, 191n53, 202n76, 203n119
Amr (with a silent w), 140
Amul, 39
Anadolu, Qoğďasker of, 51, 175n112
Anatolia, 10, 94, 108, 180n179
‘Andalib, Naṣir Muhammad, of Delhi, Sufi, d. 1758, 99, 110
Andalusia, 126, 199n10; Andalusian, 16, 141; script, 27; poets 116, 121, 133, 134, 138
Aništ, Persian calligrapher, d. 1495, 178n154
Ankara, 190n30
Anqā bird, 134, 202n90
Anvari, ‘Alī Ḥududdin, Persian poet, d. ca. 1190, 60, 118

235
Aq Shamsuddin, Turkish Sufi, d. 1459, 174n93
Aqquyunlu Turks, 63
Aqā, Omar al-, calligrapher, fl. ca. 1400, 24, 54
Arabs, 26, 41; Arabic script letters, 1, 2, 4, 26, 27, 29, 31, 32, 33, 53, 81, 82, 83, 90, 93, 105, 106, 135, 154, 164n5, 174n61, 190n28, 198n617, 204n154; sources, books, 3, 7, 38, 39, 51, 128, 160n5; language, 9, 10, 28, 30, 102, 139, 166n100, 169n32, 205n155; literature, poets, 26, 40, 47, 49, 55, 84, 86, 116, 118, 119, 123, 130, 136, 138, 145, 170n51, 174n95, 182n195, 206n189
Aragon, Louis, 120
Arberry, Arthur J., 2, 105
Ardashir ibn Sābūr, Buwayhid vizier, d. 1024, 19
Ardabil, 64, 167n12
Arghun, see Ābdallāh
Arghun dynasty of Sind, r. 1526–1555, 71
Ārīf, Fīlibī Bakkāl, (Baqqāl) Turkish calligrapher, d. 1909, 53, 177n129
Ārīf Bayezid Pūrānī of Herat, d. after 1500, 56
Ārīf, Persian poet, d. ca. 1449, 64
Aṣfaddaula, Nawwab of Oudh, r. 1775–1798, 70
Ashara al-mubashshara, al, “the ten to whom Paradise was promised,” 86
Āspāz, see Ābdallāh-i Haravī
Ashraf Khān, Mīr Munshī, calligrapher, fl. under Akbar, 67, 183n250
Ashrafuddin Mazandarānī, calligrapher, first half of the fifteenth century, 69
Ataturk, Mustafa Kemal, d. 1938, 48
Āqt’ullah Qazvīnī, Khwāja, sixteenth century, 184n230
Āqtar, Fariduddin, Sufi poet, d. ca. 1220, 88, 94, 97, 107, 111, 131, 135, 143, 191n53, 198n194, 202n80
Aubādi Marāghī, Persian poet d. 1337, 191n53
Aurangzeb Ālamgīr, Moghul emperor, r. 1658–1707, 68, 186n250, 251; his daughter, 47
Avicenna (Ibn-i Sinā), philosopher, d. 1037, 37, 93
Aya Sofya, see Istanbul
Ayāz, beloved of Mahmūd of Ghaznī, 181n188
Ayverdi, Ekrem Hakki, 71; Samiha, 190n31
Ayyubids, r. 1171–1250, 62
Āzālzī, name of Satan before his fall, 103
Azhar, al, in Cairo, 163n37
Āzhari of Herat, calligrapher, d. 1475, 52, 176n123
Āzim Jāh Bahādūr, Nawwab of Carnatic, after 1800, 174n92
Āziz Rifā‘ī, Turkish calligrapher, d. 1934, 48, 174n94
Bābā Shāh Isfahānī, calligrapher, d. 1603, 174n99
Bābūr, Moghul emperor, r. 1526–1530, 66, 67, 69, 110, 109n185
Bada‘ūnī, ‘Abdūl-Qādir, historian, d. after 1610, 67, 84, 118, 135, 196n163
Badi‘uzzaman Mirzā, son of Husayn Bayqarāz, d. 1517, 64
Badruddin Muḥammad Tabrīzī, son-in-law of Mū‘Ali Tabrīzī, fl. early fifteenth century, 15, 163n43
Baghdad, 21, 25, 46, 63, 68, 96, 117, 123, 145, 164n61, 170n52, 185n246; Baghdadian, 6, 27, 99
Bahādur Shāh Zafar, Moghul emperor, r. 1837–1858, d. 1862, 69
Bahā‘ī faith, 198n192
Bahā‘uddaula, Buwayhid, r. 989–1012, 56
Bahmanids in the Deccan, 1347–ca. 1527, 69
Bahrām Mirzā, son of Shāh Ismā‘īl, d. 1549, 30, 32, 65
Balādhurī, Ahmad ibn Yalīyā al-, ca. 892, 172n80
Bakkāl, see Ārīf
Bālbān, king of Delhi, r. 1266–1286, 66
Beltacoghlu, Ismayil Hakki, 110, 134
Balyor, 128
Banddūz, Ḥāji Muḥammad, calligrapher, d. after 1300, 57
Bankipore, Khudabakhsh Library, 191n52
Bâqî, Turkish poet, d. 1600, 137, 144, 207n218, 207n224
Bagli, see Rûzbihân
Bayra, 162n15
Bayânî, Mehdi, 45, 60, 68
Baydaâlî, A. Abdallah, theologian, d. 1286 or 1293, 180n172
Bâyazid II, Ottoman sultan, r. 1481–1512, 71, 74, 187n271
Baysonghur Mirzá, son of Sháhrukh, son of Timur, d. 1433, 25, 29, 54, 57, 60, 63
Bédîl, Mirzâ Abdal-Qâdir, Indo-Persian poet, d. 1721, 31, 124, 125, 144, 202n90
Bektashi order, 48, 108, 110, 111, 193n105, 198n194
Bengal, 26, 160n86, 190n28, 198n187; Bengal, 81
Berlin: Staatsliche Museen, 185n245; Staatsbibliothek, 198n195
Bijar, 53, 69
Bihzâd, painter, d. ca. 1536, 52, 64, 176n110
Bijâpûr, 26, 70, 71, 173n84, 186n251, 186n264
Bilgrâmî, see A. Abdul-Jalîl
Bîrûnî, Abû Raihân al-, historian, d. 1048, 123
Bişâmî, A. Abdul-Rahmân ibn Muhammad al-, Sufi, eighteenth century, 195n152
Bodleian Library, Oxford, 184n232, 185n245
Bome, 27, 29
Bosporus, 44, 140, 173n81
Boston, Museum of Fine Arts, 8, 178n144, 187n271
Brahman, Chandar-Bhan, Indian author, d. 1662, 68
Breydenbach, German nobleman, fifteenth century, 2
Bû A. Qâlandar of Panipat, Sufi, d. 1321, 131
Buddhist, 83
Bukhârî, 11, 52, 55, 68, 178n144, 181n179, 200n39
Bukhârî, Muhammad ibn Ismâ`îl, al-, traditionalist, d. 870, 58, 177n135
Bulhû Shâh, Panjabi Sufi, d. 1754, 105, 193n98
Bûni, Ahmad Shamsuddin al-, Egyptian author on magic, d. 1225, 98
Bursa, 177n134
Buşîrî, Sharafuddin al-, Arabic poet, d. 1298, 58, 66, 118, 174n94, 180n173
Buwayhids (in Iraq), r. 945–1055, 19, 56, 62, 182n193
Byzantium, 6; Byzantine, 6, 13
Cairo, 27, 72, 178n136, 180n173, 188n280
Cantems, Jean, 98
Celebi, Asaf Halet, Turkish poet, d. 1958, 139, 140
Central Asia, 6, 11, 31, 39, 138, 169n36
Ceylon/ Ceylon, 112
Chagatay, Dr. Abdallah, 183n217
Chaldîran, battle of, 64, 182n214
Chester Beatty Library, Dublin, 2, 19, 47, 164n62, 179n60, 180n173
China, 26, 41, 169n36; Chinese writing, 31
Chishti Sâbîrî order, 94, 149
Christian, 2, 72, 137, 127, 122, 172n79, 199n5
Constantine VII, Porphyrogenetos, r. 913–959, 6
Constantinople, 13; see also Istanbul
Corbin, Henry, 93
Cordova, 4, 168n88
Damascus, 4, 170n52, 170n53
Dânish, Kashmiri poet, seventeenth century, 201n68
Danyâl, son of Hûsâyín Shâh of Bengal, d. after 1500, 165n86
Dârâ-Shikoh, son of Shâhjahân, d. 1659, 68, 146, 188n245
Dard, Khwâja Mir, son of A. Andalîb in Delhi, Sufi, d. 1785, 108
Daulatshah, historian, d. ca. 1495, 68, 129, 180n176
David, 152
Daylamî, see A. -i-Hasan
Deccan, 25, 26, 69, 70, 124, 144, 166n106, 186n264, 191n51, 194n124, 201n70

237
Delhi, 10, 11, 37, 66, 87, 99, 108, 110, 185n239, 185n245, 185n254; Qutb Minār, 25; Qawwul al-Islām mosque, 25; Red Fort, 137
dervish ʿAbdī Mashhādi Buxhārī, calligrapher, d. 1647, 53
dervish ʿAlī, calligrapher in Thatta, d. after 1699, 166n100
dervish ʿAlī, discipline of Erzerumlu,
Turkish calligrapher, d. 1673, 187n271
dervish Mehmet, Turkish calligrapher, disciple of Qarabsīrī, d. 1591, 188n277
dhuʿr-i-rīyāṣāt, see ʿAlī Fadl
Dhuʿr-Rumma, Arabic poet, d. 736–6, 201n58
Diogenes, 119
Divrigi, 180n173
dost-Muhammad, calligrapher and author, d. 1565, 30, 65, 67, 173n82, 178n143, 185n217, 228, 230
dost-Salmān (Dost-i Salmān?), calligrapher, sixteenth century, 183n230
Edirne: Eski Cami, 101
Egyptian, 9, 12, 19, 24, 29, 33, 39, 41, 45, 48, 54, 140, 147, 167n110, 170n52, 174n94, 175n110, 176n113; pen, 42;
banknotes, 56, 178n152; Sufi, 103; professor, 143; tombstone, 72n41. See also
Mamluk
Erzerumlu Khālid, Turkish calligrapher, seventeenth century, 187n271
Esad Yesārī, Turkish calligrapher, d. 1798, 53, 175n111
Esmāʿīlī herd Hamīm, Turkish calligrapher, born 1780, 173n97
Ettinghausen, Richard, 10
Euphrates, 186n258
Europe, 2; European, 159; paper, 81;
writer, 120; “eyes,” 181n185
Eyüp (Istanbul), 101
Fāḍl ibn Sahl, al-Dhuʿr-riyāṣātāyān, d. 818, 13
Fajrullāh of Astarabad, Hurūfī, d. 1398, 106, 107, 196n163
Fakhrī of Bursa, découpe master, eighteenth century (?), 55
Fānī Kashmīrī, Persian poet, d. 1670, 43, 144, 146, 201n46
Faraj, al-Malik an-Nāṣir, Mamluk sultan, r. 1399, 1405, 1405–1412, 15, 54
Farhād the stonemason, 117
Farhād Pasha, Mehmēt II’s son-in-law, caligrapher, d. 1576, 185n277
Fath-ʿAlī Shāh Qajar, r. 1797–1834, 66
Fatḥpūr, Sikri, 67, 184n232
Fāṭima, daughter of the Prophet, d. 632, 92
Fāṭimids in Egypt, 969–1171, 39, 162n21: ḥāz, 8
Fatḥābī, see Yabhā Silbak
Fayzī, Akbar’s court poet, d. 1593, 104, 146, 207n232
Fighrānī, Bābā, Persian poet, d. 1519, 191n59
Findley, Carter, 175n109
Filibel Bakkāl, see ʿArif
Fogg Art Museum, Cambridge, Massachusetts, 162n17, 167n8, 169n36, 185n245, 191n51, 198n192
Fuad, king of Egypt, r. 1922–1936, 48
Furūghī, Persian poet, d. 1857, 202n76
Fuzūlī, Turkish poet, d. 1556, 109, 119, 124, 132, 133, 135, 190n4
Gabriel, 151; connected with lām, 91
Galatasaray (Istanbul), 169n40
Gallipoli, 73
Gauharshād, daughter of Mīr-ʿImād, caligrapher, d. after 1620, 47
German, 2, 4
Ghālib, Mirza Asadullāh, of Delhi, poet, d. 1869, 79, 87, 115, 122, 125, 126, 137, 138, 141, 147, 191n53, 193n106, 200n41
Ghālib Dede, Shaykhī, Turkish poet, d. 1799, 142
Ghanīzāde, Turkish poet, seventeenth century, 207n222
Ghazanfar (surname of ʿAlī ibn Abī Tatīb), 112
Ghazvī, 7, 11, 163n23; Ghaznavids, 10, 63, 66
Ghazzālī, Abū Ḥāmid al-, d. 1111, 88
Ghazzālī, Abū ʿAlī Sufi, d. 1126, 103, 195n141
Ibn 'Abdād, as-Ṣāhib, d. 995, 13, 19, 62, 123, 182n195
Ibn 'Abdūn, d. 912, 168n88
Ibn Abī Junhūr, fifteenth century, 79
Ibn al-Adīm, Kamāluddīn, Arabic historian, d. 1267, 168n17
Ibn al-Bawwāb, 'Ali ibn Hilāl, Arabic calligrapher, d. 1032, 19-22, 30, 39, 44, 47, 48, 56, 57, 63, 76, 80, 128, 129, 164n62, 166n88, 170n49, 171n96, 180n167, 181n190, 200n38
Ibn al-Fārisī, 'Omar, Arabic Sufi poet, d. 1235, 179n163
Ibn al-Jauzī, Abūl-Faraj 'Abdur-Rahmān, d. 1200, 180n167
Ibn al-Khāzin, d. 1108, 179n162, 204n154
Ibn al-Luqaybiya, Hasan ibn 'Ali al-Juwayni, Arabic calligrapher, d. 1191, 41, 170n49
Ibn al-Muqaffa‘, 'Abdallāh, Arabic author, d. ca. 759, 35
Ibn al-Mu'tazz, Arabic poet, d. 908, 123, 135, 137, 205n182
Ibn al-Quff, Arabic physician, d. 1286, 204n142
Ibn an-Nadīm, Arabic bibliographer, d. ca. 995, 22
Ibn 'Arabī, Muḥyīlīd-dīn, Sufi, d. 1240, 47, 79, 89, 99, 101, 103, 104, 194n117, 206n193
Ibn ar-Rawandi, Abū Bakr, historian, d. after 1199, 17, 21, 35, 63
Ibn ar-Rūmī, Arabic poet, d. 889 or 897, 40, 199n19
Ibn az-Zayyāt, d. 847, 168n27
Ibn Ḥanbal, 'Alī Muhammad, traditionalist, d. 857, 96
Ibn Hilāl as-Ṣāhib, Ḥāfeẓ, Arabic author, d. 994, 21, 190n25
Ibn Hilāl, see Ibn al-Bawwāb
Ibn Khaldūn, Arabic historian, d. 1406, 15, 27, 37, 72
Ibn Khallikān, Arabic historian, d. 1282, 189n297
Ibn Mūqīla, Abū 'Ali Muḥammad, vizier and calligrapher, d. 940, 18, 19, 21, 22, 27, 30, 31, 38, 39, 46, 54, 56, 94, 128, 136, 160v57, 165v88, 203n104; his brother Ḥasan (d. 949), 62
Ibn Sinā, see Avicenna
Ibn Wahib, family, 46, 172n79
Ibn Wahib al-kātib, d. 1036, 22, 172n79
Ibn Wahshīyya, 105
Ibn Mūlūb, Muhammad (Ibnal), 23, 188n280
Ibrāhīm, Mawlānā, sixteenth century, 56
Ibrāhīm ibn Adilshāḥ of Bijāpūr, r. 1580-1626, 25, 47, 70, 71, 165n81
Ibrāhīm as-Sānī, ninth century, 1
Ibrāhīm as-Sijzi, d. ca. 816, 13
Ibrāhīm bī-zabān, Turkish calligrapher, d. 1741, 177n130
Ibrāhīm Cevrı (Jaurt), Turkish calligrapher, d. 1655, 173n91
Ibrāhīm ibn Adham, ascetic, d. ca. 770, 129
Ibrāhīm ibn Mas'ūd of Ghaznī, d. 1098, 68, 182n198
Ibrāhīm ibn Mīr-Imād, 185n241
Ibrāhīm Khān Elchi, late seventeenth century, 73
Ibrāhīm Mirzā ibn Bahār Mirzā, d. 1577, 65
Ibrāhīm Mirzā ibn Shāhrūkh ibn Timūr, d. 1435, 63, 167n7
Idris, 3
Idrākī Beglar, Indo-Persian poet, d. after 1620, 155, 205v161
Ifrīqiyya, 6
Ikhwān as-Safā, 80, 91
Ilkhan dynasty, 1256-1336, 165n70, 182v200
Iltutmish, King of Delhi, r. 1211-1236, 10, 66
Imād-i Hurūfī, fifteenth century, 107
Imād-i Rūm, see Es’ad Yesari
Imāduddin ibn ‘Alīfī, d. 1336, 190v23
Ināl, see Ibnul Emin
Indonesia, 196n152
Indo-Pakistan, 166n100, 190n36
Indo-Persian: poetry, 61, 124, 125, 132, 144
Indus Valley, 71, 184n.234
Iqbāl, Muhammad, d. 1938, 175n.110
Iran, 6, 11, 24, 30, 33, 45, 51, 52, 59, 63, 66, 67, 71, 84, 108, 116, 123, 128, 159, 166n.100, 167n.110, 171n.54, 188n.280, 206n.203; eastern, 7, 21, 30; Iranian, 113
Iraq, 33, 42, 59, 126; Iraqi language, 169n.41
Isfahan, 11, 65; Friday Mosque, 10
Iṣfara'īnī, Nūruddīn, Sufi, d. 1313, 95, 104
Iṣḥāq ibn Ḥammād, d. ca. 770, 13
Iṣḥāq ibn Murād ash-Shaybānī, d. 821, 162n.19
Iṣḥāq Qaramānī, Jamā'uddīn, Turkish calligrapher, d. 1529-7, 49
Iṣkandar Mīrzā ibn Shāh Rukh, d. 1435, 57
Ismā'īl (angel), 153
Ismā'īl al-Kātib, ninth century, 18
Ismā'īl Khāṭīr, Shāh, first Safavid ruler, r. 1501-1524, 64, 108, 145; his daughter, 47
Ismā'īlī Nezāfzāde, Sayyid, Turkish calligrapher, d. 1679, 168n.21
Ismailism, 93, 98, 103
Ismatullah Bukhārī, Persian poet, d. 1425 or 1435, 129
Ismatullah of Bijapur, calligrapher, fl. ca. 1600, 70
Isrā'īl (angel), 121, 152
Issam as-Sa'īd, 167n.110
Istanbul, 24, 36, 40, 45, 47, 50, 52, 61, 64, 65, 69, 71-73, 75, 162-23, 165n.78, 169n.40, 180n.173, 182n.210, 187n.279, 188n.280; Qāḏ'ār asker of, 51, 175n.112; Aya Sofya 55, 73, 74, 174n.93, 188n.293; Suleymaniye Mosque, 40, 72; Topkapu Seray, 166n.100, 181n.179, 181n.186, 183n.216; Choban Chavush Medrese, 175n.113; Üniversite Kütüphanesi, 178n.141
Italy, 2
Izzet Efendi, Qāḏ'ār asker Mustafa, Turkish calligrapher, d. 1872, 75
Ja'far aṣ-ṣādiq, sixth imam, d. 765, 92, 191n.59
Ja'far ibn Yaḥyā al-Barmakī, d. 803, 191n.59
Jahāngīr, Moghul emperor, r. 1605-1627, 67, 68, 97, 181n.179, 185n.234, 185n.239, 191n.52
Jalāl Amāsī, Turkish calligrapher, fifteenth century, 187n.269
Jalāluddaula ibn Bahā'uddaula, Buwayhid, r. 1025-1044, 182n.193
Jalvatiyya order, 48
Jamā'īl ibn Jalāl Amāsī, Turkish calligrapher, fifteenth century, 187n.269
Jāmī, Malla 'Abdur-Rahmān, Persian poet and Sufi, d. 1492, 58-61, 96, 102, 116, 130, 131, 136, 137, 139, 142, 150n.173, 181n.179, 181n.185, 194n.128, 202n.80
Japanese, 190n.28
Javanese, 89
Jazūlī, Abū 'Abdallāh, Moroccan Sufi, d. ca. 1465, 58, 181n.182
Jerusalem, 176n.123; Dome of the Rock, 86
Jesus, 143, 152
Jīlī, see 'Abdul-Karīm
Jirjis (St. George), 152
John the Baptist, 152
Joseph, see Yusuf
Judico-Persian, 146
Jupiter, 151
Ka'ba in Mecca, 151
Kabir, Indian mystic, fifteenth century, 201n.52
Kāghidhāne (Istanbul), 173n.81
Kalbār dynasty of Sind, 1703-1775, 54
Kalim, Abū Ṭālib, Indo-Persian poet, d. 1645, 42, 116, 124, 127, 144, 147, 181n.187
Kano, 27, 29
Karachi, 167n.110; National Museum, 166n.100
Karâhîsâri, see Ahmad Qarâhîsâri
Kasbas min Tanam, Mamluk calligrapher, fl. ca. 1510, 181n.190
Kashan, 21, 67, 184n.237
Kashmir, 124, 185n.243, Kashmiri, 146, 193n.106
Kātibī Tūrschī, Persian poet, d. 1435, 64
Kenan Rifat, Turkish Sufi, d. 1950, 48
Khâki Khurasânî, Persian Ismâ'îlî poet, fifteenth century, 103, 192n73
Khâlid ibn Abî-Hayyâj, fl. ca. 700, 12
Khalifullah Shâh (Amîr Khalîl Qalandar, Butshikan) Persian calligrapher, d. 1626-
6, 70, 71
Khalvatiyya order, 48, 174n92
Khân-i Arzû, Urdu poet, d. 1756, 190n13
Khanbaliq, 15
Khâqânî, Persian poet, d. 1199, 15, 42, 60,
109, 119, 124, 127, 135, 147, 191n53,
202n76, 205n183
Khîdr (Khîrî), 48, 71, 197n176
Khurásan, 170n52
Khumârayyâh, Tulunîd, r. 883-896,
170n52
Khushâbl Khân Khatak, Pashto poet, d.
1689, 79
Khusrav Yazdî, Mollâ, d. 1480, 58
Khwâjâ Kirmâni, Persian poet, d. 1352 or
1361, 128
Khwârizmî, Abû Bakr al-, d. 993, 207n225
Kilik, 172n80
Kocamustafa Pasha (Istanbul), 74,
188n286, 188n293
Konya, 10, 112; Karatay Medrese, 11, 25:
Ince Minareli Medrese, 25
Köprülü family, 175n111
Kostinova, Galina, 167n12
Kubrâ, Najmudîn, Sufi leader, d. 1221,
100, 194n116
Kubrawiyya order, 95, 104
Kufa. 3
Kühnel, Ernst, 8, 185n245
Kushâjîm, Arabic poet, d. 961, 49, 119,
122, 126, 164n56, 200n45, 205n174
Lahore, 38, 117, 167n109, 186n254; Punj-
bâb University Library, 176n123
Layâli, 142
Lebanon, 167n110
Leningrad, 64
Leylek Dedê, Hasan, Turkish calligrapher,
d. 1827, 198n191
Lings, Martin, 4, 82
London, 180n173; British Library,
184n232; Royal Asiatic Society, 184n232
Lucknow, 70, 179n84
Luqman the Wise, 129
Luftullâh al-Husaynî of Tabriz, Persian cal-
ligrapher, d. 1633, 70
Ma'arrî, Abû'l-Alâ al-, Arabic poet, d.
1057, 21
Mâdi ibn Muhammed al-Ghâfiqi, d. 799,
162n19
Maghrib, 27, 29, 37, 165n88
Mâhdî, al-, Abbasid caliph, r. 775-785, 13
Mâhmûd (name of Muhammad the
Prophet), 104
Mâhmud, see al-Âdîl
Mâhmûd of Ghazni, r. 999-1030, 181n188
Mâhmûd II, Ottoman sultan, r. 1808-1839,
75
Mâhmûd Bahri, Qâdi, d. 1717, 194n124
Mâhmûd Begrâ of Gujarât, r. 1458-1511,
70
Mâhmûd Gâwân, minister in Bidor, d.
1481, 69
Mâhmûd Ishâq, Khwâja, calligrapher at
Akbar's court, 188n230
Mâhmûd Nishâpûrî, Shâh, Persian calli-
grapher, d. 1564 or later, 30, 61, 64, 67,
112, 183n228
Mâhmûd Shihâbî Sîyâwushânî, Persian cal-
ligrapher, d. 1582, 45, 172n73
Majnûn, 142
Majnûn of Herat, calligrapher, d. after
1503, 32, 48, 174n99
Maklî Hill, 71
Malayalam, 105, 196n154
Malih Daylami, Maulâna, Persian calli-
grapher, d. 1561, 65, 166n100
Malika-Jahân, 47
Mamlûks of Egypt, 1250-1517, 12, 25, 62,
118, 165n70, 180n173, 181n190; Egypt,
22, 59, 86
Mâ'mûn, al-, Abbasid caliph, r. 813-833,
13, 119
Manchester, John Rylands Library,
176n123
Mandu, 67
Manâr, 114
Mani, d. 274, 6, 155, 179n83, 176n119;
Manichean, 6
Marrakesh, 169n88
Mars, 52
Ma'rūf, Maulānā, Persian calligrapher, d. after 1455, 57
Marwān ibn al-Ḥakam, Omayyad caliph, r. 684-685, 62
Mary, Virgin, 77
Mashhad, 61, 64, 67, 176n120, 186n260
Massignon, Louis, 90, 93
Massoudy, Hasan, 120, 167n110
Mas'ūd I ibn Maḥmūd of Ghazni, r. 1031-1041, 65, 182n198
Mas'ūd III of Ghazni, r. 1099-1115, 7, 11
Mas'ud ibn Sa'id-i Salmān, Indo-Persian poet, d. ca. 1131, 117
Mecca, 24, 66, 118, 163n61, 169n40
Medina, 188n293, 199n5
Mehmet II Fāṭih, the Conqueror, Ottoman sultan, r. 1444-1446, 1451-1481, 16, 69, 71, 174n93
Mehmet III, son of Aḥmad, Ottoman prince, d. 1756, 75, 188n294
Mehmet Cençerizade (Jemirizāde), Turkish calligrapher, fl. 1572, 188n252
Mehmet Dede Shukrullahzāde, Turkish calligrapher, d. 1580, 187n271
Mehmet Eflātin, Turkish calligrapher, d. 1754-5, 181n177
Mehmet Kayseri, Sayyid, Turkish calligrapher, ca. 1700, 58
Mehmet Rāsim, Turkish calligrapher, d. 1756, 47, 83, 171n59, 180n170, 187n271
Mehmet Zeynuddin, Turkish calligrapher, fl. ca. 1500, 174n99
Melikian-Shirvani, Asadullah S., 190n41
Mercury, 74, 152
Mesḥi, Turkish poet, d. 1512, 201n55
Metropolitan Museum, New York, 63, 64, 162n17, 165n86, 170n123, 178n141, 184n144, 180n171, 176, 181n179, 184n232, 187n270, 194n128, 197n176
Mevlevi order, 48, 112, 173n91
Michael, 151
Middle East, 29
Mināres-i Jām, 11
Minorsky, Vladimir, 167n109, 178n138
Minuchihri, Persian poet, d. ca. 1040, 123
Mir-Abdul-Ḥayy of Mashhad, Persian calligrapher, d. 1572, 66
Mir-Ali'uddaula Qazvinī, Persian author, sixteenth century, 183n230
Mir-ʿAli Kāṭib-i Mashhadi, Persian calligrapher, d. 1528, 70
Mir ʿAli Shīr, see Navāʾī
Mir-ʿAli Tabrīzī (of Tabriz), Persian calligrapher, early fifteenth century, 29, 30, 47, 64, 163n43
Mir-Bāqir Dūḥūl-kamālayn, Persian calligrapher, sixteenth century, 183n227
Mir-Chalama, Iskandar Buhkārī, disciple of Mir-'Ali Haravi, sixteenth century, 172n76
Mir Dauri, Bāyezīd Kāṭib al-mulk, calligrapher at Akbar's court, d. 1578, 67, 183n230, 184n231
Mir-ʿImād, Persian calligrapher, d. 1615, 30, 37, 38, 44, 46, 47, 50, 53, 65, 68, 129, 167n8 (taqīāt), 172n74, 174n99, 175n106, 185n237
Mir-Kālang, Persian calligrapher, fl. ca. 1500, 183n230
Mir-Maʿṣūm, see Nāmī
Mir-Shaykh-i Awwal-i Kirmānī, calligrapher under Bābur, 67
Mirghānī, ʿAli ibn Ibrāhīm, Sufi, d. 1792, 195n152
Moghul dynasty, empire, 1526-1857, 91, 67, 68, 69, 70, 122, 124, 191n52; album pages, 54, 180n176; miniatures, 185n238
Mohayuddin, Bawa, 112, 198n193
Mongol, 31, 190n28
Moritz, Bernhard, 16n49
Morocco, 25, 33, 167n110, 195n152; Moroccan, 27
Moses, 90, 151
Mouradgea d'Oss hormonal, 50
Muṣawīya ibn Abī Sufyān, Omayyad caliph, r. 661-680, 62
Mubārak al-Makkī, Egyptian calligrapher, eighth century, 172n71
Mubārakshāh al-Qutb, disciple of Yaqūt, d. 1311, 22
Mubārakshāh Suyūfī, calligrapher, d. 1334-5, 22

243
Muḥammad the Prophet, 78, 91, 96, 97, 98, 103, 104, 105, 108, 145; his name, 110, 112, 163n34, 193n104; his wives, 172n89; connected with index finger, 190n32. See also Prophet
Muḥammad, Sayyid of Gujarat, early seventeenth century, 185n239
Muḥammad, Qādī of Calicut, d. after 1607, 196n154
Muḥammad II of Granada, r. 1272-1302, 62
Muḥammad ʿAlām ibn Muḥammad Panāh of Thatta, d. ca. 1811, 54
Muḥammad Amīn, Mollā Ḥāfiz of Kashan, Persian calligrapher, late sixteenth century, 67, 184n230, 184n235
Muḥammad aṣ-Ṣāfī al-Bukhari, Fīr, Persian calligrapher, d. after 1445, 57
Muḥammad Bāqir, disciple of Muʿizzuddin Kāshānī, ft. ca. 1600, 70
Muḥammad Fakhruddin al-Halabī, d. 1313, 180n173
Muḥammad Ḥāfiz Khān, Indian calligrapher, d. ca. 1780, 180n20
Muḥammad Ḥusayn Zarrinqalam, Persian calligrapher at the Moghul court, d. after 1597, 184n232
Muḥammad Ḥusayn at-Tabrīzī, Persian calligrapher, 167n8
Muḥammad ibn Āḥmad al-Maghribī, d. 1145, 166n88
Muḥammad ibn Mūsā ibn al-Ṭabar, eleventh century, 174n96
Muḥammad Ibrāhīmī, disciple of Sūlān-Allāh, d. 1544, 207n230
Muḥammad Muʿmin ibn ʿAbdallāh Marvānī, sixteenth century, 182n213
Muḥammad Saʿīd Ashraf, court calligrapher of Ṣūbunniya, d. 1704, 173n83
Muḥammad Šāhī, d. after 1672, 175n102
Muḥammad Shāh Qījrā, r. 1834-1848, 66
Muḥammad Shāh Rangīlā, Moghul emperor, r. 1719-1748, 68
Muḥammad Shamsuddin, eleventh century, 176n113
Muḥammad Shauqī, Shāh Sayyid, Sufi, 149
Muḥammad Simī Nishāpūrī, Persian calligrapher, d. after 1459, 57, 64, 171n69
Muḥammad Tughluq of Delhi, r. 1325-1351, 37
Muḥammad-Qūl Qutbshāh of Golconda, r. 1580-1612, 25, 70, 165n81, 186n264
Muḥāsibī, al-Ḥāfirī, Sufi, d. 857, 94
Muḥīyīddin ibn Jalāl Amāšī, Turkish calligrapher, d. 1575-6, 187n269
Muʿizz ibn Bādis, al-, Zirid ruler, r. 1016-1061, 5, 62, 163n21; his nurse, 6
Muʿizzuddin Muḥammad of Kashan, Persian calligrapher, d. 1587, 70, 183n224, 184n237
Muʿmin Akbarshāhī Mushkīn-Ragam, Indian calligrapher, d. 1680, 68
Muḥṣījīd, ʿAlī, Šalāyuddīn, 181n190
Munich, Staatsliche Museum für Völkerkunde, 198n194
Musirī Lāhūrī, Indo-Persian poet, d. 1645, 122, 201n46
Musqadīr, al-, Abbasid caliph, r. 908-932, 15
Muḥād II, Ottomano sultan, r. 1421-44, 1446-1451, 71
Murād III, Ottoman sultan, r. 1574-1595, 73
Murad IV, Ottoman sultan, r. 1623-1640, 73, 188n284
Muraqīsh, al-, Arabic poet, sixth century, 201n58
Musaylima the Liar, d. 633, 21
Muṣṭafā II, Ottoman sultan, r. 1695-1703, 74
Muṣṭafā III, Ottoman sultan, r. 1757-1774, 53
Muṣṭafā Dede, son of Hamdullah, Turkish calligrapher, d. 1589, 187n271
Muṣṭafā ʿUzzārīzāde, Turkish calligrapher, d. 1849, 175n111
Muṣṭafā Râqim, Turkish theologian and calligrapher, d. 1825, 51, 75, 111, 175n112, 180n171
Mustanṣīr, al-, Fatimid caliph, r. 1036-1094, 39
Mustaqīmzāde, Sulaymān Saʿuddīn, Turkish historian and Sufi, d. 1789, 46, 48, 63, 66, 81, 82, 105, 123, 165n88, 169n32, 169n41, 171n63, 172n74, 174n92, 175n107, 176n113,
177n129, 134, 135, 178n136, 179n154, 158, 182n260, 187n272, 189n22, 190n32, 195n152, 199n5
Mustardhid, al-, Abbasid caliph, r. 1118-1155, 62
Musta’sim, al-, Abbasid caliph, r. 1242-1258, 62
Mustazhir, al-, Abbasid caliph, r. 1094-1118, 62
Mu’tamid, al-, Abbasid caliph, r. 870-892, 25
Muzaffar Halim the Benevolent of Gujarat, r. 1511-1526, 70
Muzaffarids of Shiraz, 1314-1393, 63
Nadir Shah of Persia, r. 1736-1747, 185n239
Nahfi, Turkish Sufi and author, d. 1739, 174n91
Nalili, Turkish poet, d. 1666-7, 119
Najat, 187n274
Nakhchewan, 11
Nam, Mir Ma’sum, historian and calligrapher, d. 1608, 67, 184n234
Nargisizade, Mehmet ibn Ahmad, Turkish calligrapher, d. 1634-5, 73, 180n172, 188n284
Na’shriddin of Delhi, r. 1246-1266, 66
Na’shriddin Shah Qajar, r. 1848-1896, 66
Na’shriddin of Granada, 1230-1492, 62, 86
Na’shriddin Qandahari, calligrapher, early fourteenth century, 57
Navai, Mir ‘Ali Shir, vizier and poet, d. 1501, 56, 64, 181n179, 207n220
Nayrizi, Mirzâ Ahmad, Persian calligrapher, early eighteenth century, 24
Nawri, Muhammad Husayn, Persian poet, d. 1612, 127, 202n76
Necati (Najati), Turkish poet, d. 1509, 204n148
Nedim, Turkish poet, d. 1730, 74, 188n291
Nefezade, Sayyid Ibrahîm, Turkish calligrapher, d. 1650, 73
Nefezade, see Isma’il
Nesimi, Turkish Hurufî poet, d. 1405, 107, 196n159
Nisfari, ‘Abdul-Jabbâr an-, Sufi, d. 965, 113
Nigeria, 27, 85
Ni’matullah, Shah, Sufi leader, d. 1431, 69
Ni’matullahi, shrine in Bidar, 69
Nishapuri, 138
Niẓâmi, Ilyas, Persian poet, d. ca. 1203, 59, 65, 113, 119, 142, 176n125, 198n199, 206n203; numerical value of his name, 195n139
Niẓâmuddin Bukhârî, calligrapher, sixteenth century, 92
Niẓâmuddin Dede, Mevlevi Sufi, ca. 1300, 174n91
Niẓâmuddin Nishâpûri Zarrîn-Qalam, Persian calligrapher, d. 1564, 65
Niẓâmî, Seljukid minister, d. 1094, 15
Noah, 152, 155
Nû’ahil (angel), 152
Nûmî, an- (angel), 79
Nusayyib sect, 196n163
Nurcu (Nûrî) sect, 92
Nuṣratî, Deccani poet, d. 1684, 186n264
Nuwayri, Ahmad ibn ‘Abdul-Wahhab, d. 1382, 186n24, 179n65
Öljaitu Khudâbanda, Ilkhan, r. 1304-1317, 10
Ömar ibn ‘Abdul-Azîz, Omayyad caliph, r. 717-720, 12, 13
Ömar ibn al-Khaṭṭâb, second caliph, r. 634-644, 82, 191n49
Omayyad dynasty, 661-749, 12, 62, 199n5
Othmân ibn ‘Affân, third caliph, r. 644-656, 4, 7, 62, 82, 190n49
Ottoman, 16, 22, 56, 57, 64, 71, 75, 81, 111, 168n20, 178n141; documents, 13, 15; architecture, 26, 82, 113; Empire, 48, 73; calligraphers, 49, 56, 59, 182n206, 188n280; sultan, 58; miniatures, 185n238; Ottoman Turkey, 31, 40, 47, 48, 50, 51, 63
Pârîzî, Persian poet, ca. 1200, 191n53
Pakistan, 32, 33, 81, 86, 98, 105, 167n110, 175n110; Pakistaní, 99, 167n109; style of calligraphy, 24
Panjabi, 97, 105, 154, 193n106, 196n153
Pali canon, 83
Panjtan (Muhammad, ‘Ali, Fāṭima, Ḥasan, and Husayn), 91
Pashto, 79, 105, 196n153
Persian’s, 2, 7, 13, 37, 66, 69, 73, 88, 139, 141, 167n110, 186n260, 206n202;
  sources, books, 3, 47, 159; poetry, poets, literature, 5, 6, 10, 26, 31, 40, 41, 48, 51,
  54, 59, 72, 76, 80, 103, 116, 119, 120,
  122, 129, 150, 151, 155, 158, 141, 167n1,
  170n44, 196n153, 207n219; language,
  10, 11, 79, 103, 105, 107, 180n173,
  185n239; manuscripts, 29, 112, 113; cul-
  ture, 30; Persianate, 29, 63, 123; poets,
  80, 128, 174n95
Petersburg, 167n12. See also Leningrad
Plato, 119
Pope, Arthur U., 120
Prophet, Muhammad the, 26, 46, 47, 58, 62, 75, 77, 81, 86, 91, 97, 98, 100, 104,
  107, 108, 109, 118, 146, 154, 172n80;
  blessing over, 8, 28, 45, 58, 83, 105,
  185n251, 193n106; name of, 11, 12, 29,
  33, 86, 112, 190n195; sentences of, 35,
  101, 110, 171n65; appearance in dream,
  191n182; companions of, 191n49; miṣrâj,
  207n222
Pseudo-Majrītī, 195n137
Pūrānī family of Herat, 56
Qābūs ibn Wuslangır, r. 978-1013, 62
Qādī Ahmad, son of Mir Munshi, d. after
  1606, 29, 33, 65, 159
Qādī ʿIyād, North African theologian, d.
  1149, 58
Qādī Qādān, Sindhi Sufi poet, d. 1551, 96,
  126, 140
Qādīrīyya order, 48, 174n92
Qāf, Mount, 137, 154
Qājar dynasty, 1779-1924, 66
Qalīch Beg, Mirza, Sindhí author, d. 1929,
  132, 137, 204n129, 205n172
Qalqashandī, Shihābuddin Ahmad al-, d.
  1418, 12, 13, 128, 165n37, 189n297,
  194n125
Qandahar, 52
Qandūsī, al-. Moroccan calligrapher, early
  nineteenth century, 27
Qaṣaṣ, al-. Mamluk sultan, r. 1501-1516, 181n90
Qāsim Ghubārī, Sayyid, Turkish calligrapher,
  d. after 1617, 165n78
Qāsim-i Kāhī, Persian poet, d. 1580, 196n153
Qāsim Shādīshāhī, disciple of Mir-ʿAli, d.
  after 1553, 177n191, 184n231
Qāṭī of Herat, Moḥkā, calligrapher and au-
  thor, d. in India 1615, 178n143, 183n230
Qays ibn al-Khaṭṭīm, Arabic poet, d. before
  622, 123
Qaytbay, Mamluk Sultan, r. 1468-1496, 180n173
Qazvin, 52, 67, 184n230
Qirim, see ʿAbdallâh
Qīṣmīr, dog of the Seven Sleepers, 85, 191n50
Qorquṭ, Ottoman prince, d. 1512, 71
Qum, 61
Qutbuddin Yazdi, d. after 1586, 73
Qutbshāhīs of Golconda, 1512-1687, 70
Rāghib Pasha, Ottoman grand vizier, d.
  1762, 175n111
Rāqiṭ, see Musṭafā
Rashīda, see ʿAbdur-Rashid
Rāsim, see Mehmet
Rāsim Efendi, Turkish calligrapher, d.
  1885, 178n150
Raoula (Cairo), 9
Rashād Muhammad V, Ottoman sultan, r.
  1909-1918, 58
Rich, George, 175n110
Rice, D. S., 164n62
Rifʿat Efendi, Turkish calligrapher, d.
  1942, 58
Righteous caliphs, 12, 58, 82
Rīzā-ʿAli Shāh Ṭūsī, Iranian calligrapher,
  d. after 1333, 174n92
Rosenthal, Franz, 4, 23
Rumeli: Qādī asker of, 51
Rūmī, Mawlānā Jalāluddin, Sufi poet, d.
  1273, 59, 78, 80, 86, 87, 88, 90, 95, 96,
  99, 100, 112, 113, 120, 122, 125, 129,
  131, 136, 175n83, 175n91, 189n3,
Sharif Farisi, son of ʿAbduš-Šamad, calligrapher at Akbar's court, d. 1612, 165n78
Shaqui, Ahmad, Egyptian poet, d. 1932, 19, 140
Shaybānī, see Ibrāhīm
Shaybānī Khān (Shaybak), Uzbek ruler, r. 1500-1510, 52, 176n119
Shaybānids, 52
Shehla Aḥmed Pasha, Ottoman grand vizier, d. 1753, 175n111
Shemza, Anwar, Pakistani painter, 98
Shia, 10, 61, 79, 82, 90, 93, 96, 98, 190n42: twelve imams, 101, 193n106; fourteen martyrs, 106; Shiites, 26, 84, 86, 88, 186n260
Shibli, Abū Bakr ash-, Sufi, d. 945, 202n80
Shihābī, see Maḥmūd
Shiraz, 18, 39, 63, 104, 187n274
Shirin, 117, 119
Shuhda al-Kātiba, Zaynab Sitt ad-dār, calligrapher, d. 1178, 21, 47
Shukrullah Khāfīfī, son-in-law of Ḥamdullāh, d. 1543, 72, 187n271
Shukrullah Qazvīnī, calligrapher, fifteenth century, 69
Shukrullahzâda, see Mehmet Dede
Shushtari, ʿAli ash-, Egyptian Sufi, d. 1269, 103, 195n141
Shuʾfūrī, Mollā Abūl-Qāsim, calligrapher, fl. last half fifteenth century, 57
Sijistānī, Abū Yaʿqūb as-, Ismāʿīlī thinker, tenth century, 103
Simī, see Muḥammad
Sinan, Mīrmār, Turk. architect, d. 1578, 3
Sind, 46, 54, 67, 71, 75, 106, 122, 145, 178n149, 184n254, 205n161; Sindhī language and literature, 79, 105, 126, 132, 137, 140, 193n106, 196n153, 198n193
Sīrafī, see Ḥasan
Sivas, 10, 11
Socrates, 172n80
Solomon, 84, 133, 152
Somali, 190n28
Sourdell-Thomine, Janine, 2
Spain, 10, 26, 27, 165n28; Spanish silks, 27; text, 28
Sprenger, Aloys, 70
Sri Lanka (Ceylon), 112
St. Laurent, Beatrice, 162n23
Subki, Taquddin as-, historian, d. 1355, 25
Sudan, 167n110
Suhrawardī, see Ahmad
Sulaymān ibn ʿAbdul-Malik, Omayyad caliph, r. 715-717, 199n5
Sulaymān-Shīkhūn son of Dārā-Shīkhūn, d. 1660, 68
Suleyman the Magnificent, Ottoman sultan r. 1520-1566, 72, 84
Suleyman II, Ottoman sultan, r. 1687-1690, 188n287
Sulṭān-ʿAlī of Mashhad (Mashhadi), Persian calligrapher, d. 1519, 3, 30, 36, 38, 39, 48, 51, 52, 56, 60, 63, 64, 68, 72, 76, 168n13, 174n97, 175n99, 176n114, 119, 179n158, 180n173, 181n179, 185n257, 207n230
Sulṭān Bāhū, Panjabi Sufi poet, d. 1692, 195n98
Sulṭān-Maḥmūd of Turbat, Pers. calligrapher, fl. after 1500, 184n231
Sulṭān-Muḥammad Nūr son of Sulṭān-ʿAlī, Persian calligrapher, after 1532, 67, 197n176
Sunbuliya order, 48, 74
Sunnite, 66, 82, 110, 185n237
Sūrāʾil (angel), 153
Suyolcuza, Muṣṭafā ibn ʿOmar, Turkish calligrapher, d. 1696, 187n271
Suyūṭī, Jalāluddin as-, Egyptian polymath, d. 1505, 143, 180n170, 206n206
Swahili, 105, 196n15
Syria, 118, 167n11, 188n280; Syrian, 168n17, 177n136; paper, 13, 41; glass, 26
Szigtvár, 72

Ṭabbākh, see ʿAbdallāh-i Haravi
Tabriz, 44, 52, 64
Ṭāhir ibn Ḥasan Nisyānī, author in Sind, d. 1641, 189n298
Ṭahmasp. Shāh Ṣafāvī, r. 1524-1576, 30, 64, 65, 67, 112, 178n144, 185n216
Taj Mahal, 26, 185n244
Ṭalha, companion of the Prophet, d. 656, 191n49
Tālib, Kashmiri poet, seventeenth century, 189n20
Tālīāpur dynasty of Sind, 1786-1848, 54, 71
library, 178n137
Tanavoli, Parviz, Persian artist, 139, 167n110
Tarkhan dynasty of Sind, 1555-1592, 71
Tashbihi of Kashan, late sixteenth century, 196n163
Tsashkîprüzkade, Turkish historian, d. 1561, 174n92
Tattawi, Ibrāhīm, d. 1899, 202n76
Taufikī, see Abū Ḥayyān
Tehran: Gulistan Museum, 64; Imperial Library, 180n176, 181n179, 185n239
Telugu, 69
Tha'alībi, ʿAbdul-Malik, Arabic author, d. 1058, 128, 203n100
Thatta, 45, 71
Tiberias, 170n52
Tibi, Muhammad ibn Ḥasan at-, early sixteenth century, 181n190
Tigris, 186n258
Timur, r. 1370-1405, 15, 22, 24, 42, 54, 63; his grandson, 25
Timurids, House of Timur, 1380-1506, 11, 26, 29, 30, 48, 52, 55, 57, 64, 66, 68, 159, 203
Toqadizade, Turkish calligrapher, seventeenth century, 188n287
Toledo, 166n88
Trabulus, 170n52
Trabzon, 48
Transoxania, 180n165
Тугра, Muʿayyidaddin, Arabic poet, d. 1120, 55, 178n146
Tughrul III, Seljuk ruler, r. 1176-1194, 63
Tûluhids, 868-905, 170n52
Tunis, 6; Tunisia, 6, 162n21; Tunisian, 27, 37
Turan, 11
Turkey, 11, 23, 31, 36, 40, 44, 46, 48, 53, 55, 56, 58, 66, 75, 81, 86, 92, 101, 102, 108, 111, 128, 133, 145, 159, 173n81, 174n91, 193n106; Turkish, 82, 92, 111, 116, 168n20, 172n78, 172n80, 174n91, 181n188, 204n128; calligraphic styles, 15, 24, 31, 53, 71, 73, 74, 101; mosques, 23;
calligraphers, 32, 36, 50, 51, 56, 58, 59, 83, 86, 100, 160, 175n107, 180n169, 180n173; poets, literature, 40, 46, 54, 55, 72, 74, 76, 81, 82, 103, 105, 107-110, 119, 123, 127, 129, 132, 133, 138, 139, 142, 143, 159, 160n6, 163n34, 174n93, 178n141, 182n210, 195n143, 204n148, 206n206, 207n219; courts, 72; language, 79, 124, 196n156; Turkish poetry, 64, 181n179; Turks, 47, 71, 74, 100, 111, 130, 144
ʿUbayd Khān, Abūl-Ghāzī ʿUbaydullāh, Uzbek, r. 1534-1539, 52
Umād, Kashmiri poet, seventeenth century, 124
Urdu, 154, 175n110
ʿUrīṭ Shirāzī, Persian poet, d. 1591, 189n11
Uskudar, 36, 75
Uskudari Ḥasan ibn Ḥamza, Turkish calligrapher, d. 1614, 187n271
Uzbek, 52, 176n119; Uzbek poetry, 193n106
Uzgend, 11
Vafāʾi, ʿAbdallāh, Turkish calligrapher, d. 1728, 101, 177n134
Vahdetei, Mehmet Sevket, Turkish calligrapher, d. 1871, 56, 178n152
Vasfi Efendi, Mehmet, Turkish calligrapher, d. 1831, 58, 75
Vehbi, Turkish poet, early eighteenth century, 74, 188n287
Vehbi Efendi, Turkish calligrapher, d. 1845, 190n32
Venus, 152
Vienna, 73, 180n173
Vizel Ali Aettin, Turkish Sufi, 195n150
Walid, al-, Omayyad caliph, r. 705-715, 12, 128
Wāsit, 39
Wasmāʾ Chorbachi, Iraqi calligrapher, 167n110, 185n246
Windsor Castle, 181n179
Wolfson, Harry, 77
Yahyā as-Ṣūfī, disciple of Yāqūṭ, d. after 1345, 47, 187n274
Yahyā as-Ṣūfī, Pir, calligrapher, d. 1478, 72, 187n274
Yahya Bey, Turkish poet, fifteenth century, 205n160
Yahyā ibn ʿOsman, Turkish calligrapher, d. 1755, 171n59
Yahya Kemal (Beyatlı), Turkish poet, d. 1958, 74
Yahyā Shaykh ul-Islam, Turkish poet and calligrapher, d. 1643, 175n111
Yahyā Sibak Fattāhī, Persian poet, d. 1448, 64, 182n210
Yaʿqūb ʿAqqoyunlu, r. 1478-4190, 63
Yaqūt al-Mustaʿsimī, calligrapher, d. 1298, 21, 22, 25, 96, 37, 57, 61, 62, 63, 71, 72, 76, 128, 129, 130, 166n88, 174n91, 182n199, 185n239, 187n269; Yaqutian tradition, disciples, 47, 49, 71, 164n67, 172n119, 181n189, 182n200
Yashbek min Mahdī ad-Dawādār, Mamlok minister, d. 1480, 180n173
Yedikululu ʿAbdallāh, Turkish calligrapher, d. 1731, 74
Yemen, 91; Yemeni fabrics, 8
Yesārizāde, see Muṣṭafā ʿIzzet

Yūnus Emre, Turkish Sufi poet, d. 1321, 94, 95, 114, 137
Yūsuf (Joseph), 109, 152
Yūsuf ʿĀdilshāh of Bijapur, r. 1489-1510, 70
Yūsuf as-Sijzi, d. ca. 829, 13

Zaki, Bassem, 9, 163n27, 171n71
Zamakhshari, Abūʾl-Qāsim, theologian, d. 1144, 160n57
Zamzam well in Mecca, 169n40
Zaragossa, 10
Zaynuddin Sha'bān al-Athari, 174n97
Zebunnisa, daughter of Aurangzeb, d. 1701, 47, 173n83
Zirid dynasty, 972-1121, 6, 62
Zubayr, companion of the Prophet, d. 656, 191n49
Zūhdū Efendi, Hāfiz Ismāʿīl, Turkish Calligrapher, d. ca. 1806, 175n112
Zūhdū Efendi, Turkish calligrapher, d. 1879, 178n152
Zuhūrī, Muhammad, Persian poet in the Deccan, d. 1615, 70
Index of Technical Terms

א, אָלְמ, 9, 15, 16, 19, 22, 83, 102, 113, 119, 204n148; קעף, 3, 5, 94, 135, 204n142; two-horned, 3; split-arrowhead, 3; as basic letter in calligraphy, 18; nine points in muhaqqayq, 23; seven points in thuluth, 23; five points in naskh and riq’o, 23; as stature, standing person, 45, 50, 91, 95, 96, 108, 134, 136, 139, 141, 142; as flag, 72; sign of وُلْدِيَّةُ, 89; angel with beard, 90; upright position, 91; fiery sign, 92, 96, 103; and Divine order, amr, 93, 195n137; connected with al-bārî, 93; letter of Allah, 94-96, 99, 105, 193n98, 193n106, 193n107; as אָלָם, “connecting,” 94; prefet as, 94; of bism; of Ahmad, 96, 97; of Iblis, 96; connected with מְרָי, 98; of ufajat, 103; of Allah, 103, 104; as nose and equator of the face, 106, 108; as arrow, 135; as needle, 139, 140; as tongue, 136; connected with al-baddi, 149; with Universal Intellect, 149; as originator, 154; as cypress, 155; unique, 187n271; proud, 193n103; connected with Divine Life, 195n144; pure, 204n154; اَلْیَسْمُ high degree of polishing, 102

אָלָם at the beginning of Sura, 2, 3, 29-32, 91, 141

אָלָם, Arabic alphabet according to the old Semitic order, 92, 106

אָבִ, Turkish ebru, “cloud paper,” marbleized paper, 124

אַדָם “non-existence,” 146

אֱוֹ, “One,” 97, 154, 193n106

אַהֲדָרָה, “Absolute Oneness,” 89

אָהָר, starch for paper, 42, 171n56

Ahenín-Qalam “Steel Pen.” See Sulaymān

אָלָלֶל, those who own a God-sent book, 77

אָלֶה, The Last, connected with hā, 150

אֶלָמ, “pain,” connected with א-ל-מ, 91, 141; connected with א-ל-מ, 146

אֶלָם “world,” mystical explanations of its letters, 97, 146

אֶלָם al-mithāl, the world of imagination, 152

אֶלָם, The Knowing, connected with dād, 151

אֶלָמ yazīṣi (Turkish), “what is written on the forehead,” fate, 78

Aljamiado, texts in Spanish and other languages in Arabic letters, 28

Allāh, 9, 62; two lām of, 9, 99, 100; numerical value, 66, 92, 101; in ishtigāq kabīr, 105, 104; 4 of, 99, 194n116; “Greatest Name of God,” divisible, 195n141

251
Al-muhd l‭.‬h, “Thine is the Kingdom,” 111
Abamarin-Qalam “Ambra-Pen,” 51; see also
Abdur-Rahim
Amenta gemisi (Turkish), boat made of the
words of the longer profession of faith
Amenta bi'llah, . . . , 101
a'min, “Amen,” in ishaqaf habir, 103
amr, Divine Order, 93, 195n137
animated letters, 32, 110, 167n110
aqil, intellect, 80; aqil-kull, Universal Intel
lect, 149
aqit marafa bu, “rounded” styles of cursive
writing, 22
aqiq-i sadiq, “faithful lover,” 137
aqil, traces of deserted camping places, 123
ayat, “sign,” verse of the Koran, 5, 108,
109, 118, 197n166
ayat-i baya, “signs of clear proof,” 94
ayat: in Maghribi, 27; symbol of ilAllah, 96,
98, 105; “eye,” 108, 128, 134, 137, 157;
eyelid, 141; of cdum, 146; connected
with Universal Matter, 150; numerical
value seventy, 194n115; “essence.”
194n124; of abah, 195n198
aynak, “spectacles,” 61
aziz, The Precious, Powerful, connected
with zu, 158
b, hā', 18, 95, 98, 193n103; of bism, 62, 95,
102, 105, means bahā' Allāh, 83; con
nected with aqil, 93, 98, 194n114; con
nected with air, 93; means the fourteen
innocent martyrs, 106; as boat, 135, 155;
as bleeding heart, 136; connected with
laifi, 154
ba'dī, The Originator, 7, 149
ba'ith, The Invoking, 149
baht-i siyah, “black fate,” misfortune, 38
balbeyhan language, 103, 195n157
bayan, “duration,” 125
barkah, blessing power, 10, 36, 40, 57, 81,
82, 84, 86, 105
bas, “enough” (from first and last letter of
the Koran), 103
basma, formula “In the name of God
. . . . ,” 24, 62, 105, 143; in Kufi, 15;
written by Qarahişi, 72; written by
Muṣṭafá II, 74; written by Ahmad III,
75; to write it beautifully leads to Para
dise, 81; its eighteen letters, 83, 194n128,
195n152; in bird shape, 111, 112,
198n191; in shape of a lion, 112; on a
grain of rice, 165n78; styles of, 189n22
Bassian style of Arabic, 3
bāhu, The Inner, connected with ayn, 150
bust al-na'mār, al-, the heavenly Ka'ba,
151
Bihārī style, 31
bismi'llah, 95, 108; as Greatest Name of
God, 194n128; bismi'llah ceremony, 83,
190n36
Book of actions, 80, 130, 131, 132
Bride's tresses, zulf-i 'irdäs, style of calligra
phy, 32
bnuraya, “My dear son,” wrong reading of
nabyyi, “My prophet,” 199n5
but “idol,” formed by the letters bā and tā
as contrasted to the alif of Allāh, 95
ch, Persian letter revealed to Fadlullah Ḥu
rūfī, 107; in poetry, 156
Chancellery styles, 12, 13, 15, 16, 23, 24,
29, 31
cheppīch, “writing in mirror script,” 56
chashm-i jirang “spectacles,” 181n185
“cloud-paper,” 122; See also abri
Crescent script, 32
d, dāl, 106, 156; connected with alam, 151
d, dāl, 113, 193n104, 193n106, 205n158;
Kufi, 5; tresses, 50; foot, 55; corresponds
with tābīna, 93; earthen letter, 93, 96;
crooked, bent, 95, 96, 135; pun on dāl,
“pointing,” 107, 136, 142; points to dau
lat, 136; curl, 141; corresponds to muhīn,
152; down on the cheek, 156; mustache,
205n18
dāmandas, letters “with a train,” 38
daulat, “Fortune,” connected with dawāt,
41, 146
dawāt, “inkwell,” 40, 41, 122
dhikr, “remembrance,” collection of God,
99
dhunnā, member of the ahl al-kūth, 175n107
Dhūl-fiqār, °Ali's two-edged sword, 102
divān, collection of poetry, 108, 123, 132, 143
divān, diwān, "bureaucracy," "chancellery," 12, 46, 73, 169n31
dīvānī script, 15, 16; jali divānī, 16
dot, point for measuring the letters, 18, 23, 95, 99, 115, 135; primordial expresses wahdat, 89, 97; secret of, 94
dots, diacritical marks for the letters, 4, 16, 27, 116, 118, 121, 134, 162n15, 164n30, 199n5, 200n45; beneath the hā', 98
du'‘ā’-yī qa‘f, prayer centred upon the letter qa‘f. 195n136
dh, dhāl, 205n158; connected with mudhīl, 153; mole, 156

evener, (Turkish) "men of God," 94

f. fā‘: in Maghrībi, 27; symbol of fānā and fa`īr, 105; poetical interpretation, 137, 156; corresponds to qa‘f, 153
falāsh’-i ‘atlas, the highest sphere, 150, 151
farā al-asad, "lion’s mouth," the letter ‘ayn before alif or lam, 137
fānā “extinction,” annihilation of the self, 105, 125
faqīr, "poor," the spiritually poor mystic as contrasted to the Eternally Rich God, 94
faqr, "poverty," 105
fatwā, "legal decision," 79, 131
fīrah, official document, decree, 13, 67, 117
First Intellect, 79, 99; See also ‘aqīl
Flame-script (alev yazısı), modern style of calligraphy, 32
fārus the positive rules derived from the usūl al-faqh, 181
g., Persian letter, revealed to Fadlullāh Ḥuːrī, 107
gh, ghayn: corresponds to Universal Form, 150; mole, 157; "absence," 194n124
ghaṭā, "mistake," 146
ghața. The Rich, corresponds to jinn, 151
gharāna (Urdu), spiritual chain of artists, 120
ghazal, lyrical poem of usually seven to twelve lines, 132, 179n158
ghubūr, "dust" script, 24, 144, 147, 174n99, 182n210, 207n213; Koran in, 24; Niẓāmī’s Khamsa in, 65
ghubr al-hiṣna, "dust" script for pigeon post, 13
ghud, complete bath after major impurities, 37
gul, "rose," not made of g and l, 113, gul-i muhammadī, rose formed from the names of the Prophet, 112
gulbāng, "loud cry," service of the dervish, 102

h, hā’, 16, 83, 193n104, 193n106; connected with al-‘abār-i al-arba‘a‘, 93; connected with the primordial matter, 150; poetical interpretations, 136, 156; connected with the Divine Will, 195n144; hā duası, prayer playing with words beginning in hā’, 102
h, ḥā, he, numerical value five, 5; for the separation of five Koranic verses, 5; symbol of huwa, “I presence” 99, 100, 104, 194n116, 198n200; corresponds to the earth, 103; “with two eyes,” 109, 193; corresponds to Universal Soul, 151; as ball, 157; symbol of hayyālā, 93, 104
h-ْ-م-‘-س-ْ-، beginning of Sura 32, 91
haḍī “The guiding [Prophet],” 91
ḥafiz, pl. ḥafiz, who knows the Koran by heart, 82, 190n30
“hanging style,” see ta‘liq, nastaliq
ḥakim, The Wise, corresponds to khā, 150
ḥaniya, “inkwell,” 169n41
ḥāni, “Swan, goose,” 198n193
ḥaqiq, Reality, 59; ḥaqiq muhammadīyya, the archetypal Muhammad, 89, 101, 154
ḥarf al-‘aff, “conjunction,” 100
ḥarf mushk układad, “doubled letter,” 206n198
ḥarrān, “he wrote, sc. a vocalized text,” 171n61
ḥatm cizeleri (plural, Turkish) ḥatm juz’leri, the last, thirtieth, part of the Koran, 58
hayyālā, primordial matter, 150
hāyy, The Living, connected with zā‘, 153
hazārī, commander of thousand, 186n250
ḥiṣn, “ink,” 12
ḥikmat, “Wisdom,” mystical interpretation, 195n138

253
hich, (Persian) "nothing," 139
hait, "crescent," 21, 128, 219; numerical
value, 66, 92
hilal, space filler in Kufi inscriptions, 9
his-ta-sharig, description of the Prophet, 45,
47, 58, 75, 86, 174n.94, 180n.171, 191n.48
hisb al-jummal, "gematria," 92, 192n.81
hā "He," 111
hūd, primordial matter, connected with ha,
150
hūfās, 4; See also hafiz
huwa "He," 99
idal, creation from nothing, 149
idsr as-sirr, "divulgence of the secret" of
love and union, 121
ijāza script, 15
ijāza (Turkish iṣāṣ) "permission," 36, 44,
45, 46, 75
illā, "but," beginning of the second half of
the shahāda, 102
ilm al-hikmah, "knowledge of the book" in
Hūrūfī interpretation, 106
ink, 12, 39; colored, 15, 40; black, 38; solu-
ble in water, 42, 80, 126, 127; mystical
interpretation, 79, 89, 90; tresses like,
115; in poetical language, 122, 126;
strange ways of making, 131, 145,
201n.52; See also hibr, mūdāl
inkwell, 40, 41, 169n.41, 170n.44; mystical
interpretations, 79; poetical comparison,
119, 120, 122, 144; See also dawūd
i-rāb, signs of declension in Arabic, 104
irād "swinging of the long ends," 38
isq, "love" (also iṣaq), letter interpreta-
tion, 113, 190n.198
ištqāq qa'būr, cabalistic method of interpret-
ing words, 96, 103, 193n.101
j, jīm, 193n.103, 205n.180; connected with
Pashto, 93; watery letter, 93; poetical com-
parison, 136; as curl, 136, 142; con-
ected with ghami, 151; rosses, 156
jāfr, prognosis from letters, 92
jalt, the large form of calligraphic styles,
13, 38, 59, 63, 75, 171n.59
jāmī, The Combining, corresponds to mim,
154
jān, "soul," 134, 136
Jawāhir-Raqam, "Jewel-Letter," 51, 68; See
Sayyid-Alli
juz', one thirtieth of the Koran, 56, 63;
amount of juz' a calligrapher could write,
57, 58, 179n.165; bound separately,
162n.23, 179n.162
k, kāf, 99, 138; Kufic, 5, 7, 33, 139; con-
ected with shahār, 150; as salt spoon,
157
k-h-y-s, beginning of Sura, 19, 91
kaff, "Hand," "foam," 199n.11
kāhidh, "paper," 126; kāghidh-i būd, "wind-
paper" for pigeon post, 124; kāghidh-i
atash-zāde, "kindled paper," 125
kāshish-i kaf-i harām, "the drawing of the
letter kāf of the word harām, generosity,"
138
katabahu, "he has written," signature of the
calligrapher, 36, 44, 45, 171n.68, 172n.73,
173n.82; transformed into kunthu, 167n.7
kāthīb, "scribe" secretary, 12; numerical
value of, 92
kāthāf, "density," 150
kh, kāf: abbreviation for kālidin, 105; for
khudā, 105; corresponds to Universal
Body, 150; like a hoopoe, 156
khaf, the small hand of calligraphic styles,
13, 38
khāl, "mole," beauty spot, 130
khātam an-nubuswa, "Seal of Prophethood.
resembles mim, 98
khāf, "script," 35, 55, 84, 203n.114; trans-
formed into baṣṣ, 49, 160n.57; double
meaning as "down on the cheek." 39,
107, 110, 128-134, 143, 144, 160n.87,
197n.166, 203n.104, 203n.119, 204n.124,
207n.213
khāf-i Bāhuri, 66
khāf-i chap, from left to right, 178n.148
khāf-i mašās, mirror script, 56
khāf-i nakhnu, script engraved with the fing-
gernail, 32
khāf al-nu'manī, script for correspond-
dence between amirs, 13
khāf al-gīsā, script for small pieces of pa-
er, 13
khāf-i farāb, "Christian script," which goes
from left to right, 127, 128
khatāf, “calligrapher,” 96; numerical value, 92
khirga-i tabarruk, gown given to a Sufi for the sake of blessing, 45
khubb al-hattāb, “bread of the scribes,” hedgepodge, 170n113
kirmān kāhib, the “noble scribe angels,” 80
kū, “where,” interpretation of the dove’s voice, 111
Kufic, 3, 8, 10, 12, 29, 31, 105, 162n19; inscriptions, 2, 25; eastern, 6, 7, 163n23; Karmathian, 7; Western, 8; floriated, 9; foliated, 9; plated, 9, 10, 11, 76, 163n31; Persian, 11; skatranja “rectangular,” “square,” 11, 12, 86, 112, 163n34, 167n110; See also Koran, Kufic
ku’m, “Bel!” God’s creative word, 99, 149
Kurut-nishan, “sitting on the chair,” properly placed, 127

l, lām, 9, 15, 107, 119; like tresses, 50, 91, 138, 141, 157; of Allāh, 99, 100, 109, 104; as Gabriel, 91; meaning laff, 91; in genucleation, 91; as checker, 141; crooked, 142; connected with gāhir, 152; Divine knowledge, 195n144
Lā, lām-alf, 76, 94, 101; as single letter, 23, 101, 140; Kufic, 61; in poetry, 140; embrace, 140; press and stature, 157
lā, 101, 102; as sword, 102; as crocodile, 102; as scissors, 102, 195n130; in its meaning “No,” 140, 141; relation between al- and 194n127; lā al-warrāqy, the “copyists” lā, 23, 140
lā ilāha illā huwa, “No deity but He” (Sura 28/88), 112
lahūr, rank of the Divine, 104
lāla, “tulip,” numerical value sixty-six, 92
laijāf, “fineness,” “subtlety,” 150
laiff, “subtle,” connected with the lām of a-l-m, 91; The Subtle, connected with ba, 154
laub al-mahfīz, al-, see Tablet, the Well-preserved
laylat al-qadr, night of the first revelation of the Koran in late Ramadan, 98
layyin, “soft” round styles of writing like thuluth, 22

“letters of the Koran,” 33, 80, 81, 84
lipu, silk or cotton ball in the inkwell, 41, 62
lion, in calligraphy, 112, 198n194

m, mim, 169n32, 198n104; “blind,” of the scribes, 15, 16, 62, 163n46; of hisn, 83; as prostration” in a-l-m, 91; as mouth, 91, 108, 138, 139, 141, 142, 157; numerical value forty, 96, 97; letter of Muḥammad, 96, 97, 98, 105. 192n106; “shawl of humanity,” 97, 154; of Ahmad, 97, 98n105; khatam an-nurwara, 98; as bell, 98; of mulkhat, 103; narrow, 138; use in poetry, 138, 139; connected with jami‘, 154; Divine hearing, 195n144; min dawat, prayer centering on the mim of Muḥammad, 193n106
medaita, horizontal line over the alif to lengthen it, 108, 184
Maghribi script, 2, 6, 8, 27, 28, 31, 85
mā’il script, very early “slanting” style, 3, 4
majīl “glorious,” the mim in a-l-m, 91
makin-i sibyā, “the highest place,” sphere of the sun, 152
māra’b, “written,” fate, 78
malāma, “blame,” connected with the lām of Allah, 103
ma’qī’a, early calligraphic style, 3
marbūb, “ruled” by a Divine Name, 149
masḥ, “practice,” 38, 42, 80; masḥaq, “he practiced it,” way of signing a practice sheet, 44, 171n61
masḥq, extension of letters, 9
masjar, “ruler,” 42, 43, 122, 171n58; in poetry, 127
mattiwā, poem in rhyming couplets, 179n158, 184n237
Meccan style of early script, 3
Medinan style of early script, 3
midād, “ink,” 12
mharūb, “prayer niche,” 10, 26, 191n51; eyebrows as, 109
mi‘rāj, the Prophet’s heavenly journey, 145
mirror script, 32, 84, 113, 171n59
mu‘ammā, “riddle,” mainly for the letters of names, 65
mulākh, The Clear, Clearing, connected with dāl, 153
mudhif, The Lowering, connected with dāh, 153
Muhammad rasūl Allah, numerical value, 92
muhaqqiq, 22, 23, 105, 119, 128, 141, 143,
168n67, 165n68, 18n269; Koran in, 64,
65; inscription in, 69
muqarrar, "clean copyist," 12
muḥāfaẓ, The All-embracing, connected with qaf, 150
muḥbīr, The Life Bestowing, connected with sin, 153
muḥkam, "taken out," pages taken out by the calligrapher for some defects, 44
muṣḥiṣ, The Counting, connected with ṭā, 152
mul, "wine," 141
muṣṭ, The Death Bestowing, connected with sûd, 158
muḥāṣar, "slanted," 79
muṣaffa, secretary in an office, 17n148,
18n250
muqawwar, "hollowed," round scripts like thuluth, 22
muqila, "eyeball," 19, 129
muqaddir, The Powerful, connected with šīn, 151
muṣāyat al-an-nazīr: in poetics, to use words of one sphere of meaning in a verse, 144
muṣaqqat, "album," 65; of Mir-ʿAli, 65; of Tāḥmasp, 18n216
muṣābail, "chain script," chancellery script,
15, 168n45
muṣannam, hump-like fillers in Kufi inscriptions, 9
muṣawwar, The Former, connected with rá, 152
muṣḥaf, "book," as contrasted to scroll, copy of the Korans or parts of it, 4, 57,
170n49, 179n162, 19n166
Mushkin-Raqqam, "Musk Letter," 68; See also Muʿāmin
muṣawshak, strophic poem in post-classical Arabic, 103
n, nun, 95, 99, 194n115; Kufic, 5; crescent,
21, 139; heart, 55; primordial inkwell, 79; in genuflection, 88; light: (from nūr), 103, 152; muṣrat, 103; eye-
brows, 108, 109, 129, 139, 141; ear, 157;
nihāya "end," 195n137; Divine speaking, 195n144; crooked, 204n154; as side lock, 205n182
nuṣur, "yes," from nūn, ʿayn, and mīn, 141,
206n197
nuḥiyī "My prophet," 199n5
nuḥi ʿAliyīn, "Call ʿAli, the locus of manifestation of wonderful things," 84,
186n264, 190n45; as lion, 112
nuṣūf-i rāhmānī, the Divine breath, 150
nuṣūf-i kull, Universal Soul, connected with he, 149
nāmāz "ritual prayer" in isḥiqq qabīr, 103
naṣkh script, 2, 22, 23, 24, 27, 29, 36, 48,
54, 58, 60, 62, 64, 71, 73, 83, 87,
168n67, 165n68, 173n83, 18n264,
188n281; Koran in, 15, 52; Indian, 24,
31; Turkish, 71, 182n206; double meaning with "abolition," 78, 130, 143, 144,
146, 173n99, 18n269
nastaʿlaq, 2, 3, 29, 30, 36, 37, 44, 51, 52, 53,
59, 60, 64, 66-70, 73, 120, 159, 163n43,
168n100, 173n83, 173n91; Koran in, 30,
59, 168n100; Turkish, 53, 173n141; on seals, 55; inscriptions, 71
nāṭiq, "speaker," the Prophet, 91
naysābūn, "reed thicket" out of which the reed pen and the reed flute are cut, 119
nif, "half": large early chancellery script, 13
niyya, "intention" before every religious act, 109
nūr, "light," 103; connected with nūn, 152
nūrānīyya, the fourteen detached letters at the beginning of certain suras, 90
p: Persian letter revealed to Faḍlullah Hu-rūfī, 107
pādīshāh-i qalam, "emperor of the pen," 70;
See also Khalīllāh
paper, 7, 13, 16, 41, 170n52, 170n53; colored, 6, 13; Samarqandi, 14, 41; Khânbaliq, 15; Daulatabādī, 41; "Adilshāhī,
41; Nizāmshāhī, 41; silk, 42; Syrian, 42,
124; European, 81; in poetry, 123, 124,
125
paper shirt, 87, 191n53
papyrus, 4, 16, 170n52
parchment: in poetry, 123
peacock script, 32
Pen, Primordial, of Fate, 1, 77-80, 87, 108, 132, 189n10, 189n11, 204n124; has dried up, 78; equals First Intellect, 79, 149; writing pen, 167n1, 199n16; reed, 98, 99; servant or lover as, 65, 87, 88, 131; split, 78; man's heart as, 87; comparisons in poetry, 116, 117, 204n47-50; steel, 117; and sugar cane, 119, 120; and reed flute, 120, 121, 204n41; like Isrā'īl's trumpet, 121; ḡūṭān on, 176n127
pen knife, 39
pigeon: in calligraphy, 111
point, see dot
profession of faith, 9, 10, 24, 101, 104; numerical value of, 92; See also shahāda
q, ḡaṣf, 93, 195n136; in Maghribi, 27; tresses, curls, 137, 205n174; corresponds to mughāf and the Divine Throne, 150, 154; numerical value, 95, 157; of 'ishq, 115; of qār'ī, 198n198, ḡaṣf-i qurb, 138; ḡaṣf-i qanūnīyāt, 158
qābād, The Pressing, connected with tā, 153
qāhir, The Overpowering, connected with lām, 152
qalam, "pen," 191n59; numerical value of al-qalam, 192n81
qāshā, caste mark of the Hindus, 145
qāṣī, décapité master, 55
qāṣī, The Strong, connected with fā, 158
qīlāt al-kuttāb, "direction to which the calligraphers turn," 51
qirnā, "broker," chancellery style in Ottoman Turkey, 24, 144
qudāsī, The All-Holy, numerical value 199, 92
qudrat al-kuttāb, "model of the calligraphers," 29, 51; See also Mīr-ʿAlī Tabrīzī
qurra, pl. of qārī, "reciter of the Koran," 4
r, ʾr: Kufic, 5; "crooked," 94; crescent, 136; dagger, 142; connected with muḥassin, 152; eyebrow, 156; Divine power, 190n144
rabb, "lord," Divine Name that works upon created beings, 149, 151
raḥif in Persian poetry the continuing rhyme of several syllables or words, 10 raḥif ad-dārājāt, "Of High Ranks," connected with wāw, 154
Rahīm, ar-ʾ, The Merciful, 62
Raḥmān, ar-ʾ, The Compassionate, 62, 195n44
raḥmānu, "sweet basil," 122, 143
raṣmanahu, "he wrote it," expression of modesty, 171n61
raṣītī "uprightness," "correctness," 110
ruzzān, The Nourisher, connected with thā, 153
reed flute, 121, 200n41
rūḥānī, 15, 22, 23, 119, 122, 145, 147, 164n67, 183n230; Koran in, 63
riaḍā, bold cursive hand, 15, 22, 87, 129, 164n67; on seals, 55
rawzi, small chanceller script, 23, 24
riyāt, ancient chancellery script, 13
rooster: in calligraphy, 112
rub, "quarter of the Koran," 57
rumah, "lance," comparison for pen, 118
ruler, see meštaf
ruqṣa, piece of paper, 129, 174n99
s, sād, in Bihari, 31; eye, 136, 141, 156, 197n176; connected with muḥājir, 153; "mustache," 205n182
s, ʾsīn, 15, 16, 83; teeth of, and comparison with teeth, 32, 134, 136, 141, 142, 156, 188n281; of bism, 62, 83, 95; numerical value, 93; of an-nās, 103, 112; cypher for Salām, 98; of siphr, 137; connected with muḥājir, 153; saw, 156
sab, wวลāhā (Sura 15/87), 106
sahb-i Hindi, the Indian style of Persian poetry, 122, 127
safne, "boat," oblong booklet for poetry, anthropology, 30
ṣāhib as-sayf wa-l-qalam, "the lord of sword and pen," title of Muslim princes, 118
ṣalāt al-hurūf, prayer in the sequence of the alphabet, 105
ṣawīnās, "written on the head," fate, 78, 189n10

257
unnal-kīthi, “Mother of the Book,” the heavenly prototype of the Koran, 107 ummi, “unlettered,” the Prophet who needs no literacy but was inspired solely by God, 77 unconnected letters of the Koran, 90, 91, 106 Universal Body, jism-i kull, corresponds to khā, 150 Universal Form, shahid-i kull, corresponds to ghayn, 150 Universal Intellect, ‘aqīl-i kull, also The Pen, corresponds to alif, 149, 150 Universal Nature, fābi’at-i kull, corresponds to ‘ayn, 150 Universal Soul, nafs-i kull, also the Well-preserved Tablet, corresponds to he, 149, 150 vellum, 4, 5, 6, 27 w, wa’ir, 16, 36, 55, 100, 101, 194n 129; Kufic, 5; as body, 93; as ear of the Prophet, 100; as oars, 101; as water bubbles, 140; in ‘Amr, 140; conjunction, 140, 154; corresponds to raf’s ad-darajāt, 154; as mallet, 157; in īstiqaq kābir, 190n 101; of huwa, 198n 200 wālā ghāliba illā Allāh, “And there is no victor but God,” emblem of the Nasrid kings of Granada, 86 wabi, “unity,” 89 wadhiyya, “the state of being One,” 89 waqf, “cat’s face,” initial form of he, 139 waqf, “pious foundation,” 4 wararq, “copyist,” 12, 56 waṣī, “album page,” 54, 56, 178n 81, 178n 138 wasātī, preparation of cardboard for album pages, 54, 178n 138 Water of life, ink, 122, 204n 50 wuqūf, ablution after minor impurities, 37 y, yā: numerical value, 93; corresponds to al-mawdūd; of ‘Alī as sword, 102; as yāmin, 141; connected with rabb, 151; with Saturn, 151, 154 yābis, “dry,” sharp edged styles like muhāqqaq, 23 yud, “hand,” numerical value fourteen, 106; yūd-i ṣāla, “special power,” 74 yūsūf (Sura 36:1), 91; as tresses, 197n 176 yusuf “left hand,” 177n 136 z, zu: as eyebrow, 156; connected with the spheres, 93; connected with ḥayy, 153; zi-yūd, 103 z, zu: connected with ‘ażī, 153; numerical value, 157 zabīr, The Outward connected with ghayn, 150 Zarrin-galim, “Golden Pen,” 51; See also Muḥammad Husayn, Nizāmuddin Ḻh, Persian letter revealed to Fadlullāh Ḵurūfī, 107
Index of Koran and Prophetic Traditions

Koran (qûrûn), 31, 32, 35, 36, 37, 47, 51, 57, 58, 62, 78, 80-84, 86, 94, 102, 103, 106, 132, 143, 157, 161n5, 162n15, 167n8, 168n36, 179n162; in Kufi, 3, 4, 5, 8, 10, 12, 19, 82, 92; pocket, 6, 180n165; in Eastern Kufi, 7, 169n23; Karmathian Kufi, 7, 162n23; in colors, 15; in naskh, 15, 24; in thuluth, 15, 22; in naskh and thuluth alternating, 22; in ghubr script, 24; in gold, 25; in nasta‘liq, 30, 59, 166n100; in muhaqqiq, 64, 65; in riñâni, 164n67; in Maghribi, 27; on colored paper, 6; on papyrus, 12; on Khanbaliq paper, 15; written by ʻOthmân ibn ʻAffân, 4; by Ibn al-Bawwâb, 19, 57, 164n62; by Baysonghur Mirzâ, 25, 64; by Ibn al-Lu‘aybiyya, 41, 170n49; by Malika-Jahân, 47; by ʻAzîz Rifâ‘î, 48, 174n94; by ʻAbdallâh Arghûn, 49; by ʻAbdallâh-i Harvâ, 52; by Muḥammad ʻAlam “with amputated hands,” 54, 178-137; by Ibn Muqâla, 56; by Yaqût, 57, 185n299; by Naṣrullâh Qandahârî, 57; by Ḥâjî Muḥammad Bandâdûz, 57; by Muḥammad as-Šûfî 57; by ʻAlî al-Qârî, 57, 179n163; by Mehmet Kâserî, 58; by Vaṣî Efendi, 58; by Shaykh Hamdullâh, 60, 72; by Mas‘ûd l of Ghazni, 63; by Ibrâhîm ibn Mas‘ûd of Ghazni, 63; by Tughrul III, 63; by Ibrâhîm Mirzâ, 63, 182n206; by Bâhrâm Mirzâ ibn Ismâ‘îl as-Šâfâvi, 65; by Naṣîruddîn of Delhi, 66; by Bâbur, 66; by Dârâ-Shikh, 68, 185n246; by Aurangzêb, 68, 186n251; by Ahmad Qara-ḫiṣîrî, 73; by Ḥâjî Osman, 74, 92; by Yedikuleli, 74; by Sultan Ahmad III, 74; by Sultan Mehmît III, 75; by Ahmad an-Nuwayrî, 179n165; by Abû ʻAbdur-Razzîq as-Šâbûnî, 179n167; by Mehmît Râsim, 180n170; by Ḥâjî Câlebe, 187n279; Muṣṭafâ al-ḥâdînâ, 6; copying as expiration for sins, 84; prognostication from, 86; human face, as, 107-110, 145, 197n166, 197n176

Koranic suras:

Sûra 1, al-Šûra, 82, 195n137; in sha-kaṣta, 166n102; face as, 197n176
Sûra 2, 91, 141; verse 151, 11; verse 256, “Throne-verse,” 84, 154
Sûra 3, verse 15, 105; verse 37, 197n176
Index of Book Titles

A'īn Akhbari (Abūl Fazl), 67
Akhlaq-i Nāṣiri (Naṣiruddin at-Tusi), written by ʿAmbarin-Qalam, 184n238
Ahkāruinwa (Abūl Fazl) written by Zarrin-Qalam, 184n232
Alfiya (Ibn Malik), 176n113
Alfiya fi sanʿat-i-khaṭ (Zaynuddin), 174n97
Alifnāma (Qasim-i Kahlī), 105
Arabian Nights, 15, 18, 35, 133
Arabic Palaeography (B. Moritz), 164n49
Asrār al-ḥurūf (ʿAbdul-Karim al-Juli), 173n89
ʿAff al-alif al-maʾāṣf dāʾl-lām al-maʾāṣf (Daylam), 101, 104

Bābur-nāma, 198n185
Baharista (Jami), written by Zarrin-Qalam, 184n232
Bayadwi's commentary on the Koran, 59, 180n172
Burda, qaṣida at- (al-Būṣrī), 59, 86, 118, 181n190, 191n47; written by ʿAziz Rifāʿi, 174n94; written by Sultan-ʿAli, 180n173
Al-burhān fī wujūh al-bayān (Ibn Wahh), 172n79

Calligraphy Arabi Vivante (Massoudy), 120, 167n110
Dalah al-khayrāt (Jazulī), 58, 181n182
Dastūr al-fudshāq (Fattāḥī), 64
Divān of Anvari, 60; of Ghālib, Persian, 191n53, Urdu, 87; of Ḥāfiz, written by Sultan-ʿAli, 60, 68; for prognostication, 191n52; of Sultan Husayn Bayqara, cut out by ʿAli, 55; written by Sultan-ʿAli, 181n179; of Ibn al-Farid, written by ʿAli al-Qārī, 179n165; of Kalim, 181n187; of Khāqānī, 60; of Muhammad-Quli Quṭbshāh, 25, 165n81; of Rūmi, 87; of Šāb, written by Mehmet Efṭāqān, 181n177 of Shāhī, 60, written by Sayyid Ahmad Mashhadi, 180n176
Duval Râni Khīd Khān (Amir Khusrau), written by Mir Dauri, 184n231

Encyclopedia of Islam, 2
Fihrîst (Ibn an-Nadîm), 22
Forty Sayings of ʿAli, 60
Ghayth al-musajjam, al- (Safadī), 134
Golden Alphabet, sīchar, 105, 196n153

262
Gulistan (Sa'di), written by Zarrin-Qalam, 184n:252
Gulsan-i râz (Shabistarî), 60, 174n:91
Gulzar-i savâb (Nefeszade), 73, 74
Gây u Chaugân (‘Arifî), written by Shâh Tâhmasp, 64
Hadiqat al-haqeqa (Sanâ'i), written by Sultan-‘Ali, 185n:244
Haft Paykar (Nizâmi), written by Azhari, 176n:123
Hamzanâma, written by Mir Daurî, 67; written by Mir-Kâlang, Hâfiz Mu’âmmad Amin and others, 184n:230, 184n:235
Haqiqat al-haqeq’î (‘Abdul-Karîm al-Jâli), 194n:117
Hûdâyînâmâ (Faḍlullâh Hûriîfî), 196n:163
Hikam ‘alâ-hurîf al-mu’jam, al- (Mîrghânî), 195n:152
Hougbîn Shâhnâmâ, 65
Hûsn u aqî (Shaykh Ghâlib), 142
Ihyâ’ ‘ulûm ad-dîn (Ghazzâlî), 88
Khamsa (Amîr Khusrâu), written by Zarrin-Qalam, 184n:232
Khamsa (Mir‘Ali Shir Nava’î), written by Sultan-‘Ali, 184n:179
Khamsa (Nizâmi), 59, written by Zarrin-Qalam in ghудâr, 65; written by ‘Amberin-Qalam, 68; written by Azhari, 176n:123
Khâût û khatâtân (Habîb), 72, 75
Khusrâu u Shîrîn (Nizâmi), written by Azhari, 176n:123
Kiût al-aghâhî (Abûl-Faraj al-Ishfahânî) written by Ibn al-‘Alâzîn, 179n:162
Kitâb fl’-Hûdâ (Bûrûnî), 123
Kitâb fl’-kalam ‘alâ hurîf ism Mu’âmmad (Bistâmî), 196n:152
Kitâb al-muwashshâ (Al-Washshâ), 25
Kitâb at-tawasîn (Al-‘Nilâqî), 91
Kitâb-i nauars (Ibrâhîm II ‘Adîshâhî), written by ‘Ismatullah, 70; by Mir Khalilullâh, 70, 71, 165n:81
Kitâb shawq al-mustahâm (Ibn Wâlihshîyya), 105
Kulliyât-i Sâ‘îb, written by Mehmet Efîmîn, 181n:177
Lâmiyyat al-‘Ajam (Ţughrâ’î), 55
Laylâ u Majnûn (Nizâmi), 195n:139, 206n:203
Ma‘âtîhir-i ra‘îmî (‘Abdul-Ba‘qi Nihâwandî), 184n:297
Majma‘ al-shu’arâ‘-i Jahângîrî (Qâţîfî), 178n:143, 184n:230
Manâqîb-i hunarvarân (‘Ali Efendi), 49, 73
Mantiq ut-tayr (‘Attâtîr), 111
Ma‘qâmât al-‘Ârîrî, written by Ibn al-Khâzîn, 173n:162
Ma‘shûh as-summa (al-Baghawi), written by Shaykh Hamdullah, 187n:270
Mashhûrîq al-anwâr (as-Šâghânî), 59, written by Shaykh Hamdullah, 187n:270
Mathnawî (Rûmî), 59, 60, 88, 120, 189n:3, 200n:41; written by Ismâ‘îl Cevrî, 173n:91; prognostication from, 86
Mi‘tâb al-khatût (Rûz‘-‘Ali Shâhî), 174n:92
Mi‘râjîyya (Ghanzâde), 207n:222
Miskhât al-ma’sâbîh (Al-Tabrîzî), 59
Munajât (‘Abdallah-i Anšârî), 60
Nofâ’îs al-ma‘âtîhir (‘Alâ‘uddâlqa Qazwînî), 184n:230
Pandnamâ (‘Aţârî), written by Vaşfi Efendi, 58
Râhat as-sudâr (Ibn ar-Rawandi), 17
Râ‘îyâ (Ibn al-Bawwâb), 178n:96, 186n:19
Risâla-i qutbiyya (Qutbulladîn Yazdî), 13
Risâla of Majnûn, 174n:99
Rubî Alî’ (Qâji Mu‘âmmad), 196n:154
Şâhîh al-Bukhârî, 58, 59
Shabistan-i kheylî (Fattâhî), 182n:210
Shâhnâmâ (Firdosi), 65, 128
Shûfa’ (Avicenna), written by Yâqût, 37
Shûfa‘ (Qâdi ‘Iyâd), 58; written by Vaşfi Efendi, 59
Shâhîfî (Golden Alphabet), 105, 196n:153
Sîrât as-sutur, Sîrât al-khâtî (Sultan-‘Ali), 37
Şir-i dîlbaran (Shauqi), 149
Splendour of Islamic Calligraphy (Khatibi and Sjelmasi), 27
Şubh al-a'şâ (Qalqashandi), 12; autograph copy, 163n37
Subhat al-abrâr (Jâmi), 60, 61
Târikh-i Ma'sûmi (Mir Ma'sûm Nâmi), 184n234
Târikh-i Tâhirî (Tahir Nisyâni), 189n298
Tarjumân al-ashwaq (Ibn 'Arabi), 206n193
Tashbih at-tâyîr (Sanâ), 111
Tubfat al-qahrâr (Jâmi), 96
Türklerde yazı sanati (Baltacıoğlu), 110
Unmûdhaj al-lahû (Suyûtî), written by Mhamet Râsim, 180n170
'Undat al-kuttâb wa 'iddat dhawât-l-albâb (Ibn Badîs), 162n21
Ushtrunâma (Aţîr), 94
West-Östlicher Divan (Goethe), 2
Yûsuf Zulaikhâ (Jâmi), 174n93
Yûsuf û Zulaikhâ (Jâmi), 59; written by Mir- säli, 185n240
Zafarnâma (Sharafuddin Yazdi), 182n203
I'll die, but all that I have
written remains—
I wish that whoever reads
my book may pray
for me.